



**A bibliography
of the First Fleet**

Victor Crittenden

This book was published by ANU Press between 1965–1991.
This republication is part of the digitisation project being carried
out by Scholarly Information Services/Library and ANU Press.
This project aims to make past scholarly works published
by The Australian National University available to
a global audience under its open-access policy.

A bibliography of the First Fleet

Victor Crittenden

Australian National University Press
Canberra, Australia, London, England
and Miami, Fla., USA 1981

First published in Australia 1982

Printed in Australia for the Australian National
University Press, Canberra

© Victor Crittenden 1981

This book is copyright. Apart from any fair dealing for the purpose of private study,
research, criticism, or review, as permitted under the Copyright Act, no part
may be reproduced by any process without written permission.
Inquiries should be made to the publisher.

National Library of Australia
Cataloguing-in-Publication entry

Crittenden, Victor, 1925-
A bibliography of the First Fleet.

Includes index.
ISBN 0 7081 1174 2.

[1]. First Fleet, 1787-1788. 2. Penal colonies, British — Bibliography.
3. New South Wales — Exiles — Bibliography. I. Title.

016.9104'5

Library of Congress No. 81-69215

United Kingdom, Europe, Middle East, and Africa: Books Australia,
3 Henrietta St, London WC2E 8LU, England
North America: Books Australia, 15601 SW 83rd Avenue, Miami, Fla., USA
Southeast Asia: Angus & Robertson (S.E. Asia) Pty Ltd, Singapore
Japan: United Publishers Services Ltd, Tokyo

in memory of

Gus. Crittenden

C O N T E N T S

Acknowledgements		(i)
Preface		(iii)
Introduction		(v)
Arrangement & Abbreviations		(ix)
Section I	Primary Sources	
	Libraries, Institutions & Publications	1
Section II	Journals & Letters	
	Manuscript & Published	59
Section III	Secondary Sources	
	Books & Periodical Articles	
	Proposals	139
	The Reasons Why	151
	Ships of the First Fleet	164
	The Voyage	171
	Settlement	173
	Parramatta	187
	Norfolk Island	189
	Lord Howe Island	192
	Aborigines	194
	Convicts	197
	Marines	204
	Exploration	207
	Natural History	212
	Economic Conditions	217
	Agriculture	221
	Health	228
	Education	232
	Social Conditions	234
	Buildings	236
	Artists	239
	Literary Works	242
	Biographies	245
	General Histories	292
	Collected Voyages	312
Section IV	Reviews, Lists & Bibliographies	321
	Author & Title Index	335
	Index	349

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

In doing any work on the First Fleet there are a few acknowledgements that must be made to past workers in the field. First and foremost to the late John Alexander Ferguson, bibliographer supreme in Australia. From his work *Bibliography of Australia* I have drawn extensively, always I hope correctly acknowledging by using reference to his system of numbering. Although I have examined and read the First Fleet Journals, I have not read them in French, German, Dutch, Swedish etc. into which languages many of them were translated. I have relied on John Ferguson. Much bibliographic work remains to be done on the various editions and variations on these journals, but that must await the work of future bibliographers.

Next in importance to be acknowledged is Miss Phyllis Mander-Jones. Her work in searching out and in having microfilmed Australian documents in Great Britain will remain invaluable to Australian historians. If there were a Ferguson Medal for bibliography in Australia (as there should be) she should be its first recipient. I have drawn extensively on her work.

One other name perhaps should be specially mentioned and that is James Bonwick, one of the first to search for early documents. He should be thanked for his pioneer work even though most of it has now been superceded.

Two writers who gave us early bibliographies were George Mackaness and Eris O'Brien. Mackaness in his biography of *Admiral Arthur Phillip* gave us the best extensive bibliography of sources on the First Fleet period. Eris O'Brien in his *Foundation of Australia* also included a valuable bibliography of sources. Other bibliographies of value have appeared in the more recent editions of the Journals and books of members of the First Fleet.

I have received special help in this work from the two great libraries that house so much of our earliest written history. They are the National Library of Australia in Canberra and the Mitchell Library within the State Library of New South Wales in Sydney. To their Librarians, whom I have called upon consistently, my heartfelt thanks. I also received help from other libraries and archives in Australia as well as many in Great Britain; these are listed within the text of the book and my thanks go to their friendly and helpful staff. One, perhaps, should receive a special note for where would Australian historians be without the help and organisation of the Public Record Office in London.

I have a special acknowledgement to my own institution, the Canberra College of Advanced Education to its foresight in supporting a work of bibliography in the Australian historical field. The Council of the College who I would like to thank and the support of the Principal, Dr Sam Richardson, enabled me to take a year to do much of the ground work on this bibliography. Without this support it could not have been completed.

Finally I would like to thank Norah Gleeson for typing and retyping a very difficult manuscript. Not only typing but for acting as assistant editor and advisor on layout. Mere thanks hardly acknowledge the work she has done.

The faults are all mine. It has been difficult trying to put together quantities of accumulated material, cards, notes and so on and to make it consistent. I have discovered important omissions when the manuscript was thought to be complete and because of the time span in organising, new material keeps being discovered.

I have not listed in detail all those who have given advice and support. To them all, even though not mentioned by name, go my thanks. It has been a pleasure to find so many friends willing to assist in the work.

V.C.

P R E F A C E

This Bibliography has been compiled for those interested in the history of the First Fleet's voyage to Australia and the period of the first settlement up until the arrival of the second fleet in June 1790. It thus covers a period starting with the proposals to form a settlement in the South Pacific, but more specifically with the proposal by James M. Matra in 1785, up to the period in 1790 as indicated above. It was intended to include all published material relating to the First Fleet and the most important manuscript material. It includes a general guide to the unpublished sources which, it is hoped, will make them more readily available or at least make them easier to find. The entries are annotated, again in the hope that it will make it easier to ascertain what the sources and books contain.

The work is not intended as a detailed study of the First Fleet Journals. The examination of the various editions and manuscripts of these works, with variations of text and illustrations, and the complex matter of publishers and editions is left for later work. Some material of varying editions is included, but this relates mainly to foreign language editions taken from Ferguson entries and reference to Ferguson numbers are given. It is difficult to organise manuscript material. I have attempted to list the major libraries and institutions that hold manuscript and archival material related to the First Fleet and have indicated the means of gaining access to it.

Separately I have listed the First Fleet Journals and earliest books by members of the First Fleet; those in manuscript as well as printed form. I have also tried to list the letters by the First Fleet writers. Here I have sometimes included letters outside the period, especially in connection with more important writers such as Arthur Phillip. Anything by him is of interest to the First Fleet period. It is almost impossible to be complete as new material keeps emerging. An example is a recent letter by the Rev. Richard Johnson on sale through the Bookseller Berkelouws. Again, some letters by David Blackburn, still held by the descendants of his family, were published only a few years ago in a book about him by Derek Neville. Further material will no doubt be found over the next few years and possibly a revised and expanded edition of this bibliography will then be needed. In the meantime I plan to keep it up to date and, when necessary, to publish a supplement.

The secondary sources in the bibliography are easier to list and

to annotate but even here the attempt at completeness fails. Every time I have said 'that is complete and I can close off the entries' I find books and articles I have missed. New works are now emerging such as the book on Mathew Everingham by Vallerie Ross which was recently published, and the very important book by Alan Frost called *Convicts and Empire; a naval question* which throws new light on the naval reasons for establishing the First Settlement. These also will have to await the supplement. A number of journal articles were missed and some of the older books have also been left out. I have decided it is more important to get the work out than to go back and redo it all.

Arrangement is always a difficult decision to make. I have chosen a subject arrangement even though it means adding numerous 'see' references, and with them it is still never a complete subject coverage. The use of the index may help to make it more so. The straight listing alphabetically by author, which is sometimes a very useful bibliographical arrangement, is covered by having an author plus short title listing as well for those wanting to refer quickly to an author's published works. I have included manuscript material, sometimes mixed in with the published works. My archivist friends disagree on the way I have included them in the text in this way. To me it makes more sense to include the published and manuscript diaries and journals side by side. I have also included fairly extensive extracts from contemporary book reviews of these original diaries and books as they are not always readily available and contain material of interest.

I have enjoyed my years searching and reading First Fleet material and my only regret is that it is all not more easily available to Australians. Much of it remains to be published and written about. I have been surprised that there has been so little, rather than how much, written on our beginnings. So little of it has inspired our creative writers, poets, dramatists or novelists. Very little of the quality of Eleanor Dark's *The Timeless Land*, which I read in my youth, has appeared since the 1940's. It has been an interesting five years working on the details of First Fleet material. I am happy that, at last, the First Fleet Bibliography has been launched. The endless preparations have been exhausting as, no doubt, Governor Phillip also thought when he was involved in the seemingly endless attempts to get the materials for the voyage together. I hope my 'Fleet' will have as successful a voyage as his did. There is still a great deal to be done in our studies of the foundation of our state and it will be exciting to see what will appear over the next ten years as we celebrate the Bicentenary of the arrival of the First Fleet. By that time I hope the First Fleet Bibliography will have doubled in size.

Victor Crittenden,
BA Sydney, BLS Toronto, MSc(Econ) London, ALAA
Librarian, Canberra College of Advanced Education.

INTRODUCTION

Probably the most interesting modern idea to emerge from the study of First Fleet material is the controversy, mostly in the historical journals, as to the reasons for the settlement at Botany Bay. The traditionalists continue supporting the Convict Theory that Britain had to dispose of its convicts, claiming that was the problem to be solved and thus they sent out the First Fleet. The Naval Supplies Theory is the second one to emerge, showing the importance of the British Navy and the need for it to maintain its supplies of hemp and masts. In addition, the need for naval bases in the Indian Pacific Ocean is stressed. The fact that the whole of the First Fleet consisted of naval personnel, including the 'military' who were in fact naval marines, lends some support to this theory as does the immediate need to settle Norfolk Island and start flax processing. The third theory is the Trade Development Theory, putting forward the idea that trade depots were the most important aspect of the new settlement. This rests on the maintenance of the tea trade, the development of the fur trade and the whaling trade thus connecting China, North America and the Southern Oceans with Britain's trade rivalry with Holland and France.

What seems to me to be important in this latter theory are Cape Town and Ile de France. These two colonies were not established or maintained in the same way as the American colonies or even, at this stage, the Indian Colonies. They were not intended to be settlements sending farmers and permanent settlers to spread all over the country. They were essentially servicing bases providing provisions and water for visiting ships in a safe harbour with their own troops to protect them. They were essentially company depots. The East India Company was being seriously studied in England. Its monopoly was soon to be reconsidered. Trading interests were lobbying for permission to trade and to set up depots themselves. In the event, the East India Company monopoly was extended a further twenty years and the government virtually took it over, but it is necessary to look at things as they were in 1785 and not with the hindsight we now have nor with the influence of later developments. That convict disposal became the important feature of the new colony is certain. That it was the original reason for its establishment by the government at the time is the question of doubt.

The study of the First Fleet documents, in the East India Company Records in the India Office Library, gives details of the reception at Cape Town; even the descriptions of Cape Town and its purpose all lead one to question all three theories. That is the interest in making this sort of study and bringing together all the records.

story and I have been at pains to point out in 'The Voyage of the First Fleet' that the lash was a common form of punishment in the 18th century and the marines were more severely punished by it than were the convicts. So historical perspective has to look at it all impartially but not to condone such punishment as the lash which was, after all, mild by comparison with the tortures of breaking on the wheel which members of the First Fleet observed in Cape Town. No doubt we will still have the depictions of the poor, downtrodden convicts being flogged by the nasty marines. It is not, however, an historical picture. There were floggings but they must be examined in their context and present day emotional reactions of horror, or delight, must be ignored.

The arrival of the First Fleet in Botany Bay and the first contact with the aborigines brings to the fore our present concern for these original people of the continent. The first settlers misunderstood them and their way of life. I fear we still misunderstand them and they have never been able to articulate their thoughts and their culture in a way to make us understand. Please God it will be one of the benefits of the Bicentenary of our settlement that some understanding will emerge. If we can begin to understand their oneness with this land, then it will perhaps have been worthwhile. In its small way this bibliography might start by demonstrating how little has been done in studying the reports of the first settlers on their contact with these people. They did write extensively about them but it is buried in books, magazines and archives. It needs to be taken out and studied. Then we might begin to see where things commenced to go wrong. It started on those first days when the new settlers failed to see what was there and couldn't interpret it at all.

The story of the first settlement in Port Jackson and the hardship and difficulties in trying to make a settlement in this strange land is also included in this bibliography. The First Fleet I have taken to cover the period up until the arrival of the Second Fleet in 1790. The first two years in Sydney and Norfolk Island show the development from a few tents at Sydney Cove and on the rocky shore of impregnable Norfolk Island to the clusters of huts and storehouses, with gardens among the trees, of two years later. The whole story is that of our beginnings, of the communications by ship and boat between the first two settlements and then, also by boat, to the settlement up-harbour at Parramatta. The sea was the settlers line of communication as sailor and navy man. It was easier than by land where there were no roads and often no tracks.

Finally, this work includes the material on the men and women who settled here. Biography is important and has been one of those fruitful areas of study for historians, both professional and amateur. Phillip has his biographers as have some of the other more important members of the Fleet. There are some notable gaps. There are not yet full studies of Hunter and King, or Collins. Small works there have been but no detailed studies. The same applies with many other

settlers who were our founding fathers - and mothers.

This bibliography was planned for historians, writers and those who want to know more about our First Fleet and the settlements it made. I hope it will stimulate more research and more writing on our beginnings. In doing so, it should throw light on the people and the reasons behind their actions. It may also take us back further to the aborigines and to the land itself. In this it may start to tell us what we are and why. Brave hopes for a bibliography but as we are told, when you wish to study a subject, first make a bibliography, what follows may serve.

ARRANGEMENT & ABBREVIATIONS

There are some peculiarities of numbering and arrangement. As works were discovered, or found to be left out, it was necessary to add in entries using (a) and (b) after the number. One section, The Voyage, was originally arranged in the order of importance of the books. This was not changed to an alphabetical arrangement when the items were reorganised and numbered. Having numbered them for indexing, it became impossible to reorganise them.

Very few abbreviations have been used and these have been listed.

The index has an odd arrangement of numbering for entries under 4. Those numbers and letters which follow refer to the Australian Joint Copying Project numbers. This was done to break down the entries under 4.

Abbreviations

F	Ferguson, J.A. <i>Bibliography of Australia</i> . (the numbers following are the numbers in Ferguson)
HRNSW	Historical Records of New South Wales
HRA	Historical Records of Australia
M.J.	Mander-Jones
RAHSJ	Royal Australian Historical Society Journal (same abbreviation is used even for those made before the Royal was added to the title)
AJCP	Australian Joint Copying Project
Historical Studies	- Historical Studies, and Historical Studies of Australia & New Zealand.

Most journals are named in full.

S E C T I O N
I

PRIMARY SOURCES

(Libraries & Institutions)

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS AND MANUSCRIPTS OF THE FIRST FLEET

Introductory Note

In this section it is intended to give a survey of the major sources of material related to the First Fleet. This material is very extensive and scattered in many different collections. The section does not pretend to be complete and it does not include the diaries, journals and letters of members of the Fleet; these appear in a separate section. Here I have attempted to bring together information on the manuscript material available, with some guide as to its extent.

All manuscript surveys must start with the Historical Records of New South Wales and other published collections. The survey then moves to various collections and libraries in Australia and in Great Britain. Anyone working in the field has the work of two people to especially rely upon. Firstly, James Bonwick whose pioneer work in transcribing early manuscripts is referred to in more detail later, and secondly, Miss Mander-Jones whose work on the Joint Copying Project and in her book on Manuscript Sources for Australian History held in Libraries in Great Britain has made the work of those who follow her so much easier.

This section is arranged in the following fashion: first, information on the Historical Records of New South Wales and Historical Records of Australia; the first place to go in looking for First Fleet Material. This is followed by the Bonwick Transcripts, mostly superceded by the Australian Joint Copying Project microfilms. These are followed by Miss Mander-Jones' book on sources available in the United Kingdom and items in the Public Record Office, mainly taken from her invaluable work. Then follows other libraries, institutions and private collections which contain material related to the First Fleet.

HISTORICAL RECORDS OF NEW SOUTH WALES

The prime source of original material related to the First Fleet is the published volumes of the *Historical Records of New South Wales*. (Also *Historical Records of Australia*.)

1. *Historical Records of New South Wales*.
Published by Authority.
Sydney: Charles Potter, Government Printer.
Date 1892-1901. 7 Vols.

Vol.1, Pt.I Cook, Pt.II Phillip, Vol.2 Grose & Paterson,
Vol.3 Hunter, Vol.4 Hunter & King, Vol.5 King, Vol.6 King
& Bligh, Vol.7 Bligh & Macquarie.

The reprint of this work by Slatterly & Lansdown intends to add another volume containing a complete index. (1979-80)

Description

It was determined that the records themselves, with the exception of those that are trivial or formal, should be printed in full in separate volumes so that the public might have, on one hand, a historical work founded on official documents and, on the other, the material upon which the narrative is based. A history of New South Wales from the Records was being prepared.

The early history of New South Wales is founded mainly upon the despatches sent by the Governors to the authorities in England, and the despatches received by them in reply. They are comprised within reasonable bounds and it was decided to print them as they stand. The introduction indicated that "While the best use has been made of the material at command the Records of the early days of the Colony cannot be presented in an absolutely complete form. Every paper of consequence that has been discovered or may be discovered hereafter, will be published; but unfortunately manuscripts of great interest and importance, which are known to have existed, cannot now be found."

The Governors' records begin with 1800. Of the despatches received and sent during Governorship of Phillip and Hunter and of Lieutenant Governorships of Grose and Paterson there is no trace, according to the preface written by Alexander Britton in the edition of 1892. It is possible that they were taken by Hunter to England with the intention of using them to present his case to the British Government. He left the colony angry at his recall and on bad terms with Philip Gidley King, his successor. These papers have never been found and the letters, despatches and reports published for this period are those from the Public Record Office.

Britton assumes they have been destroyed and this may be the case. They may one day come to light in one of the collections of papers still kept in the stately homes of England by descendants of the original parliamentarians and officers of state.

Transcripts of the documents were made by James Bonwick and latter assistants organised by him. These come from the Departments of State, Home Office, Admiralty, Home Secretary, Lords of the Admiralty and Under

Secretary. Each kept two Letterbooks - one for the Minister and one for the Under Secretary, Treasury, Victualling Department. Records of the East India Company were also important.

Note

It is necessary to treat the documents published in the *Historical Records of New South Wales* with care. They derive largely from the Bonwick Transcripts (see later entry) and have not always been published in full. For example, see the extract from the Bowes Smyth Journal (HRNSW Vol.2 p.389-394). This is only a fraction of the manuscript journal. The copy in the Mitchell Library also includes some sections that are unfavourable to Governor Phillip which have not been published. There is some evidence of editing of many of the items and no note as to what material has been left out. Other items are not published in full, without an explanation as to why they have been abbreviated. Further criticism of the H.R.N.S.W. is similar to criticisms of the Bonwick Transcripts.

HISTORICAL RECORDS OF AUSTRALIA

2. Commonwealth of Australia.
Historical Records of Australia, published by the
 Library Committee of the Commonwealth of Australia.
 Sydney, William Applegate Gullick, Government
 Printer, 1914-
 Series I Vol.1-26
 III Vol.1-6
 IV Vol.1

The material recorded in *Historical Records of Australia* for the earliest volumes duplicates much material published in *Historical Records of New South Wales*. It was intended that the new publication would be more accurate and the material would include documents uncovered since the production of HRNSW. The Preface refers to "many grave errors which have been found to occur in the seven volumes of the *Historical Records of New South Wales*". It emphasised the fact that many of the Records were "censored" so they "fell short of accuracy, completeness and precision." However the papers omitted from Vol.IB to VII and belonging to the period 1788-1811 would alone fill about six large volumes. In the first volume of *Historical Records of Australia* giving Governor's despatches to and from England for the period 1788-1796, the omissions incorporated fill one page in every six and a quarter on the average. This volume is, therefore, much more complete for the First Fleet period than the *Historical Records of New South Wales*. Volume I contains a brief biography of Phillip in which he is recorded as having every virtue. The records given do not always live up to the ideals of accuracy and precision given in the introduction and much of it is now readily available in the original form microfilmed in the Joint Copying Project (see later entry).

BONWICK TRANSCRIPTS

3. The Bonwick Transcripts are available in the Mitchell Library. These represent the work of James Bonwick F.R.G.S., who spent many years in London making copies himself and employed others to make copies of many of the records held in Government Departments in London. A large number of these documents are now housed in the Public Record Office. The Bonwick Transcripts themselves are now held in the Mitchell Library in Sydney. These transcripts were used as the basis for the printed *Historical Records of New South Wales*. The transcripts are made up into a number of books but these have been altered over the years and index numbers as well as the contents must be used with caution.

The comments that follow come from the Preface of *Historical Records of Australia* and from an article in the *La Trobe Library Journal*.

1. *Historical Records of Australia*, Vol.I Series 1, Preface pp/X-XI.

"The Library Committee of the Commonwealth Parliament has undertaken the collection and the publication of copies of all the Australian official papers which can be obtained. It has been decided to commence the issue of the records with the papers dated 1788, the year of the foundation of the settlement at Port Jackson; and therefore many of the papers which have already been published by the Government of New South Wales, will be republished. This course has been rendered necessary owing to the many grave errors which have been found to occur in the seven volumes of the *Historical Records of New South Wales* already published.

These errors may be traced to certain definite causes. One of these was the method adopted for the collection and compilation of the papers. The major portion of the documents were printed from copies made in England, and those volumes which have been issued are the product of the selection of one man and of the editing of a second, but before the editor received them they had passed the ordeal of the censorship and consequent deletion of portions, by a third. No matter how diligent, brilliant or careful any one of the trio might be, the collective labour of three brains working under such conditions, and one, the censors most certainly not working with the same large objective in view, must sooner or later fall far short of the accuracy, completeness and precision which are required in history. This has occurred and serious omissions of important papers have been made."

A manuscript note by I. Watson opposite p.1 of *Historical Records of Australia*, Series 1, Vol.I noted from the old M.S. Catalogue in Mitchell Library states "This volume was printed largely from the New South Wales Records after checking with the Bonwick Transcripts when available."

This implies that little work was done to correct the errors referred to in the Preface!

2. *La Trobe Library Journal*, Vol.3 No.11, Apr. 1973, p66-69. The Bonwick Transcripts, by Guy Featherstone.

"Bonwick, J. was the author of *First twenty years of Australia*, Lond., 1882 and *Port Phillip Settlement*, Lond., 1883. These two chronicles

are what started him searching for documents at the Public Record Office. The Records he transcribed were from the following places: Public Record Office, Home Office, War Office, Admiralty, India Office, Colonial Office, London Missionary Society, Journeys made to Scotland, Ireland and Wales.

The project developed as follows:

Charles Potter, the Government Printer, proposed the publication of a new edition of T. Richard's *Official History of New South Wales* (Sydney, 1883) but it was decided that an entirely new work be published, the documentary material being provided by transcripts of the official documents. Accordingly, Bonwick was appointed in April 1887 to transcribe for £50, and when the first batch was forwarded to Sydney in September 1887, the material they contained proved so valuable and interesting that the work was allowed to continue without interruption until Bonwick's retirement in 1902.

Soon after Bonwick's appointment, an 'Historical Commission' was appointed in Sydney, consisting of R.C. Walker (Chief Librarian of the Sydney Public Library), C. Potter (the Government Printer), G.B. Barton and A. Britton who when he died in 1891, was replaced by F.M. Bladen.

From 1887, then, Bonwick worked full time at his transcribing duties, copying approximately 125,000 foolscap sheets for the Tasmanian and New South Wales Governments (both series were compiled concurrently). Copied by hand, many of them by Bonwick himself, some by female assistants employed by him. The Home Office, War Office, Admiralty, India Office and the Colonial Office were all visited, as were the headquarters of the London Missionary Society and many other private bodies. Journeys were made to Scotland, Ireland and Wales in search of material.

When the Commonwealth Government began publication of the *Historical Records of Australia*, Dr F. Watson, their editor, noted the action of the censor before the transcripts were forwarded to Australia.

The authorities at the Colonial Office placed restrictions on those archives to which it gave Bonwick access. In one instance some material from the Appendix to Bigge's *Report* was destroyed at the Colonial Office and the remainder was forwarded to Sydney on condition that it was kept 'strictly confidential ... not be printed and not be accessible to the public'. This is a particular instance, and it is now impossible to determine how much censorship was applied during the day-to-day work; possibly it occurred frequently.

A second, more serious defect of the transcripts are the editorial omissions made by Bonwick himself. When he first applied to the New South Wales Government for employment, Bonwick offered to work as 'the historian and not the copyist', revealing an attitude to archives that has since proved erroneous. Later, when forwarding the first batch of transcripts to Sydney, Bonwick noted that 'there is a careful omission of all names of prisoners, private slanders and irrelevant facts'. Bonwick paraphrased or omitted to a considerable extent. Such editing not only destroyed the value of the transcripts as an undisturbed archival sequence, but as Watson remarked, 'it is only by the careful examination and assimilation of all statements ... that the fundamental basis of truth may be conceived in its true proportions'.

Two further limitations need to be considered. The New South Wales Government allowed Bonwick to employ female assistants to carry out the actual copying while he acted as searcher and general superintendent. It is possible that the assistants, lacking historical background, were not

PRIMARY SOURCES

3

careful in their work, nor had it thoroughly checked by Bonwick. Finally, the transcripts as now preserved in the Mitchell Library have been considerably re-arranged from the numerical sequence provided by Bonwick. Many have been extracted and bound into separate volumes, whilst the rest have been sorted into three series, thus rendering almost useless the lengthy indexes which Bonwick prepared.

The result of this censorship, editing and re-arrangement, is that the transcripts have to be used selectively and with care.

Some small sections are not now available elsewhere.

Bonwick Transcripts in Mitchell Library.

Folios. C104,000 sorted into 247 boxes or bound into 5 foolscap volumes, 5 quarto volumes and 4 quarto index volumes. Transcribed July 1887-May 1904. Availability HRNSW, HRA, microfilm reels 1-57, 92-224, 1165-7 and various printed books. Usefulness is limited, apart from Series I, Box 49-54, Missionary Papers 1786-1841, 55-61. Miscellaneous Papers, 1641-1892, 66-70. Extracts from English newspapers 1784-1826 and 80-81. Extracts from Indian Newspapers 1793-1822, which may not be available elsewhere. Bound volume series Bonwick Transcripts Biography, 4 vols A2000 and papers relating to Margaret Catchpole (1 vol. A2074), also may not be available in other collections.

Although most of the material can be obtained elsewhere, I have listed the Biography volumes immediately following, as they do contain some details on the members of the First Fleet difficult to uncover elsewhere. I also list the entry in the Mitchell Library Catalogue relating to the Transcripts, as it gives some idea of the scope and organisation.

Bonwick Transcripts Biography

4 vols. fol. A2000

A collection arranged alphabetically of extracts from the Public Record Office, British Museum and other sources in England, selected by J. Bonwick, 188-.

Bonwick Transcripts A6.95/4. Mitchell Library Catalogue.

Series I

<u>Box</u>	<u>Contents</u>	<u>Nos. of documents</u>
1	Bigge - Evidence - Convicts 1819-21	
2	" " - Police	
3-4	" " - Tasmania in HR	
5-11	" " - General	
12-28	" - Appendix	1787-1823
29-30	" - Tasmania - Evidence	1820
31-35	" - Appendix - Tasmania (ML typed list says 1840-21, suspect should read 1820)	1820-21-
36	Plans	1799-1824
37	Matra	1772-1807
38	Scottish Martyrs	1793-1802
39	Bligh	1787-1808
46-48	King's Journals Norfolk Island	1788-1793
49-54	Missionary (6 boxes)	1786-1841
55-61	Miscellaneous (8 boxes) - see note	1641-1892
62-65	Bradbourne Papers	1772-1819
		1-34
		10-607
		1-84
		1-544
		1-405
		1-150

PRIMARY SOURCES

3

<u>Box</u>	<u>Contents</u>	<u>Nos. of documents</u>	
66-70	Newspapers	1784-1826	1-173
71-77	Newspapers and Government Orders	1806-1826	1-1208
78-79	Newspapers, Hobart	1820-1826)	327-687
80-81	Newspapers, Indian	1793-1822)	
82-85	Executive Council Papers (N.S.W.)	1825-1831	
86	Parliamentary Debates England	1816-1819	
87	Miscellaneous Tasmania Letters	1803-1827	
	Reports and Moreton Bay Cunningham's Journal, 1827		
88	Lists and Indexes re Transcripts, Land Grants, etc.		

Series II Appears to be documents printed in *Historical Records of Australia* and others.

1-36	Cook	1698-1806	1-238
4A-114		1780-1830)	238-21083
	(40 omitted in error)	and oddments to 1846)	
115	Tasmania	1803-4	4344-4799
116-118	Tasmania	Dec.1813-Mar.1827	8981-18, 265
119	North Australia	1823-27	
120	Record of births, deaths, marriages, pardons	1803-1823	

Series III Does not appear to contain documents other than those printed in *Historical Records of Australia*.

H.R.A.	Series I	Vol. 4
		9
		10
		11
		12
		13
		14
		15

Series IV Vol. 1

A note on the M.L. Catalogue as follows:

Those marked ✓ have been indexed however original list stated 55-61, Miscellaneous 6 boxes. 55-61 makes 7 boxes. An additional one was found out of place Apr.1955 is no. 60⁶. Do not know if these two boxes indexed.

April, 1955.

SM

AUSTRALIAN JOINT COPYING PROJECT

4. The Australian Joint Copying Project is jointly sponsored by the State Library of New South Wales and the National Library of Australia. The project is an extensive attempt to microfilm the original documents related to Australia held in other parts of the world, especially in Great Britain. Microfilming has been going on for over thirty years, starting under the direction of Miss Mander Jones of the Mitchell Library. There has been a continuous supply of Librarians stationed in London at Australia House working on this project. It covers the whole of Australian History. Copies of the films are held in the National Library and in the Mitchell Library. All State Libraries have joined the project. It is planned that all manuscript sources will be copied but so far there are a number of areas not photographed - concentration on PRO is proceeding.

Guides. The National Library has so far produced a number of indexes to this continuing project - They are not detailed indexes but general indices to the material.

These are:

- Australian Joint Copying Project Handbook.
 Canberra & Sydney, National Library of Australia & The Library of New South Wales, 1972-1979.
- Part 1. General Introduction
 - Shelf list of copying in the Public Record Office
 - Shelf list of miscellaneous copying
 - Part 2. Colonial Office - class and piece list
 - Part 3. Home Office - class and piece list
 - Part 4. War Office - class and piece list
 - Part 5. Foreign Office - class and piece list
 - Part 6. Board of Trade
 - Treasury
 - Exchequer and Audit Department
 - Privy Council
 - Board of Longitude - class and piece list
 - Part 7. Admiralty class and piece list

Departments of the British Government.

The use of material in the Joint Copying Project as well as Public Record Office papers needs some explanation in relation to Departments of the Government in Britain in the 1784-1791 period.

For the First Fleet period matters concerning the Colonies were under the control of the Home Office. This includes the general organisation and the details relating to the Convicts. The Colonies were transferred in 1801 to the Secretary of State for War and Colonies and some papers were taken over by that Department. Some records dealing with the early settlement therefore appear in Colonial Office Records although

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

originally in the Home Office while some records remained as Home Office Records. Guides such as one in the Mitchell Library and M.E. Deane's typescript index to Colonial Office 201 completed in 1929/30 are useful.

The Admiralty and the Navy Board dealt with other aspects of the First Fleet. At this time the Admiralty dealt with policy, strategy and fighting personnel. It therefore was concerned with the marines and the officers for the fleet and the men on the Sirius and Supply. The Navy Board was responsible for ships repairs and supplies, stores, victualling and hospitals and looked after the two naval ships Sirius and Supply and the supplies. It was responsible for the lack of gun powder provided on the ships. There is a lot of correspondence between the Home Office, the Admiralty and the Naval Board on the preparation for the First Fleet. Some of the papers already filmed which relate to the First Fleet are listed as follows under their Department.

Arrangement.

These Departments I have arranged in the following way to fit in with the material they contain:

- (1) Colonial Office
- (2) Home Office
- (3) Admiralty
- (4) Board of Trade
- (5) Board of Longitude
- (6) Foreign Office
- (7) Maps and Plans
- (8) Privy Council
- (9) Treasury
- (10) War Office

(1) Colonial Office.

For the period of the First Fleet 1784-1791 the affairs relating to Colonies were under the control of the Home Office. They were transferred in 1801 to the Secretary of State for War and Colonies. Some of the records relating to the early settlement therefore appear in the Colonial Office records even though they were part of the Home Office. Reference should be made to M.E. Deane's typescript Index to C.O. 201/146-9, 159, 160, 170, 180, 190, 199, 208, 217 and 237. Completed in 1929/30 and the guide compiled in the Mitchell Library.

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	CO201/1	1784-1822	Matra's proposals Young's proposals Some letters of First Fleet 1786 Instructions and Heads of Plan Notes on Marines Admiral Howe's letter on Phillip Letters from Phillip Question of marines wives Difficulty of fitting women convicts into Lady Pethryn Ross's letters on marine accommo- dation

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	C0201/1	1784-1822	<p>Reports of Phillip, June 10, 1787 on state of garrison and convicts on the transports</p> <p>List of convicts on the various transports</p> <p>List of medicines <u>needed</u> by Surgeon White</p> <p>Depressing letter to Nepean by Major Ross</p>
2	C0201/2	1786-1789	<p>Further list of convicts on transports</p> <p>Letter from Major Ross</p> <p>Return of the Botany Bay detachment of Marines 15 April, 1787. Separate listing of marines on the Sirius, a total of 16 (including 4 wives)</p> <p>Letters from Ross over provision of grog for the Marines</p> <p>Phillip's reports on the voyage</p> <p>Settlement Norfolk Island and instructions to P.G. King</p> <p>Conflict between Tench and Ross over Court Martial</p> <p>Petition by Young and Call for a settlement on Norfolk Island addressed to Lord Sydney 24 May, 1788</p> <p>Miscellaneous letters from Collins, James Campbell, Lord Ducie</p> <p>Supplies to be sent out to the Colony in 1789</p>
	C0201/3		Letters from Phillip February 1790
	C0201/4		Letters from Collins and Tench
3	C0201/5		Further correspondence 1790's
	C0201/6	1791	<p>Letter from Captain Riou at Capetown concerning the wreck of the Guardian</p> <p>Letter from Grenville to Phillip 1791</p> <p>Letter from Ross on Norfolk Island February, 1791</p> <p>Flax and linen cloth on Norfolk Island 1791</p> <p>Phillip's letters requesting permission to return to England 1791</p> <p>Settlers on Norfolk Island</p> <p>Settlers at Parramatta</p> <p>(31 marines, 9 seamen, 39 time expired convicts)</p> <p>General correspondence of 1791 onwards</p>
	C0201/7	1792	Letter from Phillip 19 March, 1792

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

(2) Home Office

Many of the records relating to the First Fleet appear in the Home Office Papers.

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
59-60	H.O.10/1	1788-1819	Criminal convicts NSW male
60	H.O.10/2	1788-1819	Criminal convicts NSW female
61	H.O.10/6	1787	N.S.W. convicts embarked
61	H.O.10/7	1787	N.S.W. convicts embarked
87	H.O.11/1	1787-1809	Convict registers. Convicts transported. Includes name of ship pl-14, when convicted and where, as well as sentence
93	H.O.11/20	1787-1870	Index of colonies to which convicts were transported. Date of Sailing and ship name only
93	H.O.11/20	1787-1870	List of ships by which convicts were transported
93	H.O.11/21	1878-1870	Account of numbers of convicts transported. Numbers only by ship.
419	H.O.13/4	1786.Mar.25- Dec.13	Correspondence and warrants Criminal entry books. Details of notice to transport to Botany Bay Letters from Sydney and Nepean Gives details of "pardon" and transportation substituted Mention of ships being prepared for Botany Bay
419	H.O.13/5	1787.Jan.3- Oct.19	Correspondence and warrants continued Criminal page entry books
1163	H.O.28/4	1784	Lords of the Admiralty. Letter from Lord Howe on ships to be used in Matra's proposal and other letters from Howe about the First Fleet Also a letter about the Guardian and Sir Joseph Banks
1163	H.O.28/5	1785-87	Lords of the Admiralty. Letters on victualling marines wives and children. Letter from Major Ross
1164	H.O.29/1	1779-1815	
1164	H.O.29/2	1779-1815	H.O. correspondence and papers general. Letters about convicts for Botany Bay and ordering two naval ships to be prepared. Letter about boarding convicts on to Alexander and Scarborough
1545	H.O.28/61	1789-1802	Correspondence and papers. Departmental Admiralty supplementary 1785-1792 letter about stores 1789 (rest 1790+)

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
1734	H.O.31/1	1782-94	Orders in Council. Convict returns for those to go to Africa 1784 Copy transmitted to Gov. Phillip in letter No.10. 19 Feb. 1791 (1785-86) letter 4 April 1787 about Phillip's appointment as Vice Admiral and the Vice Admiralty Court Letter 8 Aug. 1789 additional instructions to Governor of N.S.W. on land for marines and free settlers
1734	H.O.31/14	1783-94	Proceedings and correspondence Letter 29 Nov. 1787 suggestion for growing hemp in Ireland, letter 8 Oct. 1789 superior New Zealand hemp
1734	H.O.35/1	1781-90	Treasury Correspondence Draft letter to Treasury 18 Aug. 1786, on Nautilus' Report and decision to settle Botany Bay. Order to prepare ships, Heads of Plan Estimate of provisions Staff establishment for N.S.W. List of tools and utensils Estimate of clothing Disposal of troops and convicts on which ships
1734	H.O.35/7	1786	Various correspondence Treasury Letter about rations for convicts and marines, letter from George Rose 1786 about ships
1736	H.O.36/5	1785-87	General Departmental Treasury entry books. Nautilus costs. Letter on medicine costs for Botany Bay, letter on convicts already on board ship 22 Dec. 1786. Letter from Sydney suggesting another vessel be added for women convicts and supplies Ships ready to sail 8 Jan. 1787 Request to speed fitting 'Prince of Wales'
1736	H.O.36/6	1787-90	Order to Spithead 8 Feb. 1787 Letter about stores bought at Rio Janerio on 15 Feb. 1788. Arrival of Borrowdale back in England 21 April 1789.

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

(3) Admiralty.

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
412	Adm.1/3824	1787-92	Department in letters List of marines doing service in N.S.W. and their debts. Notes on transfers from Sirius. Letter from Major Ross 22 Apr. 1789 giving returns of the detachment. List of those willing to remain dated 1 Oct. 1788 Proceedings of Court Martial, 11 Sep. 1788. Letter by Ross on this matter. Letter by Phillip to Ross 20 March 1788 on suspension of Capt. Tench etc. Also Ball's Journal of return of Supply to England, 1791/92
1164	Adm.2/1176	1784-1790	Admiralty and Secretary - out letters Letters relating to Marines 1784-85 Chatham Commanding Officers book Portsmouth Commanding Officers book Plymouth Commanding Officers book Notes on Lt. Gov. and Lt. Creswell, Lt. Maxwell
	Adm.2/1177	1784-1790	Lt. Kellow request for leave Material mainly on reduction of establishment in 1785 March 1786, list of Officers to be reduced in pursuance of His Majesty's Order in Council 1 Mar. 1784 <u>Plymouth.</u> (Name of Capt. Lieutenant Watkin Tench) dated 28 Mar. 1786 List of arrears due - Watkin Tench 21.12.0 16 June, 1786 To Capt. Lieut. Tench, Wrexham I have received and read to my Lords Comm. of the Admiralty your letter of 13th instant desiring to be put upon Full Pay. (Rose?) <u>8 Oct. 1786</u> Letter about Marines to N.S.W. to Major General Caruthers. Chatham full pay officers given first chance to volunteer. Then half pay Officers Same letter to Portsmouth 15 Nov. 1786, letter on providing arms for detachment going to Botany Bay including 10,000 flints, lock nails, etc., to be put on Sirius To Officer of Ordinance signed by Rose To Phillip informing him of order about muskets and bayonets, flints, nails etc.

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
	Adm.2/1178	1784-1790	<p>Letter on light clothing Letters relating to Marines 1786-1788, 23 Feb. Book entry headed <u>Botany Bay</u> 12 months subsistence order to Paymaster, light clothing and mess utensils to be issued, supplies for sickness Major Ross, instructions for his guidance Continuing notes and instructions preparing marines for Botany Bay 21 Nov. 1786, from Admiralty, signed by Howe, Brett & Hopkins to Lord Sydney about method of victualling marines on ship as seamen, without deduction of pay and about taking wives. More about armaments 29 Nov. 1786 List of clothing going with marines, things like brushes and combs, and black tape for hair, check shirts, short gaiters and buckles for shoes Dec. 1786 embark at Plymouth Tench, Creswell and Poulton on the Charlotte. 3 sargeants, 3 corporals, 1 drummer, 34 privates Jan. 1787 Marines for Sirius and Supply Instructions for Ross Ross wrote concerning ammunition on the voyage. 12 Mar. 1787 reply by 13 March, 1787 Problems of sickness on the Alexander in May 1787 20 July 1787, Bill for stationary for Commanding Officer (Ross) 42.19.8</p>
1604	Adm.52/2516	1786-1787	<p>Masters log of Sirius. Commenced 30 Oct. 1786 ending 30 Aug.1787 by Micah Morton, Master 25 Oct. 1786, Captain Arthur Phillip came on board and put the ship into commission Reference for Morton by Phillip 31 Aug. 1787. (Rupture in June)</p>
	Adm.52/2535	1787-1788	<p>Masters log of Sirius (Reference for Mr. James Keltie dated 31 Aug. 1788) Keltie became Master Sept. 1st 1787 to Aug. 31, 1788</p>
1604/5	Adm.52/3065	1791	<p>Log of Master John Crawford, voyage of Gorgon to N.S.W. - details of arrival in Port Jackson, Sept.1791</p>

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
1618	Adm.52/3468	1794-96	Log book of Supply 1794-96, Arch Armstrong, Master Lt. Kent Commander 8 Apr. 1794 to 31 Oct. 1795
1764	Adm.51/383	1791-92	Captains Logs. Gorgon Capt. John Parker activities in Port Jackson Nov. 1791
(4) <u>Board of Trade.</u>			
3165	BT3/1	1786-1788	Out letters General 1786 Aug. - 1788 Sept.
	BT3/2	1789	Letter asking that Phillip be asked to send specimens of N.Z. hemp
3167	BT6/180	1787	13 April 1878 Commission for trial of Pirates names Phillip, Ross, Andrew Miller, Hunter, Bradley, King, Maxwell and Ball
	BT6/181		(Duplicate of above) 24 April, 1787 Report on Phillip's instructions Commissioners made some amendments
	BT6/182		3 Aug. 1790 On device for the Great Seal for N.S.W. (description given)
(5) <u>Board of Longitude.</u> (Held at Royal Greenwich Observatory. Hurstmenceaux, Surrey).			
1728	Vol.6(1)	1780-1801	<u>Confirmed Minutes</u> p.102. Minute approving Loan of Instruments and Books to Lieut. Dawes to take to Botany Bay, commences "His Majesty's ship Sirius which is going with convicts to Botany Bay..."
1729	Vol.9	1782-1810	<u>Entry Book of Warrants</u> Certificates and letters p.39, 12 Dec. 1787 about a new set of requisite tables sent out to Dawes p.33, 21 Nov. 1786 Letter to Phillip about William Dawes and instruments for his use
1731	Vol.12(7)		<u>Lists of Instruments, books, papers</u> p.121, 24th Nov. 1787. Loan of Instruments to Dawes 1787-91 Letter from Phillip

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
			p.161. List of Instruments and books signed for by Phillip
			p.163. List signed for by Dawes
			p.164. 19 Oct. 1791 list received on Gorgon signed by John Crawford (Parker?)
			p.165 and 167. 18 Nov. 1791. Letter from Phillip to H. Parker Bart. informing him about instruments being sent in Gorgon and Supply (also copy of some letters)
1732	Vol.14	1766-1823	<u>Accounts Individual</u> p.204 (No.19) Mr. W. Dawes. 8 March 1800 payment of 100 allowance for observations made in N.S.W.
1753	Vol.36(2)	1786-1828	<u>Letters</u> Letter from William Dawes informing Dr. Maskelyne of his application to go to Botany Bay. Lord Howe's letter saying Dawes is appointed to the Sirius to give him time for astronomical observations without other duties. Further letters by Dawes during the Voyage, Santa Cruz, Rio and Capetown Letter from Port Jackson 30 Apr. 1788 giving sketch of his observatory and others on July, October, November, 1788 Some letters from Dawes father Letter dated 1792 on board the Gorgon returning the Instruments to England
<u>(6) Foreign Office</u>			
3585	F.O.27/3-13	1782-1784	<u>Letters</u> Letters concerning negotiations with France on all aspects of Treaties - America, East Indies, etc.
3586	F.O.27/47		Foreign Office (France) on M. de la Peyrouse, 5 Jan. 1796 (Duc de Harcourt)
<u>(7) Maps & Plans</u>			
1546	M.P.G. 301, 303.	1788-1879	Maps and Plans
	M.P.G. (C.O.201/3)	Not dated	Captain J. Hunters map and survey of Sydney Harbour (Port Jackson)

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
	M.P.G. (C.O.201/11)	Not Dated	Hawkesbury River plan by Augustus Alt
<u>(8) Privy Council Office</u>			
619	P.C.1/61	1786	<u>Papers</u> A letter to the King from Lord Howe suggesting a second Captain for the naval ship (Sirius) 21 Nov. 1786. Letter from Howe indicating need to increase the general marine establishment to cope with sending marines to Botany Bay Powers for Phillip as Governor 23 June, 1789. Instructions to Phillip (approved) on the granting of land in N.S.W.
	P.C.1/62	1787	<u>Registers</u> 24 Nov. 1786. Order for raising four more companies for the marine detachment at Botany Bay. List of convicts to be sent to N.S.W.
	P.C.2/131	1786	25 April, 1787. Draft instructions for Phillip approved
	P.C.2/132	1786-1787	
<u>(9) Treasury</u>			
1106	T.46/22	1787	<u>Registers- Victualling Lists</u> Teneriffe, Rio, Cape of Good Hope List of Marines and dependants with quantity of food issued. Also list of Convicts and quantities of food issued
3550	T.1/639	1786	<u>In letters and files</u> <u>Treasury Board Papers</u> - 18 Aug.1786 To Lords Commissioners of Treasury Report on decision to send convicts to N.S.W. List of requirements to go with the expedition enclosed is Heads of Plan List of tools and utensils needed 21 Aug. 1786. Offer by Turnbull, Macarley and Gregory to transport convicts to N.S.W. Letters on difficulty of securing supplies from Java - need to bribe officials. Question whether Rum is to be allowed marines. Proposals to supply the troop going to Botany Bay, 13 Nov. 1786

PRIMARY SOURCES

4

<u>Reel</u>	<u>Class & Number</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Description</u>
			Commissioner of Navy. List of articles furnished for settlement Botany Bay - medicine list Nov. 1786, letter from Phillip requesting drawback arrangement for his personal supply of wine and glasses (e.g. 104 doz. bottles of port and 34 doz. wine glasses and tumblers) 7 Dec. 1786 letter from Mr. Rose on the convict ships for Botany Bay List of seeds carried in each ship Letters from Lord Sydney and Nepean.
(10) <u>War Office</u>			
412	W.O.4/845	1789	<u>Correspondence Out letters Secretary at War</u> On raising N.S.W. Corps (remainder deals with later matters on N.S.W. Corps)
	W.O.17/2294	1791	<u>Returns - monthly returns</u> Returns on Marines 24 March, 1791
1073	W.O.17/241	1790	Returns on N.S.W. Corps

5.

MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH ISLES
RELATING TO
AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND & THE PACIFIC

Mander-Jones, Phyllis, ed.

Manuscripts in the British Isles relating to Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific.

Canberra, Australian National University Press, 1972.

xxiii, 697p.

The publication by Miss Mander-Jones is the first guide to the manuscript resources for Australian History in the United Kingdom. It contains detailed descriptions of the sources of all Australian History held in public and private collections in the United Kingdom, and is up to date and accurate. It stands with the earlier compilations and is an invaluable guide.

The First Fleet material has to be searched out. It is not separated from the other collections. A brief outline of some of the major sources have been noted in various parts of this section, Nos.1-39.

The records from the Public Record Office, which also appear in this section, are taken mainly from her guide. (MJ stands for this work by Miss Mander-Jones.)

The book is arranged by place, e.g. London, then Army Museums Ogilby Trust, Bank of England, Baring Brothers & Co. Ltd. etc. After London, it is arranged alphabetically by Shire for England starting with Bedfordshire. Then follows Wales and Isle of Man, Scotland and Northern Ireland, The Republic of Ireland. There is an extensive index.

SIR JOSEPH BANKS COLLECTION
sometimes known as the Brabourne Collection

6. This collection of letters and papers was acquired and organised by Sir Joseph Banks and his secretaries during his lifetime. It has now been scattered and exists primarily in five or six major collections in libraries around the world. The collection was broken up over a period from about 1880 to 1928 when it was disposed of by Lord Brabourne and some of the collections retained his name for many years.

The British Museum secured much material and there are other smaller portions in other libraries in Great Britain. These papers are indexed in the following publication:

DAWSON, Warren Royal, ed.

The Banks Letters. A calendar of manuscript correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks preserved in the British Museum.
London, British Museum, 1958. 965p. index.

The Mitchell Library (State Library of New South Wales) acquired a large quantity of material related to Australia and this contains many letters from members of the First Fleet. See note below.

The National Library of Australia also acquired a collection mainly related to Australia and also containing letters from First Fleet members.

The Sutro Library (Public Library of San Francisco) obtained approximately 10,000 items mainly related to Iceland, but it does also contain some early Australian letters.

The Collection in the Yale University Library has one or two items related to First Fleet members.

There are also collections of letters in New Zealand at the Auckland Public Library and at the Alexander Turnbull Library in Wellington.

There are two further collections of some size in Adelaide and Toronto, but they contain very little of interest to the First Fleet.

In addition, there are the Dawson Turner Transcripts made at a time when a life of Sir Joseph Banks was planned. These are housed in South Kensington, the British Museum (Natural History).

Note: When the Brabourne Papers were acquired in 1897 by the New South Wales Government, they published a pamphlet entitled

The Brabourne Papers (relating to the Settlement and Early History of the Colony; purchased from Lord Brabourne by Sir Saul Samuel, Agent General). A Pamphlet containing a summary of the contents of these important papers.
Sydney, reprinted by William Applegate Gullick, Government Printer, 1897. 48p.

THE BRITISH LIBRARY
Formerly part of the British Museum
London

7. The British Library contains one of the largest collections of books and manuscripts in the world. It contains First Fleet materials mainly in the form of manuscripts in various collections of papers. The undernoted are some of these collections.

Liverpool Papers 38190-489

- 38351 (8 Oct. 1792 Phillip's returns of statistical) ff.293-304 return of land grants in New South Wales and Norfolk Island 1789-92. Also add MS38376 ff.139-140 return of 16 Oct.1792 of land in cultivation in New South Wales and Norfolk Island enclosures to add MS38229.
- 38388-94 Minutes etc. of Privy Council Committee on Trade 1786-93.
- 38390 f.127 Minutes 12-13 Apr. 1787 concerning establishment of a commission in New South Wales for trial of pirates f.134. Minutes 24 Apr.1787 concerning approval for the instructions of Governor Phillip.
- 38392 ff.122, 133, 136. Minutes of 31 May to 3 Aug. 1790 concerning the preparation and approval of a great seal for New South Wales.
- 38394 f.23 Report 13 Apr.1787 directing Advocate General to prepare a commission for the trial of pirates for New South Wales.

Fox Papers

- 47459-601 Papers related to Charles James Fox.
- 47568 f.241 Proposal for settling New South Wales 1784 by J.M. Mattra.

Southwell Papers

- 16381 ff.13-39, 44-51, 52, 53-114. Correspondence of Daniel Southwell.
- 16382 Journal and log of Daniel Southwell (*see* Journals & Letters) 1787-1791.
- 16383 Further correspondence of Daniel Southwell.

Sloane Papers

- Catalogues listed in Skeat, T C
The British Museum
The catalogues of the Manuscript Collection rev. ed. 1962

Egerton Papers

- EgMS2851 Correspondence of Botanists consisting for the most part of letters 1784-1860.

PRIMARY SOURCES

7

Banks Papers

8094-100 1765-1819 7 vols.

Banks Letters, ed. Dawson gives a full listing of these letters.
British Museum Print Room contains the Banks Collection of
Drawings and watercolours. 199 B1-4

Charts & Maps

Charts and maps made during voyages of discovery in the South Pacific
1767-99, includes:

21593 Survey of Botany and Broken Bays and Port Jackson in New South
Wales, by Capt. Hunter. n.d. (1788/98?)

Farr Papers 37060-6

37060 ff.68-71 24 Mar.1790 Capt. James Campbell of Sydney to Farr
concerning aborigines and conditions.

8.

BRITISH MUSEUM
(Natural History)
London

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Seventy water colours of animals and plants made near Port Jackson. Some used for the plates of J. White, *Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales*. London, 1790.

- * These have been erroneously attributed to T. Watling who did not arrive in the colony until 1792. (Formerly catalogued under Watling.)

RAPER, G.

Seventy two drawings of the scenery and natural history of New South Wales, Norfolk Island and Lord Howe Island, 1787-92 (Z).

- * Colour transparencies of twenty nine water colours of birds are in the Mitchell Library, Sydney.

WATLING, T.

Collection of 512 water-colour drawings of the natives, animals, plants and scenery, with maps in the neighbourhood of Port Jackson, New South Wales, c1792-4.

- * The works of at least three artists are represented, only drawings by T. Watling are signed (Z).
Microfilm in the Mitchell Library, Sydney.

DIXSON LIBRARY
State Library of New South Wales
Sydney

9. This Library complements the Mitchell Library Collection in many ways. It includes much less material on the First Fleet. It does however include valuable letters and diaries, such as the manuscript copy of Captain Hunter's *An Historical Journal*, as well as other manuscript sources. The Dixson should be considered in relation to the Mitchell in resources on the First Fleet.

RUMSEY, H.J.

Lists and indexes 1787-1800.

- * Mr Rumsey produced a number of works on the First Fleet and these are his working indexes.

Manuscripts from the Dixson are listed in the section 'Journals and Letters'.

There is a publication -

The Dixson Library, Sydney.

Guide to Important and Representative Manuscripts in the Collection. Revised 1968.

Public Library of New South Wales. 36p. (Listed alphabetically under personal name).

10.

FISHER LIBRARY
University of Sydney
Sydney

BERCKELMAN, C.B.

Precis of Australian Documents at the Public Record Office London.
1943.

* This is a typed work. It contains a number of lists of seamen and marines who settled on Norfolk Island, and those who assisted in clearing land at Charlottes Field there after the wreck of the Sirius. Useful in securing names of seamen and marines on Norfolk Island at this time, e.g.

p.10 List of Artificers in Marine Detachment employed 17 May-30 Sept. 1788 at Sydney Cove.

It lists ten carpenters, five masons, seven shinglers, four sawyers, a file cutter and two miners.

It also lists Artificers employed 1st-31st October 1788 with comments on their ability, such as

Charles Brixley - shingler, Superintendant of shingle makers.

Charles Reynolds - carpenter, indifferent carpenter.

Thomas Scott - carpenter, ordinary joiner - tolerable.

Henry Wright - carpenter, willing and handy with axe and saw.

Jno Folly - mason, mason and bricklayer.

Thomas Phillips - mason, stone cutter.

p.20 Return of lands granted in New South Wales and dependencies. Gives names, description, if married, date settled, area etc. James Ruse - time expired convict, married ... relates to position in 1791.

11.

INDIA OFFICE LIBRARY

London

East India Company Papers

These are held in the India Office Library in London. It is planned that they will be included in the Joint Copying Project at a future date. The material is partly indexed and includes many letters, requests for permission to trade, documented meetings of the Court of Directors of the Company and their decisions, together with activities in India itself, as well as the Company headquarters in London.

The First Fleet material consists primarily of the Letters from the Government to the East India Company outlining the proposal to settle convicts at Botany Bay, a copy of the Heads of Plan, the Court of Directors' decision, the letter of the Company that wishes to send ships, their registration and their captains, and some of the ships' logs of the said ships.

There are supplementary interest papers on the requests to conduct whaling in the south seas and to trade in North West America in furs with China.

The National Library of Australia holds an interesting letter written by Dalrymple to the Court of Directors on 13th July 1785, in reply to their request for his comments on the proposal to establish a settlement on Norfolk Island. In addition, there is another manuscript dated 1st Sept. 1786, which gives Dalrymple's suggestion for putting the convict settlement on Tristan de Cunha rather than Botany Bay. There is no indication if this is addressed to the Court of Directors of the East India Company. (*see* Section on Proposals)

An interesting MS held in the Mitchell Library, No. ML B1401.

The Influence of the East India Company on the Colonization of N.S.W., 1936, with bibliography.

Typescript carbon copy of an untitled work.

iii 77ff.

Contents: Chapter 1. Austral-Asia.

2. Schemes for colonies in Austral-Asia.

3. Opposition to the Colonization of Austral-Asia.

4. The attitude of Government towards proposals for colonization of N.S.W.

1936 is latest date in bibliography; possibly university thesis. Cannot find that it has ever been published.

This paper, however, hasn't investigated closely all the papers available in the India Office Library.

Entries on following page are some of the notes on documents in the records of the East India Company.

PRIMARY SOURCES

11

INDIA OFFICE RECORDS

B. Court of Directors and Court of Proprietors: Minutes etc.

B.1-236 Minutes of the Court of Directors 1599-1858. 236 vols. Minutes brief - recording correspondence, memorials etc. and decisions taken. Up to April 1810 there are annual indexes.

Some specific items from Court of Directors papers:

Court of Directors etc. 9 Feb. 1785.

A report from a committee for preventing the growth of private trade dated 4th instant be read.

Court of Directors etc. 21 Mar. 1786

Draft of letter to Rt. Hon. Lord Sydney read and approved.

Court of Directors etc. 21 April 1786

Letter from Rt. Hon Henry Dundas and letter to him from Rt. Hon. Charles Jenkinson from Sir Hugh Palliser containing his opinion of the extent to which those concerned with the Southern Whale Fishery should be allowed to go beyond Cape Horn and The Cape of Good Hope. Referred to Committee of Correspondence for report. Court Book B/104.

Court of Directors 13th Dec. 1786 Minutes.

Instructions to Capt. John Marshall of the Scarborough, Capt. Thomas Gilbert of the Charlotte, Capt. William Crompton Sever of the Lady Penrhyn and Capt. Duncan Sinclair of the Alexander were read and approved. Fair transcripts of the said Instructions were signed as were also six general letters to Canton.

Court of Directors etc. 19th Sept.

On reading a letter from the Rt. Hon. Lord Sydney dated 15th instant recommending to the Courts consideration of a plan for sending a number of convicts from this country to Botany Bay in New South Wales which is within the limits of the Company's Charter.

Letter from George Rose Esq. at the Treasury dated the same day signifying the opinion of the Lord Commissioners that if the ships which are to convey the convicts to Botany Bay can have a freight of tea home from China, advantage may arise therefrom to the State and to the Company likewise.

Letter from William Richards Junr. tendering several ships to bring home tea from China as above mentioned at ten pounds a ton.

Ordered that the said Letters and Plan be referred to the consideration of a Committee of the whole Court.

Miscellaneous Correspondence 1786. Vol. II p.193

Letter from Lord Sydney and Heads of Plan.

PRIMARY SOURCES

11

D. General Committees and Offices.

Correspondence Committee, Secretary's Examiners Office.
Minutes etc.

Minutes of the Committee of Correspondence 1784-1834. 16 vols.

* More detailed context information on subjects in the Court
Minutes - much business (not indexed)

A series called Z/D/1-13

* References to the Committee of Correspondence 1704-1833 has lists
of papers submitted to Committee.

Correspondence Reports 1719-1834 (gaps 1820-1) 72 vols.

* Reports and resolutions of the Committee. Personal name index
only to each volume 1769 +

Memoranda of the Correspondence Committee 1700-1858. 58 vols.

* Artificial collections of notes, memoranda etc. taken from
earlier series of Court Papers - not indexed.

E. General Correspondence.

E/1/1-195 Miscellaneous letters received 1701-1858. 195 vols.

* Mainly memorials and petitions.

E/2 Correspondence with the Board of Control 1784-1858.

H. Home Miscellaneous Series.

See S.C. Hill, *Catalogue of the Home Miscellaneous Series*. London,
1927.

* Mixed collection of documents.

Vol.379 (7) p.459-73. Extracts from Bengal Consultations 23 June
1790 to 30 Mar. 1791 concerning supply of provisions to Botany Bay
and New South Wales by Messrs. Lambert and Ross and R. Biddulph.

L. Departments

L. Mar. Marine 1605-1931. 1897 vols.

L. Mar/B/1-818 Ships Logs 1702-1856. 818 vols.

* 35 ships voyaging to Australia and the Pacific 1788-1833 are
noted.

12.

MINISTRY OF DEFENCE NAVAL HISTORICAL BRANCH
The Naval Library

MS.108 Personal Papers of Admiral Edward Edwards relating to the mutineers of H.M.S. Bounty and the voyage of H.M.S. Pandora.

Lists of Ships and Captains

Series of volumes giving details of ships, and Captains and their ships.

Note: Edwards brought escaped First Fleet convicts led by William and Mary Bryant back to England from Timor.

William Bryant and the Bryant children died before reaching England (see Bryant in Journals & Letters).

13.

MITCHELL LIBRARY
State Library of New South Wales
Sydney

No survey of manuscripts related to the First Fleet can be written without mention of this Library. A collection made by David Scott Mitchell at a time when such material was more readily available, it contains not only valuable manuscript Journals by members of the First Fleet mentioned in separate sections in that chapter but also valuable collections of family papers, such as the large collection of King Papers, and many letters and other records. The listings are not brought together here because they are scattered throughout the whole work. A large proportion of the books in the Secondary Sources chapters were also viewed at the Mitchell.

I list the Mitchell here in this section as the most important source of manuscript material directly related to the members of the First Fleet. It is the repository for the major sources such as the Bonwick Transcripts and the Joint Copying Project Microfilms. It is first port of call for any study of the First Fleet.

Note: The Mitchell Library Catalogue published in 1968 by G.K. Hall in 38 volumes, plus 1 supplement, is available in many Australian Libraries. There are also, in card form, in the Mitchell Library the Manuscript Catalogues which are essential for the MSS material, but these have not been published.

There is a publication -

The Mitchell Library, Sydney, N.S.W.,
The Manuscript Collection, revised March 1971.
12p., viip. (A descriptive account of the Collections and access to them.)

14.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF AUSTRALIA
Canberra

The National Library came later into the field for collecting manuscript material on the First Fleet. It holds not only collections of letters and documents of members of the First Fleet such as Hunter, Collins and Phillip, but owns the diary of Bowes Smyth which has recently been published. It also contains such valuable material as memorandums and letters by Alexander Dalrymple concerning the proposed settlement at Botany Bay.

It, of course, houses an extensive collection of secondary source material and copies of the microfilms of the Joint Copying Project. In this, its sources duplicate some of the material available in the Mitchell Library. Some of its holdings are unique and the First Fleet is well served by the collection, which also supplements some of the works held in the other Australian Libraries.

Note: The material held in the National Library is mostly listed in the Section on 'Journals and Letters'.

Some of the guides published by the National Library are useful:

- (1) *The Manuscript Collection*. National Library of Australia. Canberra, 1972. 14p.
- (2) *Principal Manuscript Collections in the National Library of Australia*. Canberra, 1973. 39p.
- (3) *Guide to Collections of Manuscripts relating to Australia*. Canberra, 1965+ looseleaf (listed mainly under personal names).

The Catalogue to the Petherick Collection in the Library (not published) is a useful source.

Collections

There are three valuable collections of Australian material in the National Library of Australia. These are the Ferguson Collection (the Library of Sir John Ferguson), the Petherick Collection (the Library of E.A. Petherick), and the Nan Kivell Collection (the collection, including many pictures, of the Library of Mr Nan Kivell).

15.

NATIONAL MARITIME MUSEUM
Greenwich

Some of the material relating to the naval side of the First Fleet is housed at the National Maritime Museum and although some of it has been transferred to the Public Record Office, much of the material is still held by the Museum. It contains Admiralty Records on the Administration of the Navy from 1688 to 1832, most of it in considerable detail.

Official Records Admiralty

- ADM/E Sick and Hurt Board In letters.
Admiralty Orders General 1702-1806 54 vols.
- ADM/E 44A Jan. 1784 - Dec. 1793, includes
22 Mar. 1787 - Phillip granted extra portable soup
24 July 1789 - Bill drawn by Hunter (Sirius) for quarters
for sick sent ashore at the Cape
16, 22 Oct. 1790 - Capt. Edwards (H.M.S. Pandora) supplied
with Peruvian bark, rind of lemons, portable
soup, common black tea etc.
- ADM/F) Admiralty In letters from Sick and Hurt Commissioners
ADM/FP) 1742-1806 35 vols. 49 bundles
- ADM/J Admiralty Out letters to Navy Board
Ticket Office Orders 1774-1815 106 vols.
- ADM/J3931 Aug. 1786 - Apr. 1787 includes letters and orders Oct-Dec
1786 relating to Sirius and Supply.
- ADM/OT Navy Board In letters - Treasury Orders, Transports 1783-9
1 vol. includes documents concerning supplies and accommod-
ation for marines and convicts in First Fleet to New South
Wales.

Official Records Royal Navy Dockyards

Chatham Dockyard 1672-1900 c1000 vols.
Portsmouth Dockyard 1693-1900 c450 vols.

Personal Papers

- R10/1 Capt. Edward Riou - Log of the Guardian 21 Apr. 1789 -
5 May 1790
- R10/3a-b Copy of memoirs written c1856 by his niece

16.

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE

London and Kew

The Public Record Office contains the papers relating to British Government over many centuries. The records related to the First Fleet are scattered among the departments and much requires to be sifted out. Some areas have not yet been photographed for the Joint Copying Project.

Home Office papers have been fairly well covered and microfilmed. These contain the despatches from Governor Phillip to Lord Sydney and other officials on the First Fleet provisions and problems; the reports made of its progress, and the first settlement. Many of these also are published in HRNSW and are in Bonwick Transcripts.

The Admiralty Papers have not yet been completely covered. These contain the ships' logs of the Sirius & Supply, the ships' returns and some of the logs of the other ships in the Fleet. It also contains some of the details on the marines employed in the venture as well as details of the careers of the various officers of the marines and the navy who were involved.

The Public Record Office is the prime source of original material for the First Fleet. Much of it is now copied and available on microfilm in Australia.

(MJ p.184-313)

CLEKKS OF ASSIZE

Guide to the Contents of the Public Records Office I, p127-31 give indications of circuit in pre-1876 arrangement.

Lists of orders for transportation etc. are recorded.

CENTRAL CRIMINAL COURTHIGH COURT OF ADMIRALTY (MJ186)Criminal

HCA 1. *Oyer and Terminer Records 1535-1834*, 101 bundles.

Contains minutes, indictments, precepts, warrants, examination books. Criminal jurisdiction of High Court of Admiralty and reports of trials in colonies sent to High Court of Admiralty indictment files (1/1-28, 89-96, 32, 64, 99). Records in List of High Court of Admiralty. Second volume is an alphabetical index of persons and ships.

APPOINTMENTS

The index is in HCA 51/2. Volumes contain entries made chronologically and include copies of commissions for establishing Vice-Admiralty Court in New South Wales 1787.

VICE-ADMIRALTY COURTS

HCA 49 *Proceedings 1636-1875*, 106 bundles - mainly on prizes.

ADMIRALTY (MJ188+)

Classes containing biographical information are ... Royal Marines, Adm.96, 157-9, 192. Note on how to trace officers and ratings, see the introduction to Lists and Indexes XVIII. Material Departments, Adm.83-94, 135-6, 95, 176, 195 relate to the physical history of H.M. ships.

Mander-Jones p188-189 list indexes that may be useful in searching Admiralty Records at the Public Record Office, e.g. XIV List of ships lost 1759-1815 (compiled from Adm.14/36-165), typescript copy 1939.

ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENTS (MJ189)Accounts

Adm.16 *Treasurer's 1681-1836*, 188 vols.

Examples of scattered relevant references are:

16/120 repurchasing by contractors of stores originally purchased for Botany Bay 1787;

16/121 disbursements for transports 1788.

Adm.17 *Various 1615-1850*, 226 vols.

17/7-12, 1759-1836, payment of Lieut. William Collins's expenses from the Cape of Good Hope to London with despatches from Gov. Phillip.

Adm.18 *Bill Books 1642-1831*, 155 vols. (MJ190)

18/120, 1791-4, includes entries for allowances to officers of First Fleet and of the settlement of New South Wales equal to the wages of various servants maintained by officers.

Biographical information may be found in:

Adm.30 *Various 1689-1836*, 71 vols.

Adm.49 *Various 1658-1862*, 176 vols and bundles.

ADMIRALTY AND SECRETARIAT (MJ191-2)

Adm.1 *Papers 1660-1943*, 9749 vols.

I/1435-2738, 1698-1839, Captains' letters, alphabetically by name of captains.

1/3246-457, 1787-1839, Letters from officers of marines arranged under commandants at Chatham etc.

I/3317-324, Field Officers, 1802-39, includes scattered letters from New South Wales.

1/3814-24, letters related to the colonies.

1/3824, 1787-92, contains letters concerning New South Wales and includes marines' effective list 1788 and returns of men wishing to remain in the colony, for example the following:

1/5119, Letters and despatches relating to the marines.

Adm.2 *Out-letters 1656-1859*, 1756 vols.

2/1-168, 1665-1815, orders and instructions.

2/1045-393, 1689-1815, addressed to Vice-Admiralty Courts, consuls, courts martial, marines, pocket series and secret orders, e.g. 2/1178 p98-9, 101, 167, 173; 2/1179; 2/1180 p1, 432 Letters and

despatches relating to the marines mainly to and from Major Ross.

Greenwich Hospital (MJ195)

Adm.80 *Various 1639-1919*, 171 vols.
Biographical material.

Medical Departments

Adm.97 *In-letters 1702-1862*, 259 vols.
Letters related to staff, equipment, pay.

Adm.99 *Minutes 1698-1816*, 281 vols.
Relevant entries relate chiefly to transports for convicts and troops.

Adm.104 *Various 1774-1886*, 29 vols.
Including lists of surgeons and assistant surgeons.
104/11, 1774-1886, is an index to services of surgeons and assistant surgeons.

Adm.105 *Miscellanea 1696-1867, 1871*, 74 vols.
Reports of medical officers and reports on officers contain much biographical information.

Navy Board (MJ196)

Adm.106 *Navy Board Records 1658-1837*, 3577 vols and bundles.

See following lists:

Tables of Heads of Sections under which the correspondence of the Navy Board is digested. no imprint.

Contains biographical information on ships sent to Australia, logs, pay books, crew lists, supplies. Some entries concerning conveyance of convicts to Botany Bay.

Victualling Departments (MJ198)

Adm.110 *Out-letters 1683-1831*, 84 vols.
Letters concerning victualling of H.M.ships, convict ships, transports; also letters concerning bills drawn for supplies and travelling expenses.

Adm.111 *Minutes 1701-1832*, 307 vols.
Chiefly concern accounts of H.M.ships etc.

Adm.112 *Accounts, etc. 1660-1831*, 212 vols.
Accounts for stores for ships, and bills of exchange drawn for stores at Sydney.

COLONIAL OFFICE (MJ209)

Original Correspondence not at first registered. Précis books were kept until 1814 but do not cover all colonies. They are found under Colonies General, Entry Books, Series I (C.O.324).

Colonies (MJ210)

New South Wales 201, 360, 369, 202-3, 206-7.

C.O.201 *Original correspondence 1784-1900*, 629 vols. (MJ214)
see also J.C.P. Reel 1-55

C.O.202 *Entry Books 1786-1873*, 78 vols. (MJ215)

C.O.207 *Entry Books relating to Convicts 1788-1868*, 8 vols.
Records of the Superintendent of Convicts returned to the Colonial Office in London.

see also J.C.P. Reel 57-9

PRIMARY SOURCES

16

Colonies, General (MJ221)

C.O.380 *Draft Letters Patent, Commissions, Royal Instructions, Warrants 1764-1925*, 215 vols. Relevant volume:
380/12 Various colonies including New South Wales 1786-97.

EXCHEQUER AND AUDIT DEPARTMENT (MJ230)

A.O.1 *Declared Accounts (in Rolls) 1536-1828*, 2541 rolls.
Accounts of various branches of government audited. Included in this class are accounts from Governors, Commissaries, and Agents of New South Wales, Norfolk Island and Van Diemen's Land and accounts for army pensions.

A.O.6 *Minutes 1785-1867*, 147 vols. (MJ232)
Brief entries of Minutes of the Commissioners of Audit. Most volumes are indexed. They record letters on queried accounts, payments and modes of accounting. Can be used as guide to other items.

A.O.10 *Reports to the Board 1785-1867*, 106 vols.
Reports to Commissioners of Audit, Accounts from governors, etc.

Others which may have First Fleet information:

A.O.15 *Enrolment books 1563-1927*, 184 vols.

A.O.16 *Miscellanea 1568-1910*, 196 vols.

HOME OFFICE

H.O.7 *Convicts, Miscellaneous 1785-1835*, 3 vols. (MJ248)

H.O.10 *Convicts, New South Wales and Tasmania 1788-1859*, 64 vols.

H.O.11 *Convict Transportation Registers 1787-1870*, 21 vols.

Convicts listed under name of ship: ships listed in order of sailing date. Some details of convictions and sentences.

11/20 consists of two indexes, the ships which were sent to each colony 1787-1870 and an alphabetical list of all convict ships giving their sailing date and destination.

11/21 statistical summary of all convicts 1787-1870.

H.O.13 *Criminal Papers, Entry Books 1782-1871*, 111 vols.

H.O.26 *Criminal Registers, Series I 1791-1849*, 56 vols.
see also J.C.P. Reel 2730.

Various

H.O.28 *Admiralty, Correspondence & Papers 1782-1840*, 63 vols. (MJ250)

Original in-letters and draft out-letters with allied papers.

Letters on settlement of New South Wales and related subjects. e.g.

28/7 letters on transportation of convicts, health of prisoners on the hulks, etc.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1163.

H.O.28/4-24, 1784-1794.

Various correspondence.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1055-1069.

H.O.28/25-58, 1780-1836.

Various correspondence and departmental papers.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1164.

H.O.29/1-7, 1779-1836.

Various correspondence and Admiralty papers.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1545.

PRIMARY SOURCES

16

H.O.28/16, 1789-1802.

Correspondence and Admiralty papers.

H.O.31 *Council Office, Correspondence and Papers 1782-1840*, 18 vols.

H.O.32 *Foreign Office, Correspondence and Papers 1782-1845*, 20 vols.

H.O.48 *Law Officers, Reports and Correspondence 1782-1871*, 54 vols.

H.O.49 *Law Officers, Letter Books 1762-1871*, 11 vols.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1734.

H.O.35 *Treasury and Customs, Correspondence and Papers 1781-1854*,
33 vols. (MJ251)

35/1, 7, 9-22, 24-29 relate to establishment of settlement.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1734-6.

H.O.36 *Treasury Entry Books 1776-1871*, 37 vols.

Out-letters sent to Treasury, criminal letters, memorials, etc. transmitted and material on Botany Bay. Letters related to payment of gratuities to masters or surgeon superintendants of convict ships, and letters about purchase of stores for New South Wales in Batavia, the Cape of Good Hope and other places.

36/5-10, 12, 14-15, 17-19, 21-29, 1785-1849.

Various correspondence and papers.

see also J.C.P. Reel 1736-39.

H.O.47 *Judges' Reports 1784-1829*, 75 vols. (MJ253)

Letters and reports from judges on cases and criminals and petitions for commutation of sentence and free pardons.

H.O.38 *Warrant Books, General Series 1782-1921*, 72 vols.

Contains warrants, appointments and licences to plead. There is an Index in each volume. Entries relate to seal for New South Wales, the power of Governor to remit sentences, and the appointment of Governors.

Scotland

H.O.102 *Correspondence and Papers 1782-1853*, 66 vols.

H.O.104 *Criminal Entry Books 1762-1849*, 12 vols.

Letters, papers and petitions on criminal matters.

Ireland

H.O.100 *Correspondence and Papers 1782-1851*, 264 vols and bundles.

H.O.122 *General Letter Books 1782-1871*, 24 vols.

BOARD OF TRADE

Registry of Shipping and Seamen (MJ287)

B.T.98 *Agreements and Crew Lists, Series I c.1747-1860*, 6944 pieces.

98/1-139 are muster rolls c.1747-1853, arranged by port of ship's registry within each year or group of years and within that in roughly chronological order if the returns are loose.

TREASURY

T.1 *Treasury Board Papers 1557-1920*, 12626 vols. (MJ291)

Papers for late 18th century concern arrangements for the foundation

of the penal colony in New South Wales, the organisation and despatch of the First Fleet and subsequent development of the colony.

Particular papers in T.1 can be found only by obtaining references from the registers in T.2 and 108, or from other Treasury classes, and checking these references in, firstly, the skeleton registers in T.3 and, secondly, the List of Treasury In-letters. Having acquired the date and running number of papers from the registers or other Treasury classes the searcher must consult the skeleton registers in T.3 to ascertain whether the paper has remained at its original number or whether it has been moved forward to join allied papers at a later date and number. Only after checking here can the searcher finally consult the List of Treasury In-letters to find the piece (box) number, and the paper number, both of which must be quoted when calling for an individual item.

T.98 *Treasury Board Papers, Supplementary 1599-1800*, 3 vols. (MJ291)
Similar to papers in T.1

T.2 *Registers of Papers 1777-1920*, 502 vols.

Brief entries of papers in T.1. There are two series (1) alphabetical, subdivided after 1817 into 'Individuals' and 'Public Offices', and (2) numerical.

T.3 *Skeleton Registers 1783-1920*, 110 vols. (MJ292)

These indicate which of the Treasury Board Papers in T.1 have been carried forward and filed with related papers at a later date, and the new number under which they have been found. Also a guide to the 'Long Papers' in T.1.

T.29 *Minute Books 1667-1870*, 632 vols. (MJ295)

Minutes of the Treasury Board, those for 1848-70 being only selected minutes. Subjects covered are similar to those described under T.1.

T.30 *Accounts General, Yearly 1688-1854*, 46 vols.

The annual balanced accounts of income and expenditure.

T.38 *Departmental Accounts 1558-1881*, 825 pieces. (MJ296)

May be references to First Fleet.

Registers

T.46 *Victualling Lists 1763-95*, 23 bundles. (MJ297)

46/22 Lists of people victualled at Teneriffe, Rio de Janeiro, and Cape of Good Hope 1787 en route for the new settlement in New South Wales, naming marines, wives and children, men and women convicts, and convicts' children.

Miscellanea

T.52 *Warrants, King's 1667-1857*, 122 vols. (MJ298)

T.53 *Warrants Relating to Money 1676-1839*, 68 vols.

T.54 *Warrants Not Relating to Money 1667-1849*, 58 vols.

Entry books of warrants from Treasury for matters other than those concerned with payment of moneys including instructions to Colonial Governors, Accountants, and others concerning revenue and expenditure of the colonies and the mode of accounting for them, appointments, salaries, warrants for buying and selling, advances to various undertakings, and warrants for paying balances after accounts have been audited.

PRIMARY SOURCES

16

T.56 *Warrants, Various 1620-1863*, 51 vols. (MJ298)
Warrants for payments of money, Bills drawn on colonies, advances to officials etc.

WAR OFFICE

Correspondence

(MJ301)

Most material is in Colonial Office records, especially C.O.201, 324 and 537.

Returns

(MJ304)

W.O.17 *Monthly returns 1759-1865*, 2812 vols.
17/241 Returns 1790-1809 of the Marines and New South Wales Corps serving in New South Wales, the only complete years being 1797, 1799, and 1802. Returns Mar.1791 to May 1792 are in 17/2294.

W.O.12 *General, Muster Books and Pay Lists 1732-1878*, 13305 vols.
Musters of New South Wales Corps cover 1789-1815. The earliest muster 15 June to 28 Dec.1789 in 12/11028 lists names of recruits, by whom recruited and dates of commissions and attestations. Later musters of corps at 12/9899-907.

Judge Advocate General's Office

(MJ312-3)

W.O.72 *Courts Martial, Letters and Miscellaneous Documents 1696-1850*, 103 bundles.

72/35, 1810-11, original letters, evidence, reports, lists of witnesses relating to court martial of Lieut.-Col. Johnston.

W.O.90 *General Courts Martial, Abroad 1779-1920*, 7 vols.

Registers of general courts martial held abroad are in 90/1-3 and include Australia 1800-65.

W.O.81 *Courts Martial, Letter Books 1715-1900*, 133 vols. (MJ313)

81/43-4 copies of correspondence with Bligh and Lieut.-Col. Johnston.

Private Papers by Gift

The call numbers for documents formerly called Gifts and Deposits must always include the prefix P.R.O.30.

P.R.O.30/8 *Chatham Papers*, 373 vols. (MJ268)

8/171, ff18-45, twelve letters from William Richards, jnr., Sept.1786 to Oct.1792 concerning his scheme for conveying convicts to Botany Bay; ff97-8, letter 3 Dec.1786 from Duke of Richmond concerning convicts for Botany Bay.

Note: Much of the material listed above is taken from Mander-Jones and has not been searched for specific items on the First Fleet. It is listed as the most likely sources of information from the various government offices concerned with the organisation and despatch of the ships.

17.

ROYAL BOTANIC GARDENS
Kew

Sir Joseph Banks had much to do with the founding of these famous gardens. Although many seeds and plants were sent back to him by First Fleet members, the correspondence relating to this is housed elsewhere.

There are, however, some items held there which do have connections with the First Fleet.

Miscellaneous Manuscripts.

FORSYTH, William.

Correspondence, 3 vols.

Vol. 2 ff.40-3.

1790 Aug. 23, Norfolk Island unsigned letter describing the despatch of people to Norfolk Island because of lack of supplies at Sydney. Also describes breeding of mutton birds.

PATERSON, William.

Letters 1777-1803 to William Forsyth.

ff.34-9, 1791-2 Norfolk Island.

ff.40-51, 1793-1803 Port Jackson.

18.

SHEFFIELD CITY LIBRARIES
Sheffield

Collections of family papers have been deposited in many cities and public libraries in Britain. The Sheffield City Libraries has a collection of Australian interest related to the Wentworth family.

Wentworth Woodhouse muniments.

Earliest 1791? Letters concerning D'Arcy Wentworth.

n.d. Memo on the timber of New South Wales and Norfolk Island regarded for naval purposes.

19.

NEW SOUTH WALES STATE ARCHIVES
Sydney

The Archives of New South Wales were until recently housed in the State Library of New South Wales and access was through the Mitchell Library. They have now moved into a separate building. The records of the earliest period of settlement are not complete. There are a number of published guides and listings to material under the general heading *Guide to State Archives of New South Wales*. I list some of the most important groups of documents.

(a) *Guide to State Archives of New South Wales.*

Record Group NG - The Governor 1787-1935.
Sydney, Archives Authority, 1969.
136p.

NG.3 Dispatches, circulars and cables from Secretary of State and Under Secretary, 6 April 1787 - 27 June 1806.

- * The introduction gives details of Phillip's Commission, and instruction and some material is included in these documents. It comments on the lack of papers of the early period due to Governors removing their papers at the conclusion of their term of office. It lists papers and documents. Many of those of Phillip, Grose, Paterson and Hunter are missing.

(b) *Guide to State Archives of New South Wales.*

Record Group NCS - The Colonial Secretary, Secretary to the Governor 1788-1820.
Sydney, Archives Authority, 1972.
234p.

I. Correspondence

- A. Letters received 1788-1826.
A.O. Reels 2157-2189, 4/1719-4/1818.
94 volumes.

Appendix A.
4/1719, 1789-1806. CS1

II. Records Relating to Land

- i. List of all grants and leases of land registered in Colonial Secretary's Office 1788-1809. 7/2731
- ii. List of all grants and leases of town allotments registered in the Colonial Secretary's Office 1788-1809. 7/2731

III. Convict Records

- (a) Indents to other records relating to convict vessels.
 - 1. Indents of convict ships 1788-1800.
Vol.1 A-J (4/3996)
Vol.2 J-V (4/3997)
(copies of originals) 2 vols.

PRIMARY SOURCES

19

2. Indents First Fleet, Second Fleet and ships 1791-8.
(4/3998)

(b) Commutation of Sentences

- ii. Register of Colonial Pardons 1 Mar. 1788 - 29 July
1867 (4/4493-4)
(Copies of Colonial Pardons)

IV. Records having Legal Effect

(c) Other Records having legal effect.

New South Wales Charter of Justice 1787 (x24) 1 box.
p.249 Judge Advocate's Office. 3. Pardons 1788-1803
(1151 part) 1 box.

Pardons received from successive Governors ... show date
of trial, nature of charge, date and nature of pardon,
i.e. absolute or conditional. In the event of a con-
ditional pardon being granted, conditions of pardon are
shown.

V. Principal Superintendent of Convicts

A. Indents and other Records relating to convict vessels

1. Indents 1788-1842. Bound manuscript indents 1788-1835
(4/4003-22)

(c) *Guide to State Archives of New South Wales.*

Court of Criminal Jurisdiction. Part I 1788-1815.

Sydney, Archives Authority, 1974.

45p.

Act 27. Geo III. e2(1787)

(i) Minutes and proceedings 1788-1815

1147 A & B, 950, 1149-50, 1119-21.

8 vols. (incomplete)

Schedule of Prisoners Tried

Shelf list 1147A 11 Feb. 1788 - 13 Oct. 1794.

- 1) 11 Feb. Samuel Barsby - abuse and assault.
12) Thomas Hill - stealing bread.
15) William Cole - stealing planks
17) 29 Feb. George Whitaker)
John William)stealing wine
Daniel Gordon)
29) 26 May James Coventry)assault
John Assell)
34) 26 May Joh Trace - stealing flour
37) 2 June James Price)
Anthony Rope)stealing meat
Samuel Day)receiving stolen goods
Elizabeth Rope)
45) 16 July Thomas Chadwick)
Joshua Peck)stealing wine
John Small)
56) 17 July Thomas Sanderson - burglary
61) 7 Nov. John Thomas - stealing soap
65) 17 Nov. James Baker)
Luke Haines)murder of
Richard Askew)Thomas Bulmore
Richard Dukes)

PRIMARY SOURCES

19

- 87) 18 Nov. John Ryan - burglary
- 93) 2 Dec. James Daly - theft
- 97) 2 Dec. James Cassel - burglary

1789

- 101) 10 Jan. Thomas Sanderson - theft
- 105) 2 Mar. James Plowman - stealing shirt
- 113) Apr. James Williams - stealing tobacco
- 117) 31 July John Callaghan - slander against Lt. Governor
- 137) 19) Aug. Daniel Gordon - theft
- 20)
- 141) 10 Sept. Henry Wright - carnal knowledge
- 151) 21 Nov. Ann Davis alias Judith Jones - stealing cabbages

1790

- 165) 12 Apr. Janus Williams) stealing biscuits
- William Lane)
- 173) Thomas Halford - stealing potatoes
- 175) Edward Varndell)
- James Slow) burglary
- William Sherman)
- 178) William Pear - stealing pumpkin
- 179) 19 Apr. William Chaff - burglary
- 185) John Bates) burglary (see 1152
- John Russel) for charges)
- 191) 25 May Joseph Elliott alias Toimby - stealing potatoes
- 193) 28 May Thomas Paul - stealing cabbage
- 195) 24 Aug. Hugh Low - sheep stealing
- 203) 4 Oct. James McManus - theft
- 209) 26) William Harris)
- 27) Oct. Edward Wildblood) assault and robbery

(ii) Precepts 1788-1815

2 Vols. 1143: 1788-1808

Precepts, issued by the Governor (or in his absence by the Lt. Governor) convening Courts of Criminal Judicature. Each precept addressed to the Judge Advocate shows date of precept, names of members of courts and dates of sittings.

(iii) Miscellaneous Criminal Papers 1788-91 etc.

1 Vol.

Volume includes statements of depositions of witnesses ... warrants of Provost Marshall to carry out sentences, prisoner's defences etc.

1 Feb. 1788. Statement of Thomas Webb concerning assault by Charles Parker in quarrel over fish by seamen from HMS Sirius.

May 1788 - June 1800. Number of executions (monthly) in the Colony and number of sick July 1788, July 1790, Nov. 1791.

1790.

- 5) 19 Apr. Charges of burglary against John Bates and John Russel.
- 7) 4 Nov. Enquiry concerning defamation of Dennis Consider Surgeon by William McNamara a convict at Norfolk Island (incomplete)

PRIMARY SOURCES

19

- (d) *Guide to State Archives of New South Wales.*
Record Group NCCJ - Court of Civil Jurisdiction.
Sydney, Archives Authority, 1967. (Revised 1979)

The Civil Court provided for, was to consist of the Deputy Judge Advocate and two fit and proper persons (assessors) appointed by the Governor or in his absence the Lieutenant Governor and was to determine in a summary way 'all pleas concerning Lands Houses Tenements and Hereditaments and all matters of interests therein and all pleas of debt. Account or other contracts and responses and all manner of personal pleas whatsoever could grant probates of wills and administration of personal estate of intestates dying within the settlement.'

Record Group NCCJ/3

Rough minutes of proceedings and related case papers 1788-1809.
3 Vols.

These are the rough minutes of each session of the Court. They show date of sitting, members of the Court and summarized proceedings before the Court. The series is incomplete.
example: July 1788 Cable v. Sinclair 2/8147

- (e) *Guide to State Archives of New South Wales.*
Guide to Convict Records in the Archives Office of New South Wales.
Sydney, Archives Authority, 1970.

(i) Colonial Trials & Court Records (a) Benches of Magistrates. Bench of Magistrates. Country of Cumberland. Minutes & Proceedings etc. 19 Feb. 1788 - 13 Jan. 1821. (1/296-1/304). Reel 654-8. The minutes & proceedings are of the weekly and special meetings of the Bench in hearing petty sessions cases. They list names of magistrate present, and document the evidence of the defendant, the prosecutor and any witnesses. Early only charges and sentences recorded.

(a) An index to the Minutes & Proceedings 19 Feb. 1788 - 19 Aug. 1791.

(b) Schedule of prisoners tried 1788-1812. There is a photocopy of 1/296 (19 Feb. 1788 - Jan. 1792) at COD 17.

(ii) Colonial Trials & Court Records (b) Court of Criminal Jurisdiction.

Court of Criminal Jurisdiction. Proceedings 1788-1809. (1143, 1147-50)

The minutes usually show date of hearing, members of Court, names of defendants, substance of depositions, taken minutes of cross examination, witnesses, verdict, sentence. There is a chronological listing (for the period 1788-1809) of persons tried, noting the charge against them in the Guide to the Records of the Court.

Court of Criminal Jurisdiction. Miscellaneous Criminal Papers 1788-91, 1798-1800, 1805-15 (1152). There is a list of these papers in the Guide to the Records of the Court.

(iii) Indents & other Records relating to Convict Vessels

1. Convict Vessels arriving at Port Jackson 1788-1842.

(a) Bound manuscript indents 1788-1835 (4/3996-4/4022)
Shelf list Appendix B p.126

PRIMARY SOURCES

19

Indexes

1788-1800 Volumes arranged alphabetically.

(iv) Musters (not complete)

4/1237.1 Males A-Y p.1-222. Jan 1788 - 1814/19.

4/1237.2 Females A-Y p.230-378. June 1788 - 1809/17.

(v) Norfolk Island

Papers in connection with mutiny on Norfolk Island, 6 March 1789. (1156 No.4)

Enquiry re McNamara, convict, using defamatory language about Mr Cresswell at Norfolk Island, 4 Nov. 1790. (1152 No.3)

(vi) Appendix A

Chronological list of Convict Ships arriving at Port Jackson 1788-1849 and a guide to the location of the various records of each vessel.

26 January 1788

Alexander

Charlotte

Friendship

Lady Penrhyn

Scarborough

Prince of Wales

Photocopy of SZ115 A.O. Reel 392.

(vii) Record Group NC11

Commissariate, Sydney, 1963.

No records before 1790.

(f) *Guide to the State Archives of New South Wales.*

Record Group NVAC - Vice Admiralty Court of New South Wales 1787-1791.

Sydney, Archives Authority, 1980.

104p.

Introduction outlines powers granted to Major Ross as judge. Nov.1791 Phillip reported difficulties as Ross was on Norfolk Island. The Registrar was dead and there was not a second person who would remain in the Colony after the departure of the 'Supply' and the 'Gorgon' who could be used as a replacement. Richard Atkins became the Registrar and Major Francis Grose, as the new Lieutenant Governor, became Judge in place of Ross.

- * The earliest actual records appear to be 1795. There is some relation to Colonial Secretary letters received at 4/1719.
- * A copy of the Commission for establishing a Vice Admiralty Court for the Territory called New South Wales.
- * List of Judges of the Vice Admiralty Court of New South Wales.
 - Robert Ross. 18 Apr. 1787 - Warrant for appointments.)
 - Commission dated 30 Apr. 1787.) H.R.A.
- * Registrars
 - Andrew Miller. 18 Apr. 1787. Warrant for appointment.) iv, 1.
 -) p.12-13.
- * Marshals
 - Henry Brewer. 18 Apr. 1787. Warrant for appointment.)

20.

ROYAL GREENWICH OBSERVATORY
Herstmonceux Castle
Hailsham, Sussex

Records held by the Royal Greenwich Observatory are almost all related to the work of William Dawes and the instruments he brought out with him on the First Fleet.

Board of Longitude Papers 529-96. (see also Joint Copying Project)

541-2 ff. 159-68 loans of instruments to Lieut. Dawes 1787-91.

576 Observatories; 1786-1828

ff. 237-308 William Dawes' correspondence 1786-92 during the establishment of an observatory at Port Jackson, New South Wales.

545 Accounts 1776-1828

ff. 202-4 William Dawes 1800

596 ff. 68-90 Papers related to Flinders' voyages. Dawes observations etc.

PRIMARY SOURCES
21-22

SUPPLEMENTARY SOURCES

21.

CORPORATION OF LONDON RECORDS OFFICE
Guildhall, London

Judicial Records (following microfilmed)
Indexes to persons indicted 1756-92.
Gaol delivery books 1783-93.

Sessions Files

Gaol delivery, Oyer and Terminer 1785-1834 (C390 rolls).
Indexes of persons indicted 1756-1834, 3 vols. Under each letter of the alphabet there are lists arranged chronologically. The lists give name, date and an abbreviated indication of the offence and sometimes the sentence; serve as a key roll files.

Sessions Minute Books

Gaol delivery, Oyer and Terminer. (Fair entry books) 1783-1834, 12 vols. Each session is divided into Gaol delivery giving names of justices, jurors, and those tried, with a note of their offences and sentences, and where appropriate Oyer and Terminer, giving names of jurors and recognizances brought forward, and the Gaol Calendar giving names of prisoners arranged by sentence. Most transportation sentences are 'beyond the seas'.

Rough entry books for all sessions, 1784-1834, 15 vols.
Also 1 vol. 1830-4 of Gaol delivery.

Sessional Papers

Bundles of information, depositions, examinations, petitions and returns 1784-5, 1786-9.

22.

GREATER LONDON RECORD OFFICE
Middlesex

Sessional Records

Session Books and Ross Papers concerning transportation, Gaol delivery books and rolls, Westminster session books and rolls, Calendars and Indictments, Books of Calendars covering the period of the First Fleet.

OB/CJ Alphabetical index to indictments of Middlesex prisoners tried at sessions of gaol delivery at Newgate 1754-1832.

23.

HOUSE OF LORDS RECORD OFFICE
Westminster

Records of House of Commons

Journals - daily business of House.

It appears that the Journals contain the only record of the reports of the 'Select Committee on Returns ... respecting Convicts, 1779' before which Sir Joseph Banks gave evidence and recommended transportation to Botany Bay and the 'Select Committee on the Punishment of Convicts [in the Hulks] by Hard Labour, 1778' before which Dr. Solander gave evidence.

Original Journals 1547-1800. 241 vols.

Printed Journals 1547+ (C224 vols.).

Each volume has detailed index as well.

'The Collected Indexes of the Journals of the House of Commons 1547' give page references to specific volumes of printed journals on which subjects appear.

Printed Commons Sessional Papers

In 1776 the House of Commons began reprinting certain papers and assembling them in bound volumes.

This First Series 1803, 15 vols., index, contains papers 1715-1800. Further volumes of separate printed papers 1731-1800, the Abbot Collection, 110 vols. were gathered on the orders of the Speaker, Charles Abbot afterwards Lord Colchester.

An examination of catalogue of papers printed by order of the House of Commons 1731-1800 (the Abbot Collection) show entries for bills relating to transportation 1779 and 1784, reports on transportation 1784-5, and account and papers concerning the Greenland and Southern Whale Fisheries 1786, settlements in New South Wales 1790-1 and convicts 1792, also letters from Governor Phillip concerning New South Wales 1792.

COUNTY RECORD OFFICES AND LOCAL LIBRARIES

Material on First Fleet Personalities
(in County Record Offices)

The material on these people, apart from their diaries and letters directly related to the First Fleet, are scattered all over Great Britain. I had only time to search for a few of the men. Biographical material has to be sought in many obscure places, for example birth dates and family origins. The Local County Record Offices are very well organised and often it is genealogical searching for birth dates in local church records housed in these offices. Search for marriage details and wills does give some background. The official record gives details of their naval careers, but the Local Libraries and Record Office gives details of the latter careers or retirements of these officers. The local newspapers preserved in the Local Libraries, such as that in the Cornwell Public Library Truro, or The Naval History Library in the Devon County Library at Plymouth, give some details. This is biographical searching for details about people not well known or famous and requires much patience.

PRIMARY SOURCES

24-28

Some references mentioned also appear in Mander-Jones, but details should be checked in the Record Office and Library for the district from which the person came.

24. DORSET RECORD OFFICE
Dorchester

Quarter Sessions Records

Orders 1730-92 for the transportation of convicts and contractors bonds and contracts for transportation, including on 25 Jan. 1787 for transportation to New South Wales; also receipts for convicts delivered on board vessels and related correspondence.

25. ESSEX RECORD OFFICE
Chelmsford

T/Z 38/39 M.H. Dunwell Brentwood College of Education.

'True patrols from Essex; an investigation into transportation of convicts from the County of Essex to New South Wales during the period 1787-1809 with particular reference to transportees of the First Fleet.' (typescript 1965)

Section II lists 130 convicts tried at Quarter Sessions and transported from Essex to New South Wales 1785-1824, and also a list from Home Office in the Public Record Office London of c200 convicts tried at the Essex Assizes. Case histories are also included of two convicts, Henry Abrahams and Anthony Rope.

26. KENT ARCHIVES OFFICE
Maidstone

Private Records

U.194 Farnly papers of the Gambier and Howe families and other miscellaneous documents (1280), 1569-1899.

27. NORFOLK AND NORWICH RECORD OFFICE
Norwich

Private Records

MS 2292 2E2

Petition Oct. 1786 to Secretary of State from the Mayor and Justices of the Peace for the Borough of Great Yarmouth requesting that a number of prisoners in the overcrowded gaol be included among the convicts being sent to Botany Bay. The names, ages and occupations of eight prisoners are given.

28. STAFFORDSHIRE RECORD OFFICE
Stafford

Private Records

D593/S/10/7 Granville Leveson-Gower, 1st Marquis of Stafford.

Documents including a copy of commission 20 Sept. 1790 of Arthur Phillip as Governor of New South Wales to remit sentences of transported felons.

PRIMARY SOURCES
29-32

29. IPSWICH AND EAST SUFFOLK RECORD OFFICE
Ipswich

Ipswich Borough Records

A12/29 Papers 1-9, Apr. 1789 relating to the transportation of Susana Hunt to New South Wales including contract for her conveyance to Botany Bay and receipt for her transfer to the Lady Juliana.

30. WILTSHIRE RECORD OFFICE
Trowbridge

Quarter Session Records

Bonds and contracts 1728-89 for transportation of felons to American colonies and plantations, Africa, and Australia. 2 bundles. Second bundle contains twelve documents 1787-9 relating to transportation to New South Wales.

31. LINNEAN SOCIETY LIBRARY
London

Society for Promoting Natural History Records. (1822 handed over assets to Linnean Society.)

Minute Book Entries 1789-97, vol.II.

Exhibits from John White, surgeon.

Among the records is a separate paper, a copy of part of a letter 23 Aug. 1790 from Norfolk Island (marked in recent hand as 'from Paterson', but he did not arrive on Norfolk Island until Oct. 1791). Describes recall of King, arrival of Ross, wreck of Sirius Mar. 1790, and killing of quantity of mutton birds.

32. LAMBETH PALACE LIBRARY
London

Moore Papers include a group of letters and papers of Richard Johnson.

Diary of a Voyage to Australia 1786 and subsequent experience in Sydney, 6 Apr. 1794, by Johnson.

Copies of letters by Johnson to Viscount Dundas and officials in Sydney.

Copy of further diary of Johnson, Sydney 6 Aug. 1794.

Letter to William Wilberforce relating to erection of a place of worship.

Plan of church erected by Johnson.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Libraries

33. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY
Los Angeles, California.
- Howe Letters
H.O.79 Letter from Howe to Sir Roger Curtis, 1 Jan.1790.
"I had a letter from Lieut. Ball who commands the
Supply Ship"
(mentions loss of Sirius and Hunter's misfortune)
34. YALE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
New Haven, Connecticut.
- Banks Papers.
A few items related to the First Fleet.
35. SUTRO LIBRARY. Public Library of California.
San Francisco, California.
- Banks Papers.
Contains some material related to First Fleet period.
36. UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Ann Arbor.
- Sydney Papers.
A few items related to First Fleet people.
37. THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
Washington D.C., United States of America.
- Record Group 45
Naval Records of the Office of Naval Records and Library
Entry 446.
Select letters sent by the Commissioners of the British Navy,
Nov.1784 - Jan.1790. 1 vol.
- This has been microfilmed and held in the Mitchell Library.
(1) List of additional tools for First Fleet.
(2) Names of Ships and Captains for East India Company.

PRIMARY SOURCES

37

- (3) Shipping rum for the Marines.
- (4) To the East India Company to grant the necessary papers for ships to proceed east of the Cape of Good Hope.
- (5) Letters concerning defects in the "Supply" and a reprimand to Lieut. Ball for altering accommodation for Surgeon Callam and Mr Holmes and instructions for it to be changed back.
- (6) Letters to the Apothecaries Company asking for account of medicines and instruments sent with the First Fleet and asking if Surgeon White signed an acknowledgement.
- (7) Problems with clothes for female convicts.

Some of these items are listed in Public Record Office files.

38. UNITED SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL
London

Annual Reports 1783-1900 and correspondence and papers related to Australia, microfilmed by McCulloch.

see: McCulloch, S.C.
S.P.G. Documentary Material on Australia 1788-1900
Journal of Rutgers University Library, vol.19, no.2,
June 1956, p.49-58.

see also: Mander-Jones p.351-5.

Sets in NL and ML.

39.

C. E. WRANGHAM, ESQ.
Rosemary House Catterick

William Wilberforce Papers (MJ542)

Box 2 Letters include 15 Nov.1786, 21 July 1796, Rev. John Newton to William Wilberforce referring to Wilberforce's influence in obtaining the appointment of Johnson in New South Wales.

Box labelled inside 'Wilberforce/Correspondence ...' packet containing letters 1786-1804 from Rev. John Newton chiefly to William Wilberforce includes letter [1787] Newton to Sir Charles Middleton returning 'Mr Wilberforce's letter' and referring to the previous collection by a friend of something more than £220 to outfit Johnson.

Two other references to New South Wales noted in letters from Newton to Wilberforce: 1 Nov.1786 referring to Johnson and undated [1789] apparently referring to a search for an assistant to Johnson which resulted in Crowther sailing in the Guardian.

S E C T I O N
II

JOURNALS AND LETTERS
(Manuscript & Published)

JOURNALS & LETTERS
40-42

ALT, Augustus Theodore Henry.
1731-1815

A soldier and surveyor, born London, son of Justice Henry Alt. British army 1755 - ensign 8th regiment; Aide-de-camp to several Generals in German campaign, wide experience as engineer. Appointed first surveyor of lands to new colony and member of vice admiralty court and a J.P. Carried out duties until relieved because of ill health. Convict wife - 2 children. (A.D.B.)

- 40 ALT, Augustus.
Letter, 1788 July 12, to Lord Sydney.
Dixson Library MSS (Q354) (typescript).

ANON

- 41 ACCOUNT OF THE ENGLISH COLONY.
An Account of the English Colony at Botany Bay and other settlements in New South Wales, from their First Establishment to the present time; with remarks on the Manners, Customs, Dispositions etc. of the Natives, interspersed with anecdotes of the Convicts and Free Settlers, Their Treatment, Conduct, etc. with Some Particulars of the exiled Delegates.
By a Gentleman just returned from the Settlement, who held an Official Situation there.
London; Printed by J. Bailey, No.116, Chancery Lane, 1808.
F455
* Authorship has been ascribed to the Rev. Samuel Marsden, but Professor Yarwood biographer of Marsden, claims Marsden did not write this work.

- 42 ACCOUNT OF THE ENGLISH COLONY.
Another issue, of which there is a copy in the Ferguson Collection, is identical except for the imprint, which reads:
London: S. Bailey, Printer, Threadneedle Street.
F455a

BALL, Henry Lidgbird.

Naval officer. Commanded H.M.S. Supply. Phillip praised his navigational skill. He named Lord Howe Island. Went to Batavia for supplies. Promoted Captain in 1791. Had a daughter by convict, Sarah Partridge, baptised Ann Maria in Sydney in 1789. Became an Admiral of the Blue after a successful naval career. There is very little actual material either Journal or letter of the First Fleet period.

H.R.NSW Vol.1 pt.2 p.479 1791 15 Mar.
615 1792 Apr.
674 1792 Dec.

43 BALL, Henry Lidgbird.

Marriage.

July 19 (1810) Captain Henry Lidgbird Ball late of His Majestys Ship Gibraltar to Anne Georgaina Harriette eldest daughter of General Johnson late of the Hon. East India Company's service. Naval Chronicle Vol. XLV 1810, p.85.

* Simply entry of Ball's marriage.

44 Journal of the Supply, 1791-2.

Bonwick transcripts Biography Vol.9 no.1136.

B.T. ser.2 Box 12

Record of Naval Service, retirement, date of death, etc.
Bonwick Transcripts Biography Vol.1 p.22-3.

45 Extract of letter, undated, to P. G. King.

In letter, 1788 August 11, from King to Governor Phillip. Mitchell Library MSS (King letter book. Norfolk Island 1788-89, p.12-3.)

* Reports finding a landing place on Norfolk Island, superior to Sydney Bay.

46 Letter, 1789 Mar. 4, from P. G. King.

Mitchell Library MSS (King letter book, Norfolk Island 1788-89, p.36.)

* Asking for ordinance stores from H.M.S. Supply to be sent to Norfolk Island.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
47-50

BLACKBURN, David.

Blackburn was Master of H.M.S. Supply. He took over command and sailed the Supply to Norfolk Island when Ball was ill.

47 BLACKBURN, David.

Letter, 1788, July 12 to Richard Knight.
Mitchell Library MSS (Ab163)

* Account of voyage. Description of country at Port Jackson.

48 Letter, 1791, March 19 to Richard Knight.

Mitchell Library MSS (Ab163)

* Doesn't think the colony will serve England. Brought marines back from Norfolk Island.

49 Letters of David Blackburn.

RAHSJ Vol.20 pt.5 (1934) p.318-334. (listed also in serials)

* Published letters as listed above.

BOWES SMYTH, Arthur.

Sometimes called Arthur Bowes during his First Fleet days. A surgeon on the Lady Penrhyn to Botany Bay and returned via China on the same ship. He died soon after return to England in March 1790.

50 BOWES SMYTH, Arthur.

Journal in manuscript.

cover title: A voyage to Botany Bay, 1787, by A.B.S. surgeon Lady Penrhyn. (Inside title: Arthur Bowes Smythe 1787.)
National Library MSS.

* There are a number of drawings and various notes of places. There is also a list of names of the ship's company of the Lady Penrhyn. The following page has a list of the ships, the Captains' and Surgeons' names. The back page has a drawing of a coat of arms and the written note 'Smythe of Crow Hall, County of Suffolk'.

This would appear to be the original journal kept by Arthur Bowes (Smyth) on the voyage to Australia and on his return. It differs slightly from that in the Mitchell Library. There are also differences to that published in HRNSW Vol.2, p.389-394 from extracts copied by Bonwick.

51 BOWES SMYTH, Arthur.

Journal in manuscript.

Journal of a voyage to New South Wales in the Lady Penrhyn 1786-9.
Mitchell Library MSS. (Z Safe 1/15 - copies C116)

* This copy uses the name Arthur Bowes.

The Journal gives a detailed account of the voyage. He is sometimes critical of Governor Phillip. The part published in Vol.2 of HRNSW is very abbreviated and leaves out much of interest and importance. An interesting opinion of Phillip is given by this extract at the end of the description of the reading of Phillip's Commission.

"after which the Governor retired to a cold collation under a large tent erected for that purpose, to which the general officers only were invited and not the least attention whatever was paid to any person who comes out from England. The masters of the different ships who showed the compliment of attending on shore during the reading of the commission - which they were not under any obligation to do - not withstanding which there was no more notice taken of them or even to provide the slightest accommodation for them than the convicts themselves"

There is also the interesting account of the secret instructions, sealed and not opened until the ship had left Port Jackson for China. These were for the ship to proceed to the Northwest coast of America to trade for furs after which it was to proceed to China to take on tea. Why were they secret? There was possibly some doubt at the time about the "right" of British ships to trade for furs in this area. It was also in the nature of a trial run. The plan failed as scurvy took its toll and the Lady Penrhyn finally went direct to China.

He gives also news from Botany Bay gained at St. Helena, on the way home in 1789.

This is a valuable journal which gives much insight into the happenings of the main fleet on their way to Australia and the tribulations they encountered on their return voyage.

52 BOWES SMYTH, Arthur.

The Journal of Arthur Bowes Smyth: Surgeon, Lady Penrhyn, 1787-1789, edited by Paul G. Fidlon BA(hons), Dip. Ed.(NSW), Ph.D(Lond.) and R.J. Ryan BA.
Sydney, Australian Documents Library, 1979
196p., illus., index.

Journal published using the Mitchell Library copy. There is no mention by the editors of any difference between this Journal and that held in the National Library. One of the last of the First Fleet Journals to be published.

BRADLEY, William.
1757-1833

Entered navy 1772. Lieutenant in 1778 and appointed 1st Lieutenant of Sirius in 1786. Conducted the surveys with Captain Hunter of Port Jackson etc. He was interested in natural history and the aborigines and records such information in his journal. He did not become involved in the general work of the Colony.

He helped capture Colebe and Bennelong 'by far the most unpleasant service I ever was order'd to Execute'. He spent eleven months on Norfolk Island after the wreck of the Sirius. He surveyed Norfolk Island. His later years were clouded by mental problems.

53 BRADLEY, William.

Journal 1786-92 [including a voyage to New South Wales in H.M.S. Sirius and the return in the Waakzaamheydt Transport].

Ill., maps.

Mitchell Library MSS. (Safe 1/14)

* Original MSS. with original maps, charts and water colour sketches. Consists of:-

- (1) The journey itself entitled 'A voyage to New South Wales'.
- (2) Table of the variations of the compass.
- (3) Table of latitudes and longitudes.
- (4) Journal of the weather situation each day at noon.

Bradley's Journal is valuable in that it includes details of the voyage and activities in Sydney of the Sirius not in other journals. It also includes some delightful watercolour scenes of Sydney harbour and Botany Bay which are the first really good views of this First Settlement period. There are valuable maps and charts as well.

54 BRADLEY, William.

A Voyage to New South Wales. The Journal of Lieutenant William Bradley R.M. of H.M.S. Sirius 1786-1792. Reproduced in facsimile from the original manuscript. With a Portfolio of Charts.

Sydney. The Trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales in Association with Ure Smith Pty. Ltd., 1969.

xvi, 495p., illus., index.

Introduction gives a brief biography of William Bradley.

* The published version of Bradley's Journal is in facsimile under the terms of the William Dixon Foundation and therefore includes the original manuscript in full. It includes a separate 'volume' containing the 22 charts.

BRYANT, William.

Bryant was a Cornishman transported in the First Fleet. He is famous for his voyage up the coast of New South Wales to Timor in a stolen boat accompanied by his wife, Mary Bryant, his two children and a group of convicts. At Koepang in Timor he convinced the Governor that they had been shipwrecked until the untimely arrival of Captain E. Edwards, who had found some of the Bounty mutineers on Tahiti. They were taken back to England by Edwards as prisoners, Bryant and the children dying on the way.

55 BRYANT, W.

Bryant's Journal of Voyage from Sydney to Timor.
(Lost Journal)

- * Mynheer Wanjon of Coupang, Timor, kept it. (Seen by Tobin and Bligh, as both quote from it.)
A check indicates that it is not in the Algemeen Rijksarchief, Holland. It appears it was not sent to Holland. The archives in Koepang was used for cartridges by the British in 1811-17.

56

Memorandums.

Could have been written partly by BRYANT, William, or
MARTIN, James
ALLEN, William
BUTCHER, John
LILLEY, Nathaniel.

University College London MSS.

Found in papers of Jeremy Bentham and published in 1937.
(full description under Martin James No.154)

- * These memorandums, or part of them, published as a book in 1937 could possibly be the diary of William Bryant, previously referred to, as they give a detailed account of the voyage up the coast of New South Wales. In a different handwriting are some of the later events in relation to the convicts after their recapture and return to England as outlined in the introduction to the memorandums.

Mary Bryant. Most of the publications have been about Mary Bryant rather than her husband. A recent radio serial carried on the story about her escape. Interest in her is probably because she finally returned to England and was assisted by Boswell whereas William Bryant died on the way back at Batavia. The "Memorandums" finally were acquired by Jeremy Bentham - probably because of his interest in penal reform and design of gaols. (see Biography - Bryant)

CALLAM, James.

The surgeon on H.M.S. Supply. Very little is known about him.

57 CALLAM, James.

A Letter from Mr James Callam, Surgeon of his Majesty's ship Supply, to his brother, Mr Alexander Callam, of East Smithfield, London; containing an account of a Voyage from the Cape of Good Hope to Botany Bay, etc. With a short description of the inhabitants, and settlement of the Colony.

London, 1789.

22p.

* Mentioned in History of New South Wales from the Records, by G.B. Barton, p.582. This letter was published as a sixpenny pamphlet and was noticed in the Monthly Review for December, 1789. A copy has not been located.

58 A letter ... sixpenny pamphlet.

Reviewed or noticed in Monthly Review Dec. 1789 p.566, Art. 41.

A letter from Mr James Callam, surgeon of His Majesty's ship Supply, to his Brother, Mr Alexander Callam of East Smithfield, London; containing an account of a Voyage from the Cape of Good Hope to Botany Bay etc. With a short Description of the Inhabitants, and Settlement of the Colony.

2lp. 6d. Stalker etc.

* "Well enough for a private letter; but too crude and trivial for publication: especially after the variety of more important details which have appeared relative to this new and very singular attempt at Colonisation."

Letters.

59 (1) *Botany Bay. A letter from Mr James Callam, surgeon of His Majesty's ship Supply to his brother, Mr Alexander Callam of East Smithfield, London.*

60 (2) *An authentic narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay etc. by an officer just arrived in the Borrowdale Transport.*

61 Review in Gentleman's Magazine Vol.59 July 1789 p.63.

* "The first letter may be genuine, but contains nothing new. The second contains no material information. Mr Tench's book superseded both" (see p.340)
(This is merely a note in the Gentleman's Magazine)

62 COLLEN, James (sic)

Letter, 1791 Sept.3, to R. Clarke.

Mitchell Library MSS. (R. Clarke's Letterbook) (C221)

* Supposed as a mis-spelling of Callam's name.

CAMPBELL, James.

Captain of marines.

63 CAPTAIN CAMPBELL'S ORDERLY BOOK.

Dixson Library MSS. (S33) (3 sheets of paper)

- * A most interesting glimpse of the ordinary life in the days of the settlement.

Instruction such as:

3 Feb. 1788.

"The convicts employed in clearing the ground are to be immediately under the direction of the Surveyor General. Any convict that loses his tools is to be reported by him that such neglect may be properly punished. No seaman belonging to any of the Ships are to be permitted to go into any of the Convict Camps without leave from the Officer of the Guard. The Masters of the Transports have orders for to fire on any that attempts to swim on board."

Orders for guards etc. in various parts of the settlement.

"A non commissioned Officer and 6 privates to mount guard at the Hospital till further orders. The patrol to bring in all stragglers and fire on any that attempt to escape or any convicts that are seen out of camp at night."

Instructions regarding morning prayer.

2 Feb. 1788.

"The Church drum to beat at 10 o'clock tomorrow for prayers; the convicts are to assemble for Divine Service on the left of the encampment and they are expected to appear as clean as circumstances will admit of."

"The Battalion to be under arms tomorrow at 10 o'clock to attend Divine Service. The Troop is to beat at the usual hour but the battalion is not to assemble on parade until the Church drum beat and no man to be absent on any account whatever. The Commanding Officer expects that the Women will be Clean dressed and attend Divine Service at the same time."

64 CAMPBELL, Captain James of the marines.

Letters to Lord Ducie.

Mitchell Library MSS. (AC145)

- * Holograph letters to Francis Reynolds 3rd Baron Ducie, July 12 and [Nov.] 1788 describing the Voyage from the Cape of Good Hope and giving some details of the State of the new settlement at Port Jackson. He gives some adverse criticism of Captain Phillip's character and qualifications and has no high opinion of the resources and the future of the colony. He sends seed and shrubs by the Golden Grove.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
65-67

65 CAMPBELL, James.

Letters to R. Clarke, dated (1) 1790
(2) 1791, Aug. 6
(3) 1791, Aug. 23

Mitchell Library MSS. (R. Clarke's Letterbook) (C221)

* Mainly related to minor matters of stores and returning to England.

CLARK, Ralph.
175?-1794

Dutch service before 1777. 2nd Lieutenant of marines in 1779. He married and appeared devoted to his wife and son. He spent some time on Norfolk Island after the wreck of the Sirius and was a friend of Major Ross. He had a daughter by a convict, Mary Branham. His wife and son both died in 1794, the year he was killed.

66 CLARK, Ralph.

Journal.

Mar. 9 1787 - 17 June 1792 on the Friendship during the voyage to Botany Bay in New South Wales and Norfolk Island and on the Gorgon returning to England.

Mitchell Library MSS. (Z Safe 1/27)

* There are actually four gaps (the main one being from Feb. 10 1788, Feb 15 1790).

It is supposed that the gap in the Journal is part of the material belonging to Clarke which was lost when the Sirius was wrecked at Norfolk Island.

67

Journal.

Mar. 9 1787 - June 17 1792.

Mitchell Library MSS. (typescript) (C219)

* Journal starts with marching from the Barracks to the Dockyard with the detachment and embarking on board "Friendship" transport with Captain Lieutenant Meredith and 2nd Lieutenant Faddy, 2 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 drummer and 36 privates, 9 women and children.

"Never did a poor Criminal go ... with greater reluctance than I leave the best of women, sweetest of boys. God out of His gracious goodness, my leaving them may turn out to our advantage, never did poor mortal feel himself so unhappy as I do at this present moment. I wish to God that I was returning home again to the best of her sex. Oh what goodness does she, my beloved Betsy possess. She has come on board to stay with her fond Clark until Mr Faddy returns on board to relieve me."

This is the tone of the whole diary. A very religious young man with a very heightened sensibility - over indulgent in the sense of loss and separation. A thousand kisses on her portrait and so on.

On the voyage he does not do anything very interesting - reads some novels - visits some places in Rio and Cape Town - does not meet Governors or take part in any official activity.

Life on board - quarrels with Lt. Faddy who called him names while drunk so Clark reports him to Ross. Major Ross is very diplomatic in handling this problem. Clark obviously hasn't a sense of humour as on another occasion Surgeon White told Clark that Captain Phillip was reading all his (Clark's) letters before they were posted off. Clark was furious and tackled Ross. White claimed it was a joke. It seems more like baiting Clark.

Some references to Women convicts but not very much. Gives few choice bits of what they say but it is not very exciting.

He does carry on almost every day about marvellous Betsy and hopes she is well. Every time he dreams of her, he worries as to whether she is alright.

Wed. 13 Feb. 1788.

"I never heard so great a power invested in any man as there is in the Governor. Capt. Tench spoke to the Governor by the desire of all the officers concerning the different duties that has been put on us, and hoped that he would back our representation to the King of being paid for the extra duties, that in which he said he would with all his interest" p.89

Gap from Feb. 10 1788 to Feb. 15 1790.

Clark regarded Capt. Campbell and Major Ross as his friends.

Excellent description of wreck of Sirius.

Clark's life on Norfolk Island after wreck was mainly concerned with food such as fishing, Mount Pitt birds and clearing ground for potatoes and corn. There is a long description of the argument between Lt. Faddy and Lt. Kellow and the duel. They asked not to have Kellow do duty with them. Clark has first advised him to call Faddy out and then refused to act for him and finally says he is not acting as an officer and gentleman because the 'words' (never actually quoted) Kellow used about Faddy were actually used by him even though Kellow denied he used them. The journal throws much light on the temper of the marines during the whole First Fleet period.

68 CLARK, Ralph.

The letter-book 1787-1791 (3 April - 30 Sept. 1791)

47p. (holograph) Mitchell Library MSS.

- * This contains a collection of sixty letters mostly by Clark but there are copies of a few letters written to him. It includes three letters from Governor Phillip and a number of letters from members of the First Fleet. They throw an interesting light on some of the controversies especially relating to Major Ross as well as the quarrels among the officers of the Marines. It gives a slightly more sympathetic picture of Ross than the one usually printed by historians.

COLLINS, David.
1756-1810

Collins was a marine officer with the First Fleet and came out as Judge Advocate. He became Phillip's secretary and remained in the Colony until 1797.

On return to England, he wrote his famous *Account of the English Colony in New South Wales* and was eventually given command of an expedition to establish a new Colony at Port Phillip. This was abandoned and he moved to Van Dieman's Land and became the first Lt. Governor there.

Much of the original material relating to Collins deals with this later part of his career in Australia. Many of his papers were destroyed or disappeared at his death in Hobart in 1810 in somewhat mysterious circumstances. His earlier papers were probably left with his wife in England, who edited the second abridged version of his "Account".

Ref: Collins, C.R. *Saga of Settlement*. (biography)

69 COLLINS, David.

An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales: with Remarks on the Dispositions, Customs, Manners, etc. of the Native Inhabitants of that Country. To which are added, some particulars of New Zealand; compiled, by permission, from the Mss. of Lieutenant-Governor King. By David Collins, Esquire, 1st Judge Advocate and Secretary of the Colony. Illustrated by engravings. London: Printed for T. Cadell Jun. and W. Davies in the Strand, 1798.

xx, xxxviii [ii], 618p., [ii], (list of engravings. Map and 23 engraved plates or illustrations, comprising a number of early views of Sydney and Parramatta, portraits and customs of the aborigines, a Maori chart of New Zealand, etc. F.263

* His journal is one of the fullest accounts of the transactions in the First Settlement period. Probably also the most trustworthy although written in a pedestrian style. The illustrations were engraved by Edward Dayes from drawings made in the Colony probably by Thomas Watling.
(Mitchell Library copy autographed John White)

The second volume or supplementary volume appeared in 1802.

The second edition, abridged by his wife (in one volume), appeared in 1804. Introduction to the 1975 edition by Dr Brian Fletcher gives an account of the background and history of this work.

70 *An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales, from its first settlement, in January 1788, to August 1801: with remarks on the Dispositions, Customs, Manners etc. of the Native Inhabitants of that Country. To which are added, some particulars of New Zealand: compiled, by permission, from the Mss. of Lieutenant-Governor King: and an account of a voyage performed by Captain Flinders and*

Mr Bass; by which the existence of a Strait separating Van Diemen's Land from the continent of New Holland was ascertained. Abstracted from the Journal of Mr Bass ... By Lieutenant-Colonel Collins, of the Royal Marines, late Judge-Advocate and Secretary Collins, of the Royal Marines, late Judge-Advocate and Secretary of the Colony. Illustrated by engravings. Vol.II.

London, Printed by A. Strahan, Printers Street for T. Cadell Jun. and W. Davies in the Strand, 1802.

xvi, 336p., A list of engravings in Vol.II is given on p.336.

The first volume was published in 1798. A list of the engravings in Vol.I appears on the last leaf of that volume.

* This volume mainly relates to Hunter's administration and is therefore basically not First Fleet material.

71 COLLINS, David.

An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales, from its first Settlement in January 1788, to August 1801; with remarks on the Dispositions, Customs, Manners, etc. of the Native Inhabitants of that country. To which are added, some particulars of New Zealand: compiled, by permission, from the Mss. of Lieutenant-Governor King: and an account of a Voyage performed by Captain Flinders and Mr Bass; by which the existence of a Strait separating Van Diemen's Land from the Continent of New Holland was ascertained. Abstracted from the Journal of Mr Bass ... By Lieutenant-Colonel Collins, of the Royal Marines; several years Judge Advocate and Secretary of the Colony, and now Lieutenant-Governor of Port Phillip Illustrated by numerous engravings. The Second edition.

London, Printed by A. Strahan, Printers Street for T. Cadell and W. Davies, in the Strand, 1804.

xx, 562p. List of the engravings at pp.xviii and xix (unpaginated).
Specimens of the languages of New South Wales and New Zealand,
pp.551-62. F390

A number of the plates were grouped together and not distributed through the work as called for by the list of engravings. In rebound volumes they are found so distributed.

* Collin's wife, Maria, signed the introduction. Because he went to Port Phillip in charge of the expedition to form the settlement there, he left the work of abridging the book to his wife.

72 *An account of the English Colony in New South Wales*, by David Collins edited with an introduction and notes by James Collier. Christchurch, Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., 1910. xxxii 450p., 17 plates, illus.

73 *An account of the English Colony of New South Wales* ... A facsimile edition. Adelaide, Library Board of South Australia, 1971. Vol.I xxxviii, 617p., illus., maps.

74 *An account of the English Colony in New South Wales* ... A facsimile edition. Adelaide, Library Board of South Australia, 1971. Vol.II xvi, 335p., illus.(coloured).

* Vol.I published 1798 had line illustrations and Vol.II published in 1802 coloured illustrations. This pattern is followed in this facsimile edition.

- 75 COLLINS, David.
An account of the English Colony in New South Wales. With Remarks on the Dispositions, Customs, Manners, etc. of the Native Inhabitants of that Country, by David Collins, Late Judge-Advocate and Secretary of the Colony.
Edited by Brian H. Fletcher, M.A. PhD. Senior Lecturer in History, University of Sydney.
Published in Association with The Royal Australian Historical Society. Sydney, A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1975.
2 vols. Vol.I 649p. Vol.II 312p. each volume is separately indexed, illus., maps, abbreviations, reference notes. Bibliography.
- * This edition contains a nineteen page introduction by the editor.
- 76 *Indexes Volume II*, by W.J. Jeffrey.
Mitchell Library MSS. (typescript)
- * This index to D. Collins, *An Account of ...* held in the Mitchell Library deals with the 1789 volume and the 1802 additional volume. In addition there is an index to the small amount of additional material found in the condensed account published in the 2nd edition.
- 77 *Account of the English Colony in New South Wales*.
Review in Annual Registrar 1798. p.458 +
The Annual Registrar or a view of the History Politics and Literature for the year 1798.
London, for the proprietors of Dodsley's Annual Register 1800
p.496 + contents list.
pp.458-468.
"... Of such dangers and difficulties the copious volume before us affords minute detail ..."
- * The review gives a brief outline of the arrival of the First Fleet and the establishment of the settlement. It then goes on with a description of the aborigines. "The work is far too copious to admit of any satisfactory analysis, that could possibly be brought within the limits of our account". The reviewer then goes on to extract a few of the more interesting accounts. Describes the establishment at Rose Hill, the morals and manners of the convicts; the wounding of Governor Phillip by a native, a note on George Barrington and so on. There is also much on Bennelong and Colebe.
- "These pages were written to demonstrate that the bread of the government has not been eaten in idleness by its different officers; and that if the honour of having deserved well of ones country be attainable by sacrificing a good name, domestic comforts, and dearest connections in her service, the officers of this settlement have justly merited that distinction".
- The reviewer concludes "To readers in general our author's copious appendix will probably be the most interesting part of his work. He seems to have thought it expedient to keep his remarks on the habits, customs etc. of the natives, unmixed with the transactions of the English settlers; and in our opinion with great judgement, has reserved what peculiarly regarded the islanders for a separate discussion".

78 COLLINS, David.

Account of the English Colony in New South Wales.

Review in British Critic. Vol. XII p.364-73.

- * The introductory paragraph states that this work is a detailed account in journal form which may appear an unsuitable method to some readers but although not so elegant it does give the facts as they occurred. There is also the advantage that the reader is enabled to correct the speculation of one period by the experience of another.

The rest of the 8 pages gives the story using extracts from the book itself.

79

Account of the English Colony in New South Wales.

Review in Monthly Review. Vol. XXVII Nov. 1798 p.241-257

Dec. 1798 p.373-380

- * The first part is a 16 page review which is mainly a potted version with only a few lines of introduction outlining the interest people find in reading about an infant colony.

The second part gives the outline of developments on Norfolk Island and the aborigines as described by Collins.

80

Account of the English Colony in New South Wales.

Review in European Magazine. Vol. 34 Sept. 1798 p.174-180

Nov. 1798 p.321-327

Vol. 35 Jan. 1799 p.35-39

Feb. 1799 p.108-113

- * "To the Statesman and Philosopher and the Historian the present volume will afford an ample field for contemplation and even such readers as seek for entertainment only may find gratification in the perusal of it. A wise and humane policy suggested a scheme to diminish the number of objects of public execution; and by deportation to afford opportunity for reviving virtue, or at least to turn to public advantage the constrained labour of incorrigible vice."

"On a slight glance over the Volume it will appear to many persons that the author has occasionally been something too minute ... It evidently appears however to have been intended to furnish this country with such a complete and particular history of the transactions of the Colonists in the infancy of the settlement, as might supersede the necessity of any other work on the subject. If such was the purpose of the Author whose book we are now about to dismiss, we in our consciences think that he has accomplished it with credit to himself, and made a valuable addition to our stock of historical knowledge."

"The style in which it is written is well suited to the subject and it is impossible to read many pages of it without conceiving it to be the product of an ingenuous, less desirous to astonish than to convince."

The main part of the 27 pages in four parts is devoted to extracts from the book, mainly a summary of the contents.

81 COLLINS, David.

An account of the English Colony of New South Wales.

... (abridged version) Cadell & Davies, 1804.

Review in *Eclectic Review*. Vol.1 Aug. 1805 p.566-578.

- * "The establishment of a British Colony in a vast country, situated nearly at our Antipods is an object which, of itself may justly excite general notice and serious investigation. The stability to which that of Port Jackson has attained in the course of seventeen years, and the possibility of its incalculable future augmentation, entitle it to peculiar attention. We avail ourselves, therefore, of a new edition, or rather an abridgement of Col. Collins' Annals, which minutely describe its formation and its progress, to present our readers with such a retrospect as may enable them to form a satisfactory view on this interesting subject."

The review then goes on to give a general description of the first settlement and Phillip's attempt to assist and civilise the natives. Note also on Norfolk Island. The rest is mainly about the Colony in its later years.

Doesn't think the work has lost anything by being abridged. Mention of Collins wife's expert work in this.

82

Account of the English Colony of New South Wales.

Vol. II. Cadell & Davies.

Review in *Edinburgh Review*. Vol.II April, 1803, p.30-42.

- * "To introduce an European population and consequently the arts and civilization of Europe into such an untrodden country as New Holland is to confer a halting and important benefit upon the world ...". The review goes on with general talk about the savage state of mankind and the need to develop into a higher state. It goes on to criticise the expense of transporting convicts half-way round the world. The attractiveness of the land they are being sent to will not decrease the number of crimes but rather increase them.

The reviewer also asks what Britain is to do with this Colony when it comes 'to years of discretion' and mentions the American revolution, 'endless blood will be exhausted to support a tax on kangaroo skins.'

Criticises the journal form as uninteresting even if the best way to provide information. Talks of natives and the difficulty of supporting too many people. Mentions coal, lime, iron ore, etc. Discusses the Governor and the problems of the economy. It concludes by praising the book and its style especially as it seems to have been written by himself and not trickled out with special elegance by someone else.

- 83 COLLINS, David.
An account of the English Colony in New South Wales ... Vol.II.
Review in European Magazine, Vol.43, 1803 (January) in section in this magazine called 'The London Review' which is a book review section, p.46-49. Continued Feb. 1803 p.121-127. The first part was reviewed in Vol.XXXIV.
- * "The work bears a strong resemblance to an official publication..." describes problems with Irish convicts. The rest of the review is mostly quotations from Collins' work on exploration, natural history and natives.
- 84 *An account of the English Colony in New South Wales. Vol.II.*
Review in Monthly Review. Sept. 1803, p.1-14.
- * "The question whether colonial possessions are eventually advantageous to the parent state, is a very important one and many able politicians have been at variance in their discussion of it ...". About New South Wales the 'final success of the experiment is more than doubtful'. Interspersed with natural history to relieve the monotony, the review is mostly quotations from the book and gives some of the voyages of Bass and Flinders.
- "It is almost superfluous to observe that the author has strictly adhered to the use of plain language in detailing plain matters of fact and that his subject was little susceptible of variety or embellishment."
- 85 Letters.
Mitchell Library MSS.
- * The Mitchell Library, Sydney, contains a number of letters by Collins. Most of them deal with the latter period. He had a long association with the Colonies in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land until his death in 1810.
- 86 Letter, 1789 June 5, to P. G. King.
Mitchell Library MSS (C.187) (P.G. King letter book, Norfolk Island)
- * From Collins as Secretary to Governor Phillip 'Conditions in which Persons following have been permitted to settle at Norfolk Island.'
- 87 Correspondence.
Mitchell Library MSS. (Collins' Papers)
Vol.1 Letters of David Collins 1756-1810 (p.58 Collins to his father)
2 Miscellaneous re David Collins 1785-1810.
3 Collins family correspondence 1746-1835.
4 Collins family papers.
5 Letters to Rev. C.T.C. Trelawny 1839-1867.
- * Two holograph letters to David and to Cadell Davis 28 July 1801-22 April 1802.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
88-91

- 88 COLLINS, David.
Letters.
Four letters 1793-1810 and draft of a memorial.
Dixson Library MSS.
- 89 Correspondence.
National Library of Australia MSS.
1. 1800, June 9 to Cadell and Davies. (MS181)
2. 1807, Feb. 15 to Captain Kemp from Government House, Hobart Town.
(Xerox copy) (MS1049)
3. Letter to Cox & Son. (MS2303)
4. 1804, to Cadell & Davies from Maria Collins. (MS4178) (NK5972)
5. 1802, Aug. 19 to Sir Joseph Banks.
- 90 Letter.
1801, July 28 to Davis.
Mitchell Library MSS (AC40)
- * Concerning his book *An account ...* 'The work will be composed from the papers of Governor Hunter.'
- 91 Gentleman's Magazine for April 1799, being the fourth number of Vol.LXIX (69) Part 1. p.281-283.
- * This is a letter from Stephen Jones and an article on Arthur Collins, grandfather of David Collins. The outline of the authors works and very briefly his life concludes with a paragraph on David Collins.
- "David Collins Esq. who has lately favoured the publick with an ample and interesting *Account of the English Settlement in New South Wales* is a son of Major-General C. above mentioned; and it is chiefly from data which I procured from this gentleman, that the foregoing sketch of his grandfather has been written." S.J.

92 CONCISE HISTORY.

A Concise History of the English Colony in New South Wales, from the Landing of Governor Phillip in January 1788 to May 1803; describing also, the Dispositions, Habits & Savage Customs of the Wandering Unfortunate Natives of that Antipodean Territory. With some cursory remarks on the Treatment and Behaviour of the Convicts and Free Settlers.

'A Brother's Suff'rings claim a Brother's Pity,' etc.
London, published for the Editor by Harris, Corner of St. Paul's Church-yard; Darton & Harvey, Gracechurch Street; Hookham and Eber, 15, Old Bond Street; and J. Tindal 112 Great Portland Street; Oxford Road. Gilbert, Printer, Newington Causeway.
xcvi, 40p. [1804]

F391

* A popular chap-book of New South Wales. A second edition appeared in 1805.

93 CONCISE HISTORY ...

Review in European Magazine. Vol.45 1804 in London Review, which is the book review section. (June 1804) p.446.

A concise history of the English Colony in New South Wales from the Landing of Governor Phillip in January 1788 to May 1803, describing also the disposition, habits and savage customs of the wandering unfortunate natives of the Antipodean Territory etc.

* Chiefly compiled from Voyages already published and particularly from Collins' History of New South Wales. In p.3 the Compiler speaks of Dr Hawkesworth as the able author of the Connoisseur, a work he has no concern in.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
94-95

CONSIDEN, Dennis.
-d1815

Assistant Surgeon on Scarborough - experimented with native plants for medical purposes. Returned to Ireland 1794. Deputy surveyor for service on Continent; then promoted to surveyor. 1800 on half pay and studied medicine at Edinburgh. He had children by convict Ann Cowley. Went to Capetown 1805-1808. He died 29 December 1815.

94 CONSIDEN, Dennis.

Letters, 1788 Nov. 18 to Sir Joseph Banks.
Mitchell Library MSS (A78²)
(Banks Papers - Brabourne Collection Vol.3 Australia 1786-1800
p34-6. MSS copy in Banks' hand.)

- * Letters to Joseph Banks from Port Jackson sending specimens of native fauna and flora including gums and plants which have proved to have medicinal value.

95 COPIOUS Remarks ...

Copious Remarks on the Discovery of New South Wales; With a Circumstantial Description of Botany Bay, and the Islands, Bays, Harbours etc. lying near it: With enlarged Observations on the Natural Productions and Face of the Country. To which are added, Prefatory Observations on Transportation; A Sketch of the Equipment, designed for the Conveyance of the Convicts, and the Number of Criminals intended to be put on Board each Vessel.

London: Printed for the Booksellers in Town and Country, 1787.
iv, 52p. (Anonymous) F20

- * The Observations on Transportation are by the Right Honourable William Eden (Lord Auckland). Mentioned in History of New South Wales from the Records, by G.B. Barton, vol.1, p579.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
96-99

DAWES, William.
1762-1836

Dawes was a Lieutenant of Marines and acted as the astronomer on the First Fleet. He brought out instruments from the Royal Greenwich Observatory. A humane and religious man he had one quarrel with Phillip over the latter's punitive expedition against the aborigines. He would have stayed in New South Wales but for this. He later became Governor of Sierra Leone with his compassion for freed slaves similar to his feelings for the aborigines. He did do some work on the language spoken by the aborigines in the district of Sydney. Referred to as of outstanding ability and character "one of great sweetness of disposition and self command ... possesses the merit of unbending principles."
Ref: Jones, A. Currer. *William Dawes RM 1762-1836*.
(biography)

- 96 DAWES, William.
Letter 1788, Mar. 3 from Dagelet to Dawes.
Mitchell Library MSS (AC40)
- * Letter from L. Dagelet containing advice on the construction of an observatory. Dagelet was a member of the La Perouse Expedition.
- 97 Papers.
Mitchell Library MSS (Ad49x)
(Bonwick Transcripts series 2 Box 5)
- * Copy of memorial from Dawes regarding his service in New South Wales as well as report from Watkin Tench about this. Also biographical details of his life from the Admiralty.
- 98 Papers.
Royal Society (London) MSS.
Meteorological Archives. 352 items in volumes and box files (MA146)
Port Jackson, by William Dawes. 1788-91.
- 99 Papers.
School of Oriental & African Studies (London).
Marsden Collection (MS41645/a0d)
- * (a-c) Notebooks of William Dawes - one dated 1790 entitled by another hand. Grammatical forms and vocabularies of languages spoken in the neighbourhood of Sydney.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
100-102

100 DAWES, William.

Papers.

Royal Greenwich Observatory. (Board of Longitude Papers)

541-2 Instruments belonging to the Board, persons entitled to publications: receipt and delivery of presents and loans 1767-1828. ff.159-68 loan of instruments to Lieut. Dawes 1787-91.

545 Accounts 1776-1828
ff. 202-4 William Dawes 1800.

576 ff.237-308 William Dawes correspondence 1786-92 during the establishment of an observatory at Port Jackson NSW.

- * Miss Mander Jones indicates that there are possibly further Dawes papers at
529-96 1713-1829 68 vols.
1782-1810 Letterbooks
583 correspondence - miscellaneous arranged by correspondent.

101

Papers.

Royal Greenwich Observatory.

- * A manuscript paper on William Dawes by P.S. Laurie is held there. It has not been published.
Copy of Laurie's paper in the Mitchell Library.

EASTY, John.

A marine private in Captain Meredith's Company of First Fleet Marines. Little is known about him and he is not mentioned in the annals of the Colony. His only exploits which are recorded are firstly in connection with a court case over provisions, and secondly about the return of some stolen property. The only other records about him are his Journal, first published in 1965, and a petition to the Admiralty in 1796.

102 EASTY, John.

Journal.

Dixson Library MSS.

Journal was published in 1965 as *Memorandum of transaction of a voyage from England to Botany Bay, 1787-1793.*

103 EASTY, John.

Memorandum of transactions of a voyage from England to Botany Bay 1787-1793.

Sydney, The Trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales in association with Angus and Robertson, 1965.
ix, 182p.

- * The Memorandum of transactions of the Voyage are exactly that. During the journey he gives weather report; sometimes the position of the ship. Reference to seaweed or whales. Comments on first sight of aborigines (Indians) "seem all to be naked and black colour". Short entries such as "Sunday Janry the 27th 1788 Clear weather this morning 100 convicts went on shore at 2 o'clock. Captn Lt Tench Disembarked from the ships with his Company". In spite of these brief entries it does give a good day to day account of the voyage and the activities in the First Settlement.

The journal is not emotional but a simple record of facts. From his writing he was a normal soldier getting into trouble for bringing women into the camp and for being AWL at various times. He received his punishment of 100 or 150 lashes without comment. He did comment that one man sentenced to 200 lashes received half and was sent to hospital. There is also mention of the executions for stealing and the killings of aborigines.

- - - - -

104 *FRAGMENTS du dernier voyage de La Perouse.*

A. Quimper, de l'imprimerie de P.M. Barazer Prairial, an V de la Republique (1797).

iv, 56p. (last blank)

F252

- * This fragment of a journal is probably by Pere Recevent of the La Perouse expedition dealing with the period before the arrival at Botany Bay. The preface of this printed edition explains that the author of the preface stole the papers while visiting the ship, Astrolabe, accompanying Capt. Watkin Tench on a visit while they were in Botany Bay in 1788. The writer also seems to have been captured by the French in 1790's near the time Captain Tench was captured.

For a full quotation of the story see F252

A recent catalogue by Quaritch states that this is a Utopian Hoax. I consider the evidence put forward does not substantiate this claim. Captain Tench himself was a prisoner of war in Quimper at about this time and the story is not improbable as the Quaritch cataloguer seems to claim. Naturally as much mileage as possible would be made about the idealic island life and the utopian life pictured - it was a fashionable concept of the time. Bernard Quaritch Ltd. Catalogue 991. Australia, New Zealand, The Pacific. Item 117. p30.

see also Section Biography La Perouse for an article by Ernest Scott in the RAHSJ Vol.13 (1927) p273.

105 GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE for March 1789.

being the third number of Vol. LIX (59) Part 1. p.273.
(heading "Domestic Occurrences")

Tuesday 31st.

p273. An authentic account has been received, that his Majesty's ships the Sirius and Supply, under the command of Commodore Phillips, with the transports under their convoy, having the convicts on board for Botany Bay, have made good their passage. It was not til the 14th January 1788, after having left the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th of September 1787, that the Commodore arrived at the place of his destination. On the 28th the Lieutenants Shetland* and King landed. The natives who had in small bodies witnessed their approach, appeared in great consternation, on seeing these officers on their territory, and after setting up a yell, fled to the woods. They returned soon after more composed, and from the signs made by Captain Phillips, were prevailed on to receive presents of beads, necklaces, and other trifles; but they were deposited on the ground, and the Captain withdrew to a distance, before they would venture to take them. After this, they appeared so friendly as to conduct, by signs, the officers to a rivulet, where they found some excellent water, though not in very abundant supply. In the evening the Commodore, with his party, returned on board; and the next day the three transports, which he had outsailed, came to anchor; on which the Commodore went again on shore, principally to cut grass for the use of cattle and sheep; the hay on board being nearly exhausted. On the dawn of the day following, the Sirius, Captain Hunter, with the remainder of the transports under his convoy, appeared in sight, and three hours after brought to, and anchored in the Bay.

Captain Hunter immediately waited on the Commodore; and these gentlemen, with a small party of officers and men went on shore again towards the South Coast of Botany Bay, the former visits having been made to the North of the Bay.

p274 Here, as in most of the early interviews with the natives, Commodore Phillips usually laid his musquet on the ground, and advancing before it, held out presents. A green bough held aloft, or their lances thrown down, were like signs of amity in them. - It was a practice with the seamen, in these intercourses, to dress up the inhabitants in shreds of cloth, and tags of coloured paper; - and when they surveyed each other, they would burst into loud laughter, and run hollowing into the woods. - The Marines one day forming before them, they appeared to like the fife, but fled at the sound of the drum, and never more would venture near it.

On the convicts being landed, Mr Phillips assumed his office as Governor; and caused the Commission given him by the King, to be read; and also the abridgement of the code of laws by which he was to govern. - By this the settlers were informed, that four courts would occassionally be held, as the nature of the offence required; namely.

A Civil Court
A Criminal Court
A Military Court, and
An Admiralty Court.

The settlers were then told that nothing could draw these laws into

exercise, but their own demerits; and as it was then in their power to atone to their country for all the wrongs done at home, no other admonitions than those which their own consciences would dictate, it was hoped, would be necessary to effect their happiness and prosperity in their new country.

But such is the inveteracy of vice, that neither lenient measures nor severe whipping operate to prevent theft; rigorous measures were therefore adopted, and after a formal trial in the Criminal Court, two men were hung in one day, and soon after two others suffered in like way.

It is here necessary to observe, that while the squadron were under way from Botany Bay to Jackson's Port, two strange sail appeared with their hulls just in view; and soon after Governor Phillips had landed in Sydney's Cove, he was waited upon by a party bearing the French flag. - These ships proved to be two French frigates, which sailed from Europe in August 1785, under the command of Mons. La Perieux,[†] on a voyage of discoveries to the South Seas. They were in some distress for stores and provisions, but the Governor could not contribute much to their relief. However, they remained five weeks in Botany Bay, and during that time visits were continually and reciprocally made, as the distance from that place to Sidney's Cove was but ten miles across the land.

The convicts, during this interval, were employed in cutting wood for fences, and to collect provender for the cattle and sheep, as the soil produced very indifferent pasture, although it was in the middle of the New Hollanders summer. An aversion to labour, however, induced some of the new settlers to project an escape for Europe, on board of the French ships; these efforts were, however, in a measure frustrated; the officers of the French ships would not hearken to any proposals except those made by the fair; for it was discovered two days after Mons. La Perieux had sailed, that two women were missing. We must not omit saying, 'that Mons. Perieux lost two boats crews in a storm, and that he related he had fourteen of his people murdered at Navigator's Island.

The natives killed three of our men in the woods, two of whom were gathering bushes for thatching; but they did not eat them, as their bodies were restored, and buried. After this hostility, they became very shy, and did not for some time approach the Colony.

Government have come to a resolution to send out all the convicts sentenced for transportation, and all the respites, in the next fleet to sail for Botany Bay, in order that his Majesty's gaols in this Kingdom may be once quite cleared.

* Lieutenant Shortland

† La Perouse

GILBERT, Thomas.

Commander of the Charlotte, one of the convict ships of the First Fleet. It was on its way to China to take tea back to England under the direction of the East India Company. The Gilbert and Marshall Islands were discovered and named after the Captains of the two ships. The Scarborough was the other convict transport that accompanied the Charlotte to Canton.

106 GILBERT, Thomas.

Voyage from New South Wales to Canton, in the year 1788, with views of the islands discovered, by Thomas Gilbert Esq., Commander of the Charlotte.

London, Printed by George Stafford, for J. Debrett, opposit Burlington-House, Piccadilly. 1789.

- * There is a description of Colony and area of Botany Bay and Port Jackson. Gilbert was not impressed with the fertility of the soil. Describes birds and Lord Howe Island. The book deals mainly with the Voyage after leaving Sydney.

107

A Voyage from New South Wales to Canton in the year 1788 with a view of the Islands discovered by Thomas Gilbert Esq., Commander of the Charlotte.

Review in Monthly Review. March 1790 p.331 Art.22.

- * "This is a relation of the voyage made by the Charlotte and Scarborough transports; an account of which, given by Captain Marshall of the Scarborough form the twenty-fifth chapter of Governor Phillip's voyage to New South Wales. (See review last month, p.62). As Captain Gilbert's narrative is neither more distinct nor circumstantial than that of Captain Marshall; and as we do not perceive that it contains any new matter, nothing further is necessary to be said of it here; - except that the account before us exhibits a number of views of land, which are remarkably well engraved."

HAMPSTON, John.

Captain of the store ship Borrowdale. (Capt. Reed)

108 HAMPSTON, Rev. John.

An Elegy on the Death of Captain Reed, who was lost in the Borrowdale, October 31, 1789, by the Rev. John Hampson.

Printed by J. Graham, for T. Reed, Bookseller, High Street, Sunderland, 1790.

- * Captain Reed was the Captain of the store ships sent out with the First Fleet. The ship was wrecked on the voyage of return to England. The Captain of the Borrowdale is generally known as Captain Readthon Hobson.

HUNTER, John.
1737-1821

John Hunter was second Captain of HMS Sirius. He was virtually Captain while Phillip became Governor on land. He held a commission to take over the colony should Phillip be unable to act, thus putting the Lt. Governor in a position of being a name only. Hunter was an excellent man in charting coastlines and most of the bays near Sydney were done by him. Less successful in Command it had been many years before he was given his own ship. The Sirius, under his command, was wrecked at Norfolk Island. He lost, some years later, the ship the Venerable at Torbay and although acquitted of blame in both cases there remains that doubt about his capacity as a Captain. His period as 2nd Governor of New South Wales also leaves some doubts but he was faced with many difficulties and his work has never been really properly assessed. His Historical Journal is one of the foundation accounts of the early settlement.

Ref: Auchmuty, J.J. *John Hunter* (biography)
Blaze, B.R. *Great Scot*.

109 HUNTER, John.
Journal.
Dixson Library MSS (164)
Signature on 1st page, Jno Hunter - appears to be Hunter's.

* It starts:

"On the 25th October 1786. His Majestys Ship Sirius was commissioned and the Command given to Captain Arthur Phillip. The Supply armed Tender was also commissioned and Lieut. Lidgbird Ball appointed to command her - it being the intention of the Government at this time, to remove so great a nuisance and inconvenience as the Country at present suffered from the Gaols being so exceedingly crowded with criminals who has been by the Laws Condemn'd to Transportation. The East Coast of New Holland was the place determined upon which to form a settlement for this Salutary purpose."

This appears to be the Journal on which Hunter's published volume was based. It is interesting that even in the first paragraph there has been alteration and additions which have a tendency to make more ponderous the more clipped expression of the original.

This is probably the closest we will get to the original as the Hunter manuscripts and papers are lost. William Collins in writing his book refers to using Hunter's papers, probably taken to England to produce at the enquiry Hunter expected into his administration. The fate of these papers is not known. This original journal is most important to compare with the published work.

110 HUNTER, John.

An Historical Journal of the Transactions at Port Jackson and Norfolk Island, with the Discoveries which have been made in New South Wales and in the Southern Ocean, since the publication of Phillip's Voyage, compiled from the Official Papers; including the Journals of Governors Phillip and King, and of Lieut. Ball; and the Voyages From the first Sailing of the Sirius in 1787, to the Return of that Ship's Company to England in 1792.

[Vignette - from a sketch by J. Hunter] By John Hunter Esq., Post Captain in His Majesty's Navy. Illustrated with seventeen Maps, Charts, Views and other embellishments, Drawn on the Spot by Captains Hunter and Bradley, Lieutenant Dawes, and Governor King. London, Printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly, 1793. xviii, 584p. Seventeen plates and maps.

The quarto version.

F152

- * This is the first edition of Hunter's Journal. It gives an account of the Colony and his voyage round the world. Cape Horn and Cape of Good Hope to secure supplies. It takes the story up until the loss of the Sirius and includes Lieutenant Ball's account of Norfolk Island and his journey to England in 1791/2. Hunter writes well but his style is not equal to that of Tench. The descriptions are clear and usually unemotional. This is a most important document and remains one of the most interesting accounts of the first years of settlement.

111

An Historical Journal of the Transactions at Port Jackson and Norfolk Island, Including the Journals of Governors Phillip and King, since the Publication of Phillip's Voyage. With an Abridged Account of the New Discoveries in the South Seas, by John Hunter Esq., Post Captain in His Majesty's Navy.

[Cut of Captain Hunter offering fish to aboriginal woman]. To which is prefixed A Life of the Author, and Illustrated with a Map of the Country by Lieut. Dawes and other Embellishments. London, printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly, 1793.

[ii] [title, verso blank], xxiv, 526p. (last page advertisement of the quarto edition on verso). Vignette on title-page, frontispiece: Captain Hunter, map of New South Wales, and one other plate.

The wording of the title page is different from that of the quarto edition, and it has been re-engraved to octavo size, though a little too large for the book.

F153

- * This is octavo size; an abridged edition.

112

John Hunter's Esq., Reise nach Neu-Südwallis, nebst historischen Nachrichten von den Vorfällen zu Port-Jackson und auf der Norfolk-Insel, ingleichen von den Entdeckungen die seit der herausgabe von Phillip's Reise in Neu-Süd-wallis und der Süd-See gemacht worden sind.

Aus dem Englischen übersetzt. Mit Anmerkungen von J.R. Forster, ...

[2 lines] Mit Kupfern und Karten.

Berlin, 1794 In der Vossischen Buchhandlung.

viii, 328p. Two maps and 2 plates.

Includes "Arthur Phillip's Tagebuch ... von Junius 1790 bis zum Januar 1792" and "Lieutenant King's Nachrichten von der

Norfolk-Insel ..."

Issued with separate title, as vol.III of Forster's Die neuesten Reisen nach der Botany-Bay, and also, in the same year, with different prefatory matter, as part of vol. XI of the Magazin von merkwürdigen neuen Reisebeschreibungen.

F184

* A German translation published in Berlin.

113 HUNTER, John.

Hunter's historische Nachrichten von den merkwürdigsten Ereignissen auf Port-Jackson und der Norfolk's-Insel, seit Errichtung der englischen Niederlassungen, bis auf das Jahr 1792. Sämtlich chronologisch geordnet. Nebst einer genauen Beschreibung der neusten Entdeckungen in dasigen Gewässern, und den eigenhändigen Tagebuchern des Gouverneur Phillip's, King's und Lieutenant Ball's. Mit erläuternden Kupfern.

Erste Abtheilung. Aus dem Englischen. Nürnberg, in A.G. Schneiders und C. Weigels kaiserl. konigl. privilegirter kunst- und Buchhandlung, 1794.

2 vols. 8vo. Vol.1: [xxiv] 480p. 9 plates; Vol.II: [xxiv] 576p. Bibliothek der neuesten Reisebeschreibungen, Bde 19 and 20. Blue paper wrappers.

F185

* A German translation published in Nurnberg.

Abbildung einiger Landschaften von Neu-Süd-Wales nebst verschiedenen seiner Bewohner. Eine Sammlung von Prospekten, Portraits, historischen Gruppierungen und Landkarten, deren Grundrisse nach den wahren Originalen ausgenommen wurden. Aus erläuternde Beilage zu Hunter's historischen Nachrichten von den merkwürdigsten Ereignissen auf Port-Jackson und der Norfolk's-Insel.

Nurnberg, in A.G. Schneiders und C. Weigels kaiserl. konigl. privilegirter Kunst- und Buchhandlung 1794.

Obl. folio. 8p. Nine plates.

A separate issue of the plates and maps from the same publisher's Hunter's historische Nachrichten of this year. No.185.

F186

* This is only a separate issue of 8 pages (nine plates) of the same publisher's publication of the translation of Hunter's History.

114

John Hunters Reise nach Neu-Südwallis, nebst Nachrichten von den Entdeckungen in diesem Lande und in der Südsee.

Aus dem Englischen. Mit Anmerkungen von J.F.Forster.

[Wein, gedruckt und verlegt bey F.A.Schrämbli. 1795.]

2 vols. Vol.1: vi, 278p. 2 plates and 2 maps; Vol.II: vi, 458p.

F223

* A German translation published in Vienna. Includes in addition to Phillip and King journals, a translation of Hamilton's book on the search of the Pandora, not in the original Hunter volume.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
115-116b

- 115 HUNTER, John.
*Johan Hunters Resa til Nya södra Wallis, Åren 1787, följande; jämte
lyaste underrättelser on Engelska Nybygget i Port Jackson, Nya
lolland och Nor-foks=On, af Capit. Tench och king samt Cap. Edwards
resa om-kring Jordan. Åren 1790, 1791, 1792. Sammandrag.
Stockholm, Tryckt i Kongl. Ordens=Tryckeriet, hos Assessoren Johan
Heiffer 1797.*
iv, 284p. (last blank). Light blue wrappers. F250
- * An abridged Swedish version containing Hunter, Tench, King and
Edwards (of The Pandora) accounts.
- 116a HUNTER, John.
*In Historical Journal of Transactions at Port Jackson and Norfolk
Island, with the Discoveries which have been made in New South
Wales and in the Southern Ocean since the publication of Phillip's
Voyage, compiled from the Official Papers; including the Journals
of Governors Phillip and King, and of Lieut. Ball; and the Voyages
from the first Sailing of the Sirius in 1787 to the Return of that
Ship's Company to England in 1792.*
Facsimile 1968.
Adelaide, Libraries Board of South Australia, 1968.
- * The State Library of South Australia instituted a programme of
making copies of a large number of Australian imprints of
historical importance. It is an excellent reproduction done by
using Xerox, which enabled the books to be produced relatively
cheaply. The value of having the text exactly as it was read at
the time is of great use to historians. In addition, preliminary
pages and lists of subscribers are also of much value: these are
often left out of ordinary reprints. The facsimile copies of
these First Fleet Journals are in themselves becoming collector's
items as the originals disappear into libraries and are no
longer available to the collector.
- 116b HUNTER, Captain John.
*An Historical Journal of Events at Sydney and at sea 1787-1792.
With further accounts by Governor Arthur Phillip, Lieutenant P.G.
King and Lieutenant H.L. Ball. (originally published 1793) edited
by John Bach PhD, Senior Lecturer in History, University of New-
castle.*
Sydney, Royal Australian Historical Society in association with
Angus and Robertson, 1968.
xxxv, 452p. illus., maps, index, bibliography.
- * A reprint of Hunter's Journal done under the general editorship
of Alec H. Chisholm for the Royal Australian Historical Society
as the third of the six 'foundation' books that were planned
to be reissued in modern editions. These have all the scholarly
information with notes, bibliography and index as well as an
introduction by the editor. Hunter's volume contains parts that
were not actually in his hand. Parts are by Philip Gidley King,
and other parts are taken from Phillip's despatches. In addition
the Journal by Lieutenant Ball of the Voyage home by the Supply
competes the work. It is a valuable record which has been

reprinted with all the resources of modern scholarship. In addition there is a coloured frontispiece showing a portrait of Hunter in later life as Admiral. This is from the Nan Kivell Collection in the National Library of Australia.

- 117 HUNTER, John.
Indexes Vol.4 by W.J. Jeffrey.
Mitchell Library MSS (typescript)
Index to Hunter, John. *Historical Journal of Transactions*.
30p.
- 118 *An Historical Journal of the Transactions at Port Jackson and Norfolk Island*.
Art. I. Review in Monthly Review, Oct. 1793 p121-9.
Art. III. Review in Monthly Review, Nov. 1793 p253-261.
- * "As this volume makes its appearance after so many others which have preceded it and which treat chiefly on the same subjects it will not be strange if it should be opened by the generality of readers with less eagerness than the former publication relative to this new settlement has excited ... we proceed with unsatiated curiosity to take notice of such points and circumstances as are not found in the former publications ..."
- The review takes out information relative to plants and animals. He also describes Hunter's journey round the world for supplies. There is also something on Phillip's exploration of Broken Bay. The reviewer mentions problems with supplies and the wreck on Norfolk Island; the Supply to voyage to Batavia; and Lt. Ball's journey to England. He objects to criticism of Captain Cook. He feels obliged to criticise some of the statements as fanciful but in general found the work useful and an entertainment no less than that received from the former volumes.
- 119 *Governor Hunter's Remarks on the Causes of the Colonial Expense of the Establishment of New South Wales, etc. Hints for the reduction of such expense, and for reforming the prevailing abuses*.
London, printed by S. Gosnell, Little Queen-Street, Holborn, 1802.
[ii] 74p.
- * A valuable statement with reference to conditions in New South Wales. Hunter was recalled as Governor of New South Wales and with some justification felt impelled to defend himself. This small book gives some of the details of the expenses incurred and the reasons for the problems he experienced in governing the colony. A useful document on the somewhat later period but has reference to the earliest days.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
120-122

- 120 HUNTER, John.
Letters of Governor Hunter 1795-1802.
Dixson Library.
- * These deal with period after First Fleet.

- 121 Letter to Sir Joseph Banks, 1800 April 5.
National Library MSS.

JAMISON, Thomas.
1745-1811

Surgeon Jamison educated at University of Dublin. Surgeon Mate of Sirius - went to Norfolk Island. Left Norfolk Island in 1799. Later as Surgeon-General he carried out the first vaccination of children against smallpox. Had conflict with Bligh and was deeply involved in trade; for example, sandalwood. He had a son, Thomas and seven daughters. He also had an illegitimate son in the Colony.

- 122 JAMISON, Thomas.
Letters to Lewis Wolfe (1788-89?)

* Referred to in a note in *The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ...*, page 70, as lent to the publisher and which afforded much useful information, but not seen by the compiler.

JOHNSON, Rev. Richard.
1753-1827

Johnson was Australia's first minister of Religion. He was appointed Chaplain to New South Wales on 24 October 1786. He was connected with the evangelical movement in England and was known by Wilberforce. He sailed in the Golden Grove, a store-ship of the First Fleet. He did not have the skill to influence the convicts or other members of the First Fleet and although he did his work conscientiously, he did not fire enthusiasm. The first church was built by his efforts and he was quite a successful gardener. One of the fortunate members of the First Fleet, he was allowed to bring his wife with him. His career on his return to England was as a minister in a small country parish.

Ref: Bonwick, J. *Australia's first preacher*. (Biography)
Macintosh, N.K. *Richard Johnson* (Biography)

- 123 JOHNSON, Rev. Richard.
An Address to the Inhabitants of the Colonies, established in New South Wales and Norfolk Island, by the Rev. Richard Johnson, A.B., Chaplain to the Colonies. Written in the year 1792. London, printed for the Author, and sold by Mathews, Strand; Deighton, Holborn; Trap, Paternoster-Row; and Goff and Amey, No. 8 Ivy Lane. 1794. [ii], viii, 74p. F187
- * The author states in the preface to this address that his "parish" is increasing daily and his health failing. He has written the address and hopes to have it printed in England and then to have copies distributed in the colony among those to whom he cannot minister. He records that up to October 30, 1792, exclusive of those who died or were born on the voyages from England, there had been 226 baptisms, 220 marriages and 854 burials.
- 124 *An Address to the Inhabitants of the Colonies, established in New South Wales and Norfolk Island*, by the Rev. Richard Johnson, A.B., Chaplain to the Colonies.
Later editions: Library Board of South Australia 1963.
Library Board of South Australia 1964.
- * Not actually First Fleet period but one of the few pieces of writing by Johnson that gives some idea of his sermons and his thoughts about his convict parishioners of the First Fleet.
- 125 *An Address to the Inhabitants of the Colonies, established in New South Wales and Norfolk Island*. Matthews, 1794.
Review in Monthly Review, Aug. 1794, p.473. (Brief note only) Art.57
- * "This earnest and compassionate address forbids all criticism were we disposed to employ it", followed by a transcription of advertisement affixed to the book.
- 126 *An Address to the Inhabitants of the Colonies, established in New South Wales and Norfolk Island*...
Review in Gentleman's Magazine, April 1794, Vol.64 Part 1.
Review of new publications p.354-355.
- * "A plain serious address to the settlers and convicts of Botany bay, well adapted to their circumstances and capacities, and to impress upon their minds a conviction of the necessity of repentance and reformation. The author has humanely ordered a large number of copies to be sent to New South Wales to be given away."

127 JOHNSON, Rev. Richard.
Letter, 1796 November 30th to John Easty.

- * Note from Berkelouw's "Latest acquisitions No. 54" (1978)
Catalogue of books for sale. No.196:

An original holograph letter from Rev. Richard Johnson to John Easty (marine) written in a clear hand at Port Jackson, New South Wales, Nov. 30th, 1796. The letter comprises 3 foolscap pages written on 2 leaves, and is fully signed "Richd Johnson". Skilfully preserved and bound by Sangorski & Sutcliffe, London, into a slim contemp. hf. morocco binding. Spine gilt with raised bands. The contents of the letter most interesting, recalling memories both men shared whilst Easty was serving in the Colony. Johnson refers to such acquaintances as Sally (a servant, now married with one child); Sheppard (a convict ...) "Sheppard has left this country some time since, got him a passage on board an American vessel, the Captain of which has since been here and informed me that in consequence of good conduct he got him shipped on board an English vessel for England; Richardson and wife are in good health, teach school and he officiates as clerk at the Soldier's Church on Sundays; ... Increase in our family, a boy, and a fine fellow he is;" etc. etc. Original hand-written material originating in the Colony, only seven years after its inception, must be exceedingly rare. In perfect condition.

Note: Rev. Mr Richard Johnson was Chaplain to the settlement of New South Wales, arriving in Sydney with the First Fleet, on 3 Febr. 1788, he conducted the first divine service in the Colony. He held this position until 1800 when he returned with Hunter to England. John Easty was a private soldier in the marines and was sent to New South Wales as one of the marine detachment in the First Fleet. He returned to England in 1793.
\$2,000.00

128 *Some Letters to Rev. Richard Johnson B.A.: First Chaplain of New South Wales*, collected and edited by George Mackaness with Introduction, Notes and Commentary.
Sydney, D.S. Ford Printers, 1954.
2 parts. Australian Historical Monographs No.30 & 31, 64p. & 59p.

- * Total of 40 letters by Johnson. 1788, February 10th - 1815, February 5. Most of these letters by Johnson are held in various libraries as indicated in the introduction by Mackaness. Many are in the possession of the St. Paul's Cathedral Library, Melbourne.

129 *Letters from Rev. Richard Johnson to the Missionary Society of England 1799, and other letter from Missionaries.*
Evangelical Magazine 1800, p.294-306, p.427-429.

- * Reprinted in Mackaness, G., ed. *Some Letters from Rev. Richard Johnson.*

JOURNALS & LETTERS
130-139

- JOHNSON, Rev. Richard.
Papers and Letters.
- A group of papers and letters apparently despatched by William Wilberforce to Archbishop Moore.
- 130 Diary of voyage to Australia, 1786 and of subsequent experiences at Sydney. Dated from Sydney, 16 April, 1794. Unsigned but written by Richard Johnson, chaplain. Paperbook, pp.30.
- 131 Copies of letters from Rd. Johnson, chaplain to Viscount Dundas, and various officials in Sydney relating to the exercise of his function as chaplain. Paper book, pp.60.
- 132 Copy of a further diary by Johnson relating to his treatment. Sydney, August 6, 1794. Paperbook, unpaginated.
- 133 Letter from Samuel Marsden to William Wilberforce describing the religious state of the New South Wales colony and the quarrels of Johnson and the Lieutenant-Governor (Grose).
- 134 Letter from Rd. Johnson (endorsement) to William Wilberforce relating to his erection of a place of worship, n.d.
- 135-136 Plan and elevation of church built by Johnson (Exhibition, 1960-1)
- 137 Cover addressed to Archbishop Moore, enclosing 5-7.
- 138 Letter from Richard Johnson to 'My Lord' describing the religious state of Sydney and his own activities there. Port Jackson, 8 May, 1793, 12 pages in 3 sheets.
- 139 Letters from Bain & Johnson on Education in New South Wale 1789-1799. The Moore Papers. Lambeth Palace (London) Library MSS.
- * A valuable collection of original papers and letters which throw much light on the life of Richard Johnson and his work as Chaplain in New South Wales.

JOHNSTON, George.
1764-1823

Served in America and at sea against the French and was severely wounded. On the Lady Penrhyn and reputed to be first ashore at Port Jackson - stayed behind and raised Company to join the New South Wales Corps. Became Major - he quarrelled with King and Bligh. Suppressed the armed rising of convicts at Castle Hill. That story is well documented. He was a successful farmer and grazier. He married a convict girl and had a large family, including three sons.

140 JOHNSTON, George.

Letter, 1791 August 7 to R. Clarke.
Mitchell Library MSS C221 (R. Clarke's Letterbook)

- * This letter mainly related to some cloth held in store in Sydney. Johnston claims it is his.

Other material in the Mitchell Library deals with the later period of his life in the Colony and the conflict with Governor Bligh.

KING, Philip Gidley.
1758-1808

Philip Gidley King was a naval officer under Captain Arthur Phillip who thought highly of him. He came in the First Fleet as second Lieutenant in the Sirius and was chosen to establish the settlement on Norfolk Island. He remained in charge as Lt. Governor for some years - with a journey back to England with dispatches. Here he married and brought out his wife to Norfolk Island. He was an enthusiast for Norfolk Island and continued to have confidence in its future. He returned to England but came out as the third Governor after Hunter. He had problems with the officers of the New South Wales Corps and the rum trade and finally returned to England where he soon after died. His wife and family returned to Australia. His journals, although extensive, were recently published as a separate entity in their own right. There are extracts and large sections in both Phillip's Voyage and Hunter's Historical Journal. Most of the other writers on the early settlement have made use of his writings, and extracts were published in Historical Records of New South Wales.

Ref: Roe, M. *Philip Gidley King*. (Biography)

- 141 KING, Philip Gidley.
Papers. Norfolk Island and New South Wales 1783-1807. 2 vols.
Mitchell Library MSS (C188-C189)

* There are a number of private letters included. This correspondence includes letters between Phillip and the English Ministers and between Phillip and the Under Secretaries; letters of Rev. R. Johnson, first Chaplain of the Settlement; letter from Lieutenant Fowell of the Sirius, giving an account of the loss of that ship. Letters on Hunter's voyage of Sirius to Cape of Good Hope and her loss at Norfolk Island. There is much correspondence on Norfolk Island with reports from King, who became Lt. Governor of the island, and from Major Ross, who commanded it while King was absent in England. There is later correspondence also, when Governor of New South Wales, with Lord Hobart and Governor Collins 30 Aug. 1802 - 15 Mar. 1806.

- 142 Letter-book. Norfolk Island 1788-1799.
Mitchell Library MSS (C187)

* This book contains the text of letters dealing with the settlement of Norfolk Island. The first entry being the instructions of Phillip to King on the establishment of the Settlement dated 12th February 1788, followed by King's first letter to Phillip from Norfolk Island on 8th March 1788. The letters deal with King's day to day problems and his queries to Phillip as to how he should act, together with replies to his queries (often very specific) from Phillip. Some of the details appear in Phillip's dispatches to the Government in London which are published in HRNSW.

Some of the Letters and Reports in King's Letter-book:

Commission and Instructions as Superintendent and Commandant of the Settlement of Norfolk Island.

Letter, 1788 March 8 to Phillip.

Four pages - report on forming the settlement.

Letter, 1788 August 11 to Phillip.

Six pages - further report. Also, weevil in wheat; difficulty in clearing land; exploration and behaviour of people on the island; list of queries and answers; description of the island.

Letter, 1788 October 26 to Phillip.

Further report on settlement.

Letter, 1788 October 16 to Blackburn and Sharpe.

Letter, 1789 March 4 to Ball.

Receipt for ordinance and stores, 1789 March 7.

Letter, 1789 March 10 to Phillip.

Four page report.

Letter, 1789 March 10 to Phillip.

Short note about prisoners.

Letter, 1789 June 30 to Phillip.

Report.

Letter, 1789 December 6 to Phillip.

Wheat harvest looks good.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
143-144a

Letter, 1790 February 5 to Phillip.
Report on harvest.

Letters and documents at Capetown, October 1790.

Letters from Grenville, making King Lt. Governor of Norfolk Island.

Letters, 1791 June from Parker and King and others at Capetown relative to voyage back to Port Jackson.

Letter, 1791 November 17 to Phillip.
Report on state of the settlement.

Letter, 1791 December 29 to Phillip.
Further report.

Lieutenant Governor Ross's order to convene a Council, 1790 March 20 on Norfolk Island, because of the loss of the Sirius, and a report of the Council decisions.

Extract of letter from Lieutenant Governor Ross to Governor Phillip, 1791 February 11, concerning making convicts self-sufficient.

143 KING, Philip Gidley.

Journal in manuscript. 24th Oct. 1786 - 12 Nov. 1790.

* A narrative of the preparation and equipment of the First Fleet, the voyage to New South Wales in H.M.S. Sirius, events in New South Wales and Norfolk Island, and the voyage to England in the Supply. (No page numbers).

Mitchell Library MSS (C115)

Also, neg. microfilm CY13, and Xeros at CYC115.

Fair copy, written up later - expanded in some areas. Added details seem to be sometimes taken from memory. There is some indication that he used later knowledge in writing up the fair copy. The handwriting resembles King's. It contains a full account of the events previously recorded by King in his Remarks and Journal. It gives more material up to December 1790. The King Journals, much of which has not been published, cover the whole of his period on Norfolk Island from 1788 to 1796. They give a detailed study of life in the first settlement and the character of King himself in dealing with the formation of settlement. The First Fleet period of the first two years and a description of the voyage appears in the earliest of the journals, part of which has been published.

144a

Remarks and Journal kept on the expeditions to form a Colony in His Majesty's Territory of New South Wales under the Command of His Excellency Arthur Phillip Esq. His Majesty's Governor and Captain General of ye said Territory and its dependencies. Kept by Lieutenant of His Majesty's Ship Sirius employed on ye above Expedition.
24 Oct. 1786 - 12 Nov. 1790.

Printed in HRNSW Vol. 2, p.513-660.

* This is the basic document of King's account. It gives a day to day account and should stand with the other Journals giving an account of the voyage and the first settlement. A most important document.

144b KING, Philip Gidley.

The Journal of Philip Gidley King: Lieutenant, R.N. 1787-1790, edited by Paul C. Fidler, BA (Hons) DipEd.(NSW) PhD (Lond) and R. J. Ryan, BA.
Sydney, Australian Documents Library, 1980.
40lp., illus., index.

- * This is the first full publication of the King Journal. Various parts have been published in the past in the Journals of other members of the First Fleet and in Historical Records of New South Wales. The Journal appears in two forms: the first is a narrative and covers the journey from England to New South Wales. This would have been kept by King for his own interest and with a possible view to publication as were the Journals of many of the members of the First Fleet.

When he was appointed to lead the expedition to form a settlement on Norfolk Island, there was a change in pattern in the Journal. It was now kept in tabulated form with entries for the weather, the crops planted, and any difficulties and other comments. The Journal now has an official purpose. It was kept in response to instructions issued to him that he keep a day by day account of activities on the island. It would be interesting to know if Phillip kept a similar account of his activities in Sydney!

The King Journal throws a great deal of interesting light on the day to day crises on the island; details on plants and the grubs which attacked them, as well as the human relations of King with his 'subjects'. Intimate details, such as his connection with the first child born on the island - his own son by one of the convict women, are not mentioned. It is after all intended as an official diary.

There are accounts of some of his later actions such as, for instance, his unofficial visit to New Zealand to return some Maoris to their homes. These are dealt with in some detail.

This is an important Journal and I suspect it has waited so long to be published in full because it deals with detail rather than the more exciting events which are recorded in other Journals. It also deals with Norfolk Island and that small spot has seldom roused great interest except when it could be attacked for melodramatic reasons of convict cruelty in the second period of settlement.

The Journal now appears and can be judged beside its peers - The First Fleet Journals of Hunter, Collins, Tench, Bradley, White and Phillip and, more recently, Bowes Smyth and Worgan.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
145-151

- 145 KING, Philip Gidley.
Journal in manuscript.
Remarks and Journal kept on the expedition to form a Colony in New South Wales under the Command of His Excellency Arthur Phillip Esq. Governor [with] (Continuation of transactions etc. on Norfolk Island) kept by Lieutenant P.G. King. Oct. 24 1786 - Apr. 17 1790.
Mitchell Library MSS. 2 vols. 8vo. not paged. (M.L.Safe 1/16)
Also, neg. microfilm at CY298, and Issue Xerox copy at CY Safe 1/16
- * This contains much of the published journal but does not cover the later part of the year as it ends in April 1790.
- 146 Journal in manuscript.
Journal of transactions, Norfolk Island, Mar. 1791 - 4 Nov. 1794.
Mitchell Library MSS. (A1689)
- * This journal gives a day to day account of life and activities on Norfolk Island, but takes matters up until only 1794.
- 147 Journal in manuscript.
King's Journal from November 1791 to October 1796.
National Library MSS.
- * This journal is not in King's handwriting, but contains additions written by him. A detailed and day by day journal of events on Norfolk Island, carrying on until he left the Island in 1796
- 148 *Extract from journal of Lieutenant King, Feb. 1 1788 [concerning his meeting and first conversation with La Perouse at Botany Bay: copy in Banks' handwriting].*
Mitchell Library MSS. (Banks Papers - Brabourne Collection Vol. 3. Australia 1786-1800. p.19-22.
- 149 Letters, 1788-1805 to Sir Joseph Banks.
Mitchell Library MSS. (Banks Papers, Vol. 7) (A786)
- * Various letters from King to Sir Joseph Banks about plants and seeds and the general condition of the Colony.
- 150 Abridged version of HUNTER, Johan, *Resa til Nya Södra Wallis ... Nybygget i Port Jackson, Nya Holland och Norfolk-Ön, of Capit Tench och King ...*
Stockholm, Tryckt ... hos Assessoren, Johan Pfeiffer, 1797.
[iv] 283p. F250
- * An abridged Swedish version containing the Hunter, Tench, King and Edwards (of the Pandora) accounts.
- 151 Published in *Magazin von merkwürdigen neuen Reisebeschreibungen. Aus fremden Sprachen übersetzt und mit erläuternden Anmerkungen begleitet.* Erster Band. Mit Kupfern und Landcharten.
Wien gedruckt und verlegt bey F.A. Schrämbel. 1792. [-1801]
25 vols.
- * Volumes of Australian interest are Vol.I (Phillip, 1792),

JOURNALS & LETTERS
152-154

Vol. IX (White and Bligh, 1792), Vol. XVII (Bligh, 1793),
Vols XXI-II (Hunter, etc. and Hamilton, 1795). For particulars
see under individual items. F140

Volume XXII.

*Lieutenant King's Nachrichten von der Norfolk Insel, und von
seiner Ruckkehr über Port Jackson. Batavia, Isle de France und
des vorgeginge der gutendigen neuen Reisebeschreibungen.*

152 KING, Philip Gidley.

*King's Tagebuch seiner reise nach der Norfolk's Insel und von
derselben rukwats über Port Jackson, Batavia, der Mauritius - Insel
und das Vorgebürg der guten Hofnung nach England.*
(Hunter, J. - Historische Nachrichten, 2^e Abtheilung p.1-290. 1794)

MARSHALL, John.

Captain of the Scarborough. Spoken of as a very
humane man. Had wife and three children in England
of whom he appeared to be very fond.

153 MARSHALL, John.

[*The voyage of the Scarborough to China*] presumably taken from the
Journal of Captain Marshall as indicated on the title page of
Phillip's Voyage, Chapter XXII, p.249-266.

* This gives an account of his route to China after leaving Port
Jackson. Some islands were discovered on the way. Also in the
Appendix Table IX of Phillip's Voyage is the route of the Scar-
borough given in table form. p.xliii to liii.

MARTIN, James.

One of the convicts who accompanied Mary Bryant
in the escape from Botany Bay in 1791. He was one
who actually got back to London and was finally
released due to assistance from James Boswell.

154 MARTIN, James.

Journal in manuscript.

Memorandums by James Martin.

MSS in the Jeremy Bentham Papers. University College London.

The folder housing these papers is headed: *Journal of J. Martin who
in company with 12 others escaped from Botany Bay - on 20th March
1791.*

(Actually he escaped with ten others on 28th March 1791.)

A description of the papers as given in the introduction to the
published version:

The "Memorandums" are written on 23 small sheets of paper on one
side only of the sheet - some writing on other matters on the back
of two sheets. From page 1 to page 8 writing is of an illiterate man:
page 9 written by someone else of higher education: page 10 the
illiterate writer reappears but the second reappears after a few

pages to be succeeded by a third hand at top of page 17, lasting until top of page 21 and then replaced by a fourth to the end of the manuscript. Possibly the writing could be James Martyn, William Allen, James Brown or Nathaniel Lucas according to the writer of the introduction.

Published as a book: *see under* Martin, James. 40 pages and map.

Note an extract from Avis' Bermingham Report 1792 July 16. Reports James Martin escaped from Botany Bay. This is in the Bigge, J.T. Report Appendix 23-4. (B.T. Box 12)

- * It is possible that this, or part of it, is the Journal of the Voyage reported to have been seen in Timor. It is possible that it was brought back to London by Edwards or by the men themselves. The fact that it is written in different handwriting might indicate this.

MILLER, Andrew.

Governor Phillip's secretary until June 1788 and Commissary for New South Wales. He came to Sydney on the Sirius. He conducted himself as Commissary with great ability and honesty. He accompanied P.G. King on his way to England in 1790 but died of fever after leaving Batavia.

155 MILLER, Andrew.

Letters, 1788 Sept. 29 and 1789 June 5 to P.G. King; about supplies and people sent to Norfolk Island. Also memorandum. Mitchell Library MSS (C187) (King Letterbook)

156 An OFFICER.

An Authentic and Interesting Narrative of the late Expedition to Botany Bay, as performed by Commodore Phillips, and The Fleet of the Seven Transport Ships under his Command: containing A circumstantial Account of their perilous Voyage, Dissensions on Board, and safe Arrival On the Coast of New Holland: with particular descriptions of Jackson's Bay and Lord Howe's Island, The Reception they met with from the Natives, their Customs and Manners; Progress of the Settlement, and Laws and Government established for their further Improvement. Written by an Officer just returned in the Prince of Wales Transport, who visited that spot with Captain Cook and Dr. Solander, in their celebrated Voyages round the World. London, printed by W. Bailey, 42, Bishopgate-Street within: H. Lemoine, Bishopgate Church-Yard, and J. Parsons, 21 Paternoster-Row. 1789. Price Six-pence.

- * There were two London editions in 1789. A Scottish edition was also printed in 1789 in Aberdeen. This gives an account of the Voyage from England to Botany Bay and the early days of the settlement. Written probably from an original journal there are a number of spelling errors which could be explained by difficulty in deciphering the author's writing, except for Rev. Charles Thompson instead of Rev. Richard Johnson. It is an interesting early account.

- 157 An OFFICER.
An Authentic and Interesting Narrative of the late expedition to Botany Bay ...
London, printed for W. Clements, and J. Sadler, in the year 1789.
(price four-pence.)
vi, p.7-32. Light blue paper wrappers.
2nd London edition.
- 158 *An Authentic and Interesting Narrative of the late expedition to Botany Bay ...*
Aberdeen, printed for Alexander Keith, 1789.
Aberdeen edition.
- 159 *An Authentic and Interesting Narrative of the late expedition to Botany Bay ...*
Sydney, Library of Australian History, 1978.
Introduction, both title pages (facsimile) of the London edition of 1789. Preface. 4 pages (iii-vi) facsimile. The remainder reset. Index.
This is a new edition 1978.
- 160 An OFFICER.
An Authentic Journal of the Expedition under Commodore Phillips to Botany Bay: with an Account of the Settlement made at Port Jackson; and a Description of the Inhabitants, etc. With Copy of a Letter from Captain Tench of the Marines; and a List of the Civil and Military Establishment. To which is added An Historical Narrative of the Discovery of New Holland, or, New South Wales. By an Officer. Illustrated with a general Chart of New Holland and Botany Bay, with the adjacent Countries, and new-discovered Islands.
London, printed for C. Forster, in the Poultry. 1789. [Entered at Stationers Hall.]
Pp.40, 54. General Chart of New Holland, etc., inscribed "Published Nov.4, 1786, by J. Fielding," and evidently from the stock printed for another work: "An Historical Narrative of the discovery of New Holland and New South Wales, containing an account of the inhabitants, soil, animals ... and including a particular discription of Botany Bay".
There is a variant of the above in the Mitchell Library, Sydney, with the chart different in arrangement and size, in original wrappers, but otherwise identical.
- * This account deals with the arrival in Botany Bay, and what took place from that time onwards. A few pages describe the arrival and events in Botany Bay and the transfer to Port Jackson, then under a number of headings, the Inhabitants (meaning the aborigines), Animals, Birds, Fish and Soil and Climate. He refers to the effects of lightning and clearing the ground. He does incorrectly say dry marl or chalk from which lime has been produced was found. This probably came from the white clay which was used to paint some of the walls. There are letters from Captain Tench, from an officer, and from a convict. The latter certainly gives an attractive view of Governor Phillip. Also are 54 pages giving an outline of the discovery of New Holland and New South Wales etc. from the memorial of Don Pedro Fernandez de Quiros in 1609 on to Tasman and Dampier and finally Cook. A valuable early account - the letters being

especially useful although the Journal of the Expedition doesn't add anything new. I wonder about the letter from the "convict". It is very well written, is full of praise for Phillip and tells how well they were looked after and suggests her friend may later come out to visit her. I suspect a forgery.

161 An OFFICER.

An Authentic Journal of the Expedition ... a new edition.
Melbourne, Marsh Walsh Publishing, 1975.
Pp.40, 54.
Set up in the same format as the original edition.

162 *An Authentic Journal.*

A review in Monthly Magazine, April 1789, p.362. Art.43.
An Authentic Journal of the Expedition under Commodore Phillips, to Botany Bay etc.
p.54. 2s.6d. Forster, 1789.

* "That part of this pamphlet which contains the Journal of the Expedition seems chiefly extracted from Captain Tench's work; followed by a letter from that gentleman, which was first printed in the paper called The World. To these is added An Historical Narrative of the Discovery of New Holland, and another of Botany Bay, first published in 1786, by Mr. Fielding; see Rev. for December 1786. Vol. lxxv. p.474."

PARKER, John Captain.

Captain of Her Majesty's Ship Gorgon, one of the early ships to visit the new Colony. He was accompanied by his wife and they brought back Philip Gidley King and his wife to the colony. They took back to England some of the marines and Mary Bryant, the convict woman escapee, who was taken from Timor by Captain Edwards of the Pandora.

163 PARKER, Mary Ann.

A Voyage round the World, in the Gorgon Man of War: Captain John Parker. Performed and written by his widow; for the advantage of a numerous family. Dedicated, by permission, to Her Royal Highness, the Princess of Wales.
London, printed by John Nichols, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street. And sold by Mr. Debrett, Piccadilly ... 1795.
xxxii, 150p. (last blank). Boards. F229

* Her book is rather uninteresting except in relation to describing the social life in the Colony at this early date. The ship took marines back to England.

164 Indexes, Vol. 7 by W. J. Jeffrey.

(Typescript in Mitchell Library)
Index to *A Voyage Round the world in the Gorgon Man-of-War, Captain John Parker.* Performed and written by his widow for the advantage of a numerous family. 1795.
7p.
Note by Jeffrey:

"Mrs. Parker was singularly unfitted to write a book. In a hundred odd pages she succeeds in saying nothing worth mentioning. Yet she visited New South Wales in its most critical period of infancy and lived for weeks on intimate terms with the Governor Phillip and other officials. She does not convey the least idea of life in the settlement or present a portrait of anyone of the men who were laying the foundation to it."

The index contains every reference in the book at all likely to be useful.

165 PARKER, John.
Letters, 1791-92.

* These are just after the period but are included as they relate to the problems of the first settlement.

- (1) Letter from Parker to King, 1791 July 11, queries re state of New South Wales and Norfolk Island with regard to provisions. Mitchell Library MSS (C187) (P.G. King Letterbook)
- (2) Letter from Capt. D. Trail to Parker and King, 1791 July 14, reports only 6 months supplies left. Mitchell Library MSS (C187) (P. G. King Letterbook)
- (3) Letter from King to Parker at Cape of Good Hope, 1791 June 23, intention to procure breeding stock. Mitchell Library MSS (C187) (P. G. King Letterbook)
- (4) Letter from Parker to King, 1791 June 23, willing to convey cattle and stores to New South Wales. Mitchell Library MSS (C187) (P. G. King Letterbook)
- (5) Letter from Parker to Sir Joseph Banks, 1792 June 27, relating to delivery of plants and kangaroo sent by Governor Phillip. Banks Papers Vol. 18. Botanical & Horticultural 1789-96, p.85. (holograph)

PHILLIP, Arthur.
1738-1814

First Governor and founder of New South Wales, he established first settlement at Sydney. He was a Naval Captain, had served also in the Portugese Navy, having been married and settled for a time on the land. He spent the first years of the settlement holding things together and trying to establish the new Colony on a firm basis, based on convicts and military men. He later returned to England and rose to the rank of Admiral. Most historians agree that it was Phillip's foresight and tenacity that established the Colony firmly; and his humanity that prevented the worst excesses of a convict settlement from being introduced. His letters indicate his wide range of interests and his concern for administrative detail in running the Colony.

- 166 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Letters 1787-1796.
Mitchell Library MSS (ZC213)
Xerox copy (CYC213) Microfilm (FM4.1756)
- 167 Letters and miscellaneous papers of Captain Arthur Phillip,
1787 June 5 - 1796 Sept. 7. (Sir Joseph Banks' Papers)
- (1) Letter, 1787 June 5 from Sirius at sea regarding plants to be procured at Rio.
 - (2) Letter, 1787 Sept. 2 from Rio; report on sending plants requested.
 - (3) Letter, 1787 Nov. 9 from Cape of Good Hope; note on Mr Mason (botanist).
 - (4) Letter, 1788 July 2 from Sydney Cove; long letter on matters of plants, animals and natives.
 - (5) Letter, 1788 July 2 from Sydney Cove; long letter on seeds, exploration, need for farmers and natives. Repeats some of past information.
 - (6) Letter, 1788 July 10 from Sydney Cove; short note sending six boxes of plants.
 - (7) Letter, 1788 Sept. 26 from Sydney Cove; man collecting seed sold them to people in the transports. Some plants in tubs to Mason at the Cape. Taming young kangaroos. Seed wheat destroyed by weevil.
 - (8) Letter, 1788 Nov. 16 from Sydney Cove; long letter - few seeds, clay and sand sent. Praise of Norfolk Island. Orange, fig, apple trees and vines thriving. Vegetables of all kinds in plenty. Need for farmers. Possible metals.
 - (9) Letter, 1788 Nov. 17 from Sydney Cove; short letter - more plants sent. Need botanist.
 - (10) Letter, 1790 April 3 from Sydney Cove; short letter - long journey means things received in poor state. Fern tree mentioned. Having drawings made of all flowering trees and shrubs.
 - (11) Letter, 1790 July 26 from Sydney; long letter. Lt. King would report to him loss of Guardian - a blow to the Colony. Rose Hill reaching expectations - need for farmers - need windmill - desperately need a gardener.
 - (12) Letter, 1790 Aug. 22 from Sydney; long letter. More tubes of plants on Neptune. A gardener has come out. Need of brickmakers and farmers urgent. Defends his conduct against criticism that he managed settlement badly.
 - (13) Letter, 1791 March 26 from Sydney; short note. Sending seeds and flax. (Other date - 1792 April 23 - probably date of receipt)
 - (14) Letter, 1791 March 24 from Sydney; 50 tubs of flowering shrubs ready to send - list of people to send seeds to - Supervisor of convicts died. Drought - things in a bad way. Two men from Norfolk Island in England (Altree Marley, storekeeper). Little information on the natives. In ill health.
 - (15) Letter, 1791 Nov. 17 from Sydney. Lt. Maxwell of marines to call. Fishing established on coast. Gorgon will follow the Supply. Will send tubs of plants. Suffering pain in left kidney. Crops

suffered from weather. News of cultivation and the use of convicts.

- (16) Letter, 1791 Nov. 24 from Sydney; note - sending on Gordon rather than the Supply.
- (17) Letter, 1792 April 2 from Sydney; long letter. Will be seeing Nepean so no need to tell news of country. Burton behaves well - making out allotments of land for settlers. Report on nature of soil.
- (18) Letter, 1792 April 4 from Sydney; short letter. More seeds sent - very few as off season.
- (19) Letter, 1796 Sept. 7 from London; short letter. Individuals making fortunes in New South Wales at expense of Crown. Lt. Gov. King at Norfolk Island still hasn't received his half pay as promised.

List of seeds sent on Gorgon - size of cases (2 documents)
3rd document contains list of tubs with plants (69 tubs - 221 plants).

Extract from a Journal (Phillip's) 1787 May 13 - 1788 July 4.

Will of Phillip, extracted from the Principal Registry of the Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division of the High Court of Justice in the Prorogative Court of Canterbury.

168 PHILLIP, Arthur.

Letters 1788-91.

Mitchell Library MSS (King Letterbook, Norfolk Island 1788/99)

- (1) Letter, 1788 July 16 to King sending provisions. Suggests care of seeds as most in Sydney lost by weevil.
- (2) Letter, 1788 Sept. 28 to King.
- (3) Letter, 1789 Jan. 9 to King with extract from letters from the Commissary 1789 Feb. 11.
- (4) Letter, 1789 June 3 to King with further instructions.
- (5) Letter, 1789 Nov. 6 to King concerning administration of the island.
- (6) Letter, 1790 Jan. 4 to King.
- (7) Letter, 1790 Feb. 25 to King. Lt. Governor to take commission at Norfolk Island and King to return to England.
- (8) Letter, Order from Governor Phillip to Lt. King to receive despatches.
- (9) Letter, 1791 Oct. 22 to King to proceed to Norfolk Island.
- (10) Letter, 1791 Oct. 1, p.76.
- (11) Letter, 1791 Nov. 1, p.77.
- (12) Letter, 1792 April 1, p.91.
- (13) Letter, 1792 Aug. 16, p.102.
- (14) Letter, 1792 Aug. 16, p.106.
- (15) Letter, 1792 Aug. 18, p.106.

- (16) Letter, 1792 Aug. 16, p.107.
- (17) Letter, 1792 Dec. 5, p.129.
- (18) Letter, 1792 Nov. 30, p.129.
- (19) Letter, 1792 Nov. 30, p.130.
- (20) Letter, 1792 Dec. 3, p.130.

Further letters after the First Fleet Period are included as all letters of Phillip's are important to the First Fleet Period.

- 169 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Letters 1790.
Mitchell Library MSS (MS162)

Letter, 1790 March 1 to P.G. King, informing him he is sending him to England to report on progress of Norfolk Island to the Minister and discussing the state of supplies.
- 170 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Letter, 1791 Dec. 3 to Sir J. Banks forwarding plants and seeds and drawings of plants and animals. Gives information re whaling, cultivation of vines and fruit trees. Different dialects used by aborigines. Mitchell Library MSS. (holograph) (Banks Papers Vol.18. Botanical and horticultural, 1789-96, p.33-44)
- 171 Letter, 1792 May 20 to Sir J. Banks. Reports death of D. Burton, and his instructions re disposal of effects. Comments on people he has available to found a colony and support more than 3000 people. Mitchell Library MSS. (holograph) (Banks Papers Vol.20. Australia and South Sea Islands, 1774-1809, p29-31: 37-38.)
- 172 Letter, 1799 Oct. 4 to Philip Gidley King, 3p.
Mitchell Library MSS. (holograph)
Typescript of letter available.

* The letter is written just before King's departure to succeed Hunter as Governor of New South Wales and warns him of the change that will have to be made to the colony, particularly in the New South Wales Corps. Suggests that such changes should be made by Hunter before he leaves.
- 173 Letters 1787.
Mitchell Library MSS (C221)(Clark Letterbook 1787 Apr.3 - 1791 Sept. 30)
 - (1) Letter, 1787 April 10 to Lt. Clark saying permission to take Mrs. Clark refused.
 - (2) Letter, 1787 April 13 to Lt. Clark giving further reasons why he cannot take Mrs. Clark.
 - (3) Letter, 1787 April 17 to Lt. Clark refusing him the leave he requested.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
174-179

- 174 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Letters, 1786 & 1788-92.
Eight autograph letters to Lord Sydney.
Dixon Library MSS (MSQ162) (39 pages)
- (1) Letter, 1786 Nov.1 to Lord Sydney about Hunter's appointment as 1st Officer and request for a distinguishing pendant.
 - (2) Letter, 1788 July 5 from Sydney Cove recommending P.G. King for rank of Master and Commander.
 - (3) Letter, 1788 July 6, private letter - poverty of natural resources.
 - (4) Letter, 1788 Sept. 24, private letter - improved progress.
 - (5) Letter, 1790 July 26, private letter - concerned with status of two Captains and no distinguishing pendant.
 - (6) Letter, 1791 March 24, requesting permission to return.
 - (7) Letter, 1791 Nov. 11, thanks for promoting P.G. King. Things progressing slowly.
 - (8) Letter, 1792 April 2, again a request to return.
- Letters no. 2-8 appear in typescript form in Dixon Library (MSQ354)
- 175 Letter, to Phillip from Elizabeth McDougale, wife of William Evans, thanking him for the £5 by Captain Waterhouse and saying that his friends hadn't helped her. She has two children.
Mitchell Library MSS (MLQ354)
- 176 Letters, 1791. Melville Castle Muniments - Scottish Record Office, HM Register House, Edinburgh, 2, G.D.51/1/481/1-4.
Letter, 1791 Oct. 24 (copy) from Governor Phillip to Lambert, Ross and Biddulph.
A letter of 1793 Jan. 5 from David Ross to Henry Dundas concerning renewal of contract of his eldest son's firm, Lamer Ross Calcutta, for supply of necessaries to New South Wales enclosing a copy of letter 1791 Oct. 24 from Governor Phillip.
- 177 Letters, 1793. British Museum (Liverpool Papers 38229 f44)
Letter, 1793 June 27 from Governor Phillip concerning seeds from New South Wales and forwarding statistical returns.
- 178 Letters, 1792. House of Lords, Record Office.
Letters from Governor Phillip concerning New South Wales 1792.
Records of the House of Commons, printed Commons Sessional Papers.
Hansards Catalogue & Breviate of Parliamentary Papers 1696-1834.
(Noted in Mander Jones, p.136)
- 179 Great Britain & Ireland. Admiralty Commissions 1787-1821.
Commission granted to Phillip in 1787 to be Vice Admiral of New South Wales.
Original in Public Record Office, London. HCA 50/13 XI 9910.
Xerox copy Mitchell Library MSS (2674) 16 pages.
Dated 13 April 1787.
"extending to all the Country and Islands in all and singular their incidents emergencies dependencies annexed and conveyed causes

whatsoever and such causes complaints contracts and other the promises above said or any of them which may happen to arise be contracted, had or done to hear and examine according to the Rights Statutes Laws Ordinances and customs anciently observed ... business Civil and Maritime ...".

* This is the authority for Phillip to control maritime matters in the Territory and surrounding areas. This is not published in HRNSW.

180 PHILLIP, Arthur. 1738-1814.

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson & Norfolk Island; compiled from Authentic Papers, which have been obtained from the several Departments, to which are added, the Journals of Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Ball & Capt. Marshall, with an Account of their New Discoveries embellished with fifty five Copper Plates, the Maps and Charts taken from Actual Surveys, and the Plans and Views drawn on the Spot, by Capt. Hunter, Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Dawes, Bradley, Capt. Marshall, etc.

London, printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly, 1789.

4to. Pp. [ii] (title, verso blank), [ii] (dedication, verso blank), [3]-6 (anecdotes of Governor Phillip, [ii] (errata, verso blank), viii (advertisement, etc.) i-x (contents), [8] (list of subscribers) [4] (list of plates, last blank), 298p. lxxiv, [2] (advertisements). Fifty-five plates. F47

* This was the first authentic and official account of the expedition to New South Wales and of the foundation of the settlement. It aroused world-wide interest and was translated into several foreign languages. Although it is listed with Arthur Phillip as the author it was supposed to have been compiled by the printer John Stockdale. It is based largely on Phillip's earliest reports to the Government on the Colony and the reports of other members of the First Fleet. The actual compiler is not known. There must have been access to the official documents as it is a very accurate account and is based on the official reports. The actual journal kept by Phillip has never been located as he had no children, the papers may have been preserved by his second wife and disposed of after her death. The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay is the basic source book and the first in order of importance for the history of Australia. There is a puzzle as to why the Government allowed this version of the settlement to appear without making an official announcement or at least allowing acknowledgement of the source of the information. Given the ideas of the time about reporting Government ventures to the people, it is still surprising that if solution to the convict problem was the prime reason for the establishment of the Colony, why the Government didn't make more of its solution. In view of comments on whaling, secret instructions on fur trading in North America, problems with securing gold from Phillipines to pay for Chinese tea, it could be that they did not want to draw too much official attention to the new Colony.

181 PHILLIP, Arthur.

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson & Norfolk Island; compiled from Authentic Papers, which have been obtained from the several Departments, to which are added, the Journals of Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Ball and Capt. Marshall; with an Account of their New Discoveries [Vignette] embellished with fifty five Copper Plates, The Maps and Charts taken from Actual Surveys, & the Plans & Views drawn on the Spot, by Capt. Hunter, Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Dawes, Bradley, Capt. Marshall, etc. Second Edition.

London, printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly, 1790.

4to. Pp[ii] (engraved title-page, verso blank), xxiv (last blank), [iv] (list of plates, last blank), 258, clxxvi, 4 (list of subscribers). Frontispiece. The appendix is enlarged and contains "The History of New Holland, and Discourse on Banishment," with separate title page.

F90

182

The Same.

4to. In weekly parts, price one shilling. Blue printed paper wrappers. The title-page is the same as No.90. This work in parts is very rare.

F90a

* This is the second edition of the Phillip Voyage and the same produced in weekly parts.

183

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island: compiled from Authentic Papers, which have been obtained from the several Departments, to which are added The Journals of Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Ball & Capt. Marshall, with an Account of their New Discoveries. Inscribed by Permission to the Marquis of Salisbury. [Vignette] Embellished with Copper Plates. Third Edition.

London, printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly, 1790.

Roy. 8vo. Pp[ii] (title, verso, blank), xxiv, [iv], [advertisement to the octavo edition, numbered xvii (verso blank); list of plates, numbered xix (verso blank)], 384. Frontispiece: Portrait of Phillip, vignette on title-page and 18 other plates. Pp[iv] are not found in the Mitchell Library copy.

See No.92 for a variant with a further appendix containing "The History of New Holland from its first discovery in 1616 to the present time. And a Discourse on Banishment by the Rt. Hon. Lord Auckland.

F91

* Third edition of Phillip's Voyage.

184

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay: with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island: compiled from Authentic Papers, which have been obtained from the several Departments, to which are added, The Journals of Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Ball & Capt. Marshall, with an Account of their New Discoveries. Inscribed by Permission to the Marquis of Salisbury. [Vignette: W. Sherwin, Sculpt.] Embellished with Copper Plates. Third Edition.

London, printed for John Stockdale, Piccadilly, 1790.

Roy. 8vo. Pp xxiv, 384.

Then follows: Appendix Continued. *The History of New Holland, from its first discovery in MDXCVI, to the present time. And a Discourse on Banishment*, by The Right Hon. Lord Auckland. Illustrated with a Chart of New Holland, and a Plan of Botany Bay. 1790. Pp.385-520. A variant of the third edition. The Appendix Continued (Pp.385-520) is not found in the ordinary form of this edition.

F92

- * A variation on the third edition with additional pages of the Appendix. Pp.385-520.

185 PHILLIP, Arthur.

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island; compiled from authentic papers, Which have been obtained from the several Departments. To which are added, The Journals of Lieutenants Shortland, Watts, Ball, and Captain Marshall; with an account of their new discoveries. The views, &c. &c. drawn on the Spot, by Capt. Hunter, Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Dawes, Bradley, Capt. Marshall, &c.

Dublin, printed for P. Byrne, J. Moore, Grueber and McAllister, and W. Jones, 1790.

8vo. Pp.xiv, viii, 352, lxxiv. Frontispiece: Head of Governor Phillip, and six other plates.

F93

- * The Dublin edition.

186

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island; compiled from authentic papers, Which have been obtained from the several Departments. To which are added, The Journals of Lieutenants Shortland, Watts, Ball, and Capt. Marshall; with an account of their new discoveries.

Dublin, printed by the United Company of Booksellers.

12mo. Ppxii, 190. Frontispiece: Natives of Botany Bay (three aborigines and canoe). n.d. [1790].

F94

- * A rare pirated edition, also Dublin.

187

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island.

Included, with the above title-page, in the second volume of *Captain Cook's Voyages round the World*.

Newcastle, printed by M. Brown, at the Bible, in the Flesh-Market, 1790, pp.871-976.

F95

- * A Newcastle edition.

188

Voyage du Gouverneur Phillip à Botany-Bay, Avec une description de l'établissement des Colonies du port Jackson et de l'île Norfolk; Faite sur des Papiers authentiques, obtenus des divers Départemens, auxquels on a ajouté les Journaux des Lieutenans Shortland, Watts, Ball, et du Capitaine Marshall, avec un récit de leurs nouvelles Découvertes. Traduit de l'Anglois.

A Paris, Chez Buisson, Imprimeur et Libraire; rue Haute-Feuille, No.20. 1791. Pp.[iv], 444.

F112

- * French edition 1791.

- 189 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Arthur Phillips Reise nach der Botany-Bay. Nebst Auszügen aus den Tagebüchern der neuesten Britischen Entdecker in der Südsee. Aus dem Englischen übersetzt von M.E. Sprengel. Mit einer Charte und Kupfern.
Hamburg, 1791. bei Benjamin Gottlob Hoffmann.
Pp.[xiv], viii, 9-264. Map, portrait of Phillip, and 8 other illustrations. F113
* German edition 1791.
- 190 *Phillip's Reise nach Neu-Süd-Wales nebst Nachrichten von den englischen Kolonien auf Port-Jackson und der Norfolk's-Insel. Mit erläuternden Kupfern. Erste Abteilung. Aus dem Englischen.*
Nurnberg bei C. Weigel und A.G. Schneider 1791.
Title to Part II reads:
Phillip's Reise nach Neu-Süd-Wales nebst Nachrichten von einigen neuen Entdeckungen in der Süd-See. Zwote Abtheilung. Die Tagebücher einiger Officiere von Phillip's Flotte enthaltend. Mit erläuternden Kupfern. Aus dem Englischen.
Nurnberg, bei C. Weigel und A.G. Schneider, 1791.
Translated by Johann Balbach. Two parts in one volume.
Part 1: Pp[xviii], 1-12 (last blank), 17-224; Part 2: Pp[vi], 194. F114
* German edition 1791.
- Abbildung einiger Landschaften von Neu-Süd-Wales nebst verschiedenen seiner Landesbewohner und ihrem jezigen Beherrscher. Eine Sammlung von Prospekten, Portraits und historischen Gruppierungen, deren Grundrisse nach den wahren Originalen aufgenommen wurden. Als erläuternde Beilage zur Beschreibung von Phillip's Reise nach Neu-Süd-Wales.*
Nurnberg, bei C. Weigel und A.G. Schneider. 1791.
Obl. roy. 8vo. (9 x 12½ inches). Pp.4. Eight plates F115
* This is a pictorial supplement to the translation of Phillip's Voyage issued by the same publishers.
- 191 PHILLIP, Arthur; published in *Magazin von Merkwürdigen neuen Reisebeschreibungen*. Aus fremden Sprachen übersetzt und mit erläuternden Anmerkungen begleitet. Erster Band. Mit Kupfern und Landcharten. Wein gedruckt und verlegt bey F.A. Schrämbl. 1792. [-1801]
25 vols. F140
* Vol.I, Phillip 1792. Others in this series are Vol.IX, White and Bligh 1792; Vol.XXII, King (on Norfolk Island).
- 192a *The voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an account of the establishment of the colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island; compiled from Authentic Papers which have been obtained from the several departments, to which are added the Journals of Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Ball and Capt. Marshall: with an account of their New Discoveries embellished with fifty-five copper plates.*
Facsimile reprint 1950.
Melbourne, Georgian House, 1950.
Frontispiece, illus., maps, port, pp.6[5] viii[8] x 298p. LXXIV.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
192b-193

Australian Facsimiles Vol.1.

Printed by offset lithography by Advertiser printing office.
Adelaide.

- * This is one of the facsimile copies of early Australian publications. The value of having the text exactly as it was written at the time is of great use to historians. In addition the preliminary pages and lists of subscribers are of much value, these being often omitted from new reprints. The facsimile copies of these First Fleet Journals are in themselves becoming collector's items as the originals disappear into libraries and are no longer available to the collector.

192b PHILLIP, Arthur.

The voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an account of the establishment of the colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island; compiled from authentic papers ... to which are added the Journals of Lieuts. Shortland, Watts, Ball and Capt. Marshall with accounts of their New Discoveries.

Facsimile reprint 1968.

Adelaide, Libraries Board of South Australia, 1968.

Australiana Facsimile Editions No.185.

- * Facsimile produced by the Xerox method by the State Libraries of South Australia. This programme reprinted many valuable early Australian books which were difficult and expensive to obtain. Phillip's Voyage was one of these.

192c

The voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay: with contributions by other officers of the First Fleet, and observations on affairs of the time by Lord Auckland, with an introduction and annotations by J.J. Auchmuty published in association with Royal Australian Historical Society.

Sydney, Angus and Robertson, 1970.

423p. illus., maps, port., bibliography.

- * This new edition has been produced by the Royal Australian Historical Society in conjunction with Angus and Robertson. The use of a new edition of the Journal serves many useful purposes not provided by facsimile reproductions. Apart from the useful introduction, which is a mini-biography of A. Phillip, the use of modern methods of footnotes makes many parts of the Journal much more meaningful. The expert scholarly editors can correct and interpret the text for today's reader. In addition the provision of extensive indexes and bibliographies make these modern editions of the original journal even more useful. The selection of J.J. Auchmuty, an outstanding scholar of the period, was a happy choice and gives us a valuable contribution to the study of the period.

193

Indexes Vol.7, by W.J. Jeffrey.

Mitchell Library MSS (typescript)

Index to *The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1790*

2nd ed., with figures in red applying to the 1st ed. and in black to the 3rd. 24p.

- * The index is typed with red and black handwritten entries to the other two editions.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
194-196

194 PHILLIP, Arthur.

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay.
Review in *Monthly Review*. Feb. 1790, p157-168.

* 'Settlements being made in any un-inhabited or unfrequented part of the globe, either from the policy of government, or from the enterprising spirit which sometimes animated individuals, the curiosity of the public is excited with respect to the plan and the motives of the scheme; and their anxiety is awakened with regard to its execution and success. It must be acknowledged, that to gratify the curiosity, and to relieve the anxiety because natural in themselves and founded on reasonable motives, administration in one case and individuals in the other, are in general sufficient willing. It was expected therefore, and the expectation is now fulfilled, that some authentic and ample account should be given of the novel and important expedition to New South Wales. Such an account we apprehend, is now before us; though from what authority it proceeds and from whose material it is compiled we are not particularly informed.'

The review then gave details of the book Chapter by Chapter and concludes with the following remark:

'Such are the materials from which the miscellaneous work before us is composed. It certainly affords much information and such as is authentic. It contains also some mistakes.' (The position of Sydney Cove is given differently in two places.)

The article concludes with a short discussion on the routes taken by the returning ships and expresses some criticism of the lack of provision on them for this journey home.

195

Extracts of Letters from Arthur Phillip, Esq. Governor of New South Wales, to Lord Sydney; to which is annexed a description of Norfolk Island, by Philip Gidley King, Esq., and An Account of Expences incurred in transporting Convicts to New South Wales.

London, printed for J. Debrett, opposite Burlington-House, Piccadilly, 1791.
4to. Pp[ii], 26.

F116

* Details of state of Norfolk Island & Orders by P.G. King and the progress of settlement at Port Jackson; exploration, shortage of flour. Contains a lot of useful information.

196

Extracts of Letters, &c. and Accounts, Relative to the Settlements in New South Wales. Ordered to be printed 8th April 1791. [Endorsement].

Fcap folio. Pp16[ii]. London, 1791. House of Commons Paper. The extracts are from letters from Governor Phillip, written between February 12 and March 2, 1790. The Paper contains also a description of Norfolk Island, dated January 10, 1791; an account of the number of convicts shipped and the number intended to be shipped, dated February 9, 1791. The financial accounts cover a period extending from 1787 to February 1791. (Ferguson annotation)

F117

* House of Commons paper. Information same as in previous paper - not very attractive in its arrangement or appearance.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
197-201

- 197 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Gouverneur Phillips Reise nach Neu-Südwallis. Mit Nachrichten von den Kololien in Port Jackson und auf Norfolk=Etland.
Wien, gedruckt und verlegt bey F.A. Schrambl. 1792.
Imprint from series title. *Magazin von merkwürdigen neuen Reisebeschreibungen*, Bd.1. (Edited and translated by J.R. Forster.)
F142
- 198 *Extracts of Letters, &c. from Governor Phillip, relating to New South Wales. Ordered to be printed 21st May, 1792.*
Fcap folio. Pp.6.
Contains very interesting reports from New South Wales, March - November, 1791.
F143
- * Parliamentary Paper.
Extracts from two letters to Grenville about crops on Norfolk Island and the state of the Colony with land in cultivation and a return of settlers - extract also on soil at Parramatta.
- 199 *Copies and Extracts of Letters from Governor Phillip, giving an account of the nature and fertility of the land in and adjoining to any settlement in New South Wales, and Of the Probability of raising any, and what Provisions thereon, and of the Behaviour and Employment of the Convicts sent there, and which have been received since the last account was laid before the House of Commons. To which are prefixed, Copies and Extracts of Letters from the Office of Secretary of State for the Home Department, bearing Date since the last Accounts relative to the Transporting of Convicts to New South Wales, and providing for the same.*
London, printed to J. Debrett, opposite Burlington-House, Piccadilly, 1792.
4to. Pp.[iv], 128.
F144
- * Extracts as on other page, but also material on Colony from 1789-92. Convicts and the struggle for survival. Very important for day to day happenings in the Colony.
- 200 *Copies and Extracts of Letters from Governor Phillip ...*
Debrett, 1792.
Review in *Monthly Review*. Oct., 1792. P197-201.
- * May take a long time before the Colony answers its purpose - some questions - quotes from letters - and comments on punishment and the expense.
'Very few it may be hoped will ever return from that settlement.'
- 201 *Arthur Phillip's Tagebuch von den merkwürdigsten Ereignissen in der neuen Kolonie zu Port-Jackson, vom Junius 1790 bis zum Januar 1792.*
See Forster, J.R. - *Die Neuesten Reisen*, Vol.3, Berlin, 1794.

202 PHILLIP, Arthur.

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay: with an Account of its Origin and Present State.

London: Printed by T. Maiden, Sherbourn-Lane, For Ann Lemoine, White Rose Court, Coleman-Street, and J. Roe, No.90, Houndsditch. Sold by all the Booksellers in The United Kingdom.

12mo. Pp.58, [11] (series title, verso blank). Wrappers extra. Frontispiece: Govr. Phillip. Published by and for J. Roe, 1807.

A chap-book forming part of vol.III of *The Pocket Navigator*, consisting of a *Collection of the Most Select Voyages*.

F450

- * A chap-book giving brief account of Phillip's Voyage ... The same text appears also in *The Pocket Navigator* which is a collection of the most select voyages.

203 EHRMANN, Theophil Friederich.

Kommodore Phillip's Reise nach der Botany-Bai aus Neuholland. Nebst einer genauen Nachricht von der neuen englischen Niederlassung zu Jacksons-Port und einer Kurzen Geschichte und Beschreibung von Neuholland. Aus dem Englischen ubersetzt und mit Anmerkungen und Zusätzen vermehrt.

Stuttgart, im Verlag der Expedition des Beobachters ...

Sm. 8vo. Pp.86. Coloured folding chart of New Holland and neighbouring islands. N.D.[1789].

F37

- * A German publication giving a brief account of the Voyage to Botany Bay.

204 FLEURIEU, Charles Pierre Claret, le comte.

*Découvertes des François, En 1768 & 1769, Dans le sud-est de la nouvelle Guinée. Et Reconnoissances postérieures des mêmes Terres par des Navigateurs Anglois qui leur ont imposé de nouveaux noms; Précédées De l'Abrégé historique des Navigations & des Découvertes des Espagnols dans les mêmes Parages. Par M***, ancien Capitaine de Vaisseau. Tros Rutulusve fuat, reddere cuique suum. [armorial ornament] A Paris, De L'Imprimerie Royale, 1790.*

4to. Pp.xvi, 310 (last blank), [2] (errata). Twelve maps and plates. Includes references to Cook and La Pérouse, and, on pp.174-99, Shortland's voyage, extracted from Phillip, with Fleurieu's notes. (Ferguson annotation)

F81

- * Not only a reprint of Shortland's voyage home from Botany Bay but comments at the end on his reports on specific descriptions of islands and land. Not really First Fleet but is extracted from the *Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay* and translated complete into French.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
205-208

ROSS, Robert.

Major Robert Ross was commander of the marines for the First Settlement in New South Wales and Lieutenant-Governor. He had an extensive career in this relatively new branch of the Navy and this was the first time the marines had been used as a land force being trained to fight on ships. He has gained a reputation for being a quarrelsome and difficult colleague for Phillip. In fairness a more careful look should be taken at Phillip's early treatment of the Major. He governed on Norfolk Island while King was in England. He returned with the bulk of the marines and continued his career in the Navy.

205 ROSS, Robert.

Extracts from an account of the settlement at Port Jackson, July 10, 1788.

Mitchell Library MSS (Banks Papers Brabourne Collection Vol.3 Australia 1786-1800, pl4-18.) (A78²)

MSS copy in Banks' handwriting endorsed, Marines report and Admiralty - Marines sin fol.p.5.

206

Plants from Norfolk Island.

Mitchell Library MSS (A83)

Banks Papers Vol.20. Australia & South Sea Islands 1774-1809, p.48.

207

Great Britain & Ireland - Admiralty Commission 1787-1821.

Commission granted to Ross in 1787 to be Commissary in the Vice-Admiralty Court of the Territory called New South Wales.

Original in Public Record Office HCA50/13 xi 9910. 8 pages dated 13th April 1787.

Xerox copy in Mitchell Library MSS 2673.

* This gives authority to Ross to act as Commissary for the Vice-Admiralty Court. Differs from the more general authority published in HRNSW setting up the Court.

208

An extract from *London Chronicle*, 23 June 1789. Ross a marine officer on Froudroyant under Sir John Jervis.

Bonwick Transcripts. Box 57 Miscellaneous, pl21-2.

* Ross owed his promotion to Jervis who it seems liked his rigid approach to discipline.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
209-210

SCOTT, James.

Sergeant of marines in Captain Campbell's Company, brought his wife Jane with him to New South Wales. Had two children while in Sydney - Elizabeth* and William Boxall Scott. He appeared in five law cases in Sydney and returned to England on the Gorgon. All arrived safely back in England. (*Elizabeth born at sea.)

209 SCOTT, James.

Journal in Manuscript.

Remarks on a passage to Botany Bay.

The original MSS is now in the Dixson Library - previously known as 'The Diary of a Sergeant of the First Fleet', or 'The Sergeant's Diary'.

82 pages of text.

* This is a diary of events in a clear simple fashion. This is done with date on left-hand side of the entry, sometimes a word or two, e.g. 'forewind' following, sometimes greater detail, e.g. Monday 25th, 1787. 'Major Ross came on board the Prince of Wales with the prisoners for a court martial. Doherty was acquitted - Ryan was sentenced to receive 300 lashes which was immediately put into execution; but he received only 175.' By their accounts on board the Sirius this day was on longitude 22°50' west, latitude 8°34' north.

A very interesting diary giving details of activities on board ship during the voyage. It later gives much detail on the first settlement still in diary form. It is useful to have a view about what is going on from the non-commissioned ranks of the marines.

210

Remarks on a Passage to Botany Bay 1787-1792. A First Fleet Journal, by James Scott, Sergeant of Marines.

Sydney, The Trustees of The Public Library of New South Wales in Association with Angus and Robertsons, 1963.

xi, 83 + 6p.

* The published version of the journal was made under the William Dixson Foundation which meant it is reproduced without any alterations, editing or correction. The introduction points out that until recently the Journal was known simply as 'the Sergeant's Diary'. It was not until 1954 that the author was identified by Hon. T.D. Mutch. He was identified by entries on the birth of his children in Sydney.

The Journal is a simple diary of events without any extensive description but is useful in verifying events on the voyage and in the first days of settlement.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
211-213

SHORTLAND, John.
1739-1803

Joined the Navy in 1755 aged 19. He came to Australia in the First Fleet as the naval agent for the transports and was responsible for seeing they were all equipped correctly before leaving. His two sons came out also, John (junior) 1769-1810, who was master's mate on the Sirius and later returned to Australia with Governor Hunter in 1794. The other son, Thomas George 1771-1827 was on the Alexander. The other ships, Borrowdale, Prince of Wales and Friendship, returned with the Alexander to England. The Friendship was abandoned on the way.

211 SHORTLAND, John.

Table of the Route of the Alexander, the variation of the Compass and Meteorological Observation during the Voyage. Dated from 13th November 1787 to January 16, 1788.

The Appendix to *The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay*, being Table I.

212

Route of the Alexander Transport, Lieutenant John Shortland, from Port Jackson, New South Wales to Batavia dated from 14 July 1788 to 17 November 1788.

The Appendix to *The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay*, being Table VI.

* Interesting note is that Duncan Sinclair was the Captain, and his Ship's Log is published in HRNSW Vol.2, p399-401.
See also Ship's Logs.

SOUTHWELL, Daniel.
1764?-1797

Joined the Navy in 1780. A midshipman and later a mate on the Sirius. Kept a journal of the voyage, and wrote some long letters to his mother and uncle. He took over the lookout station on South Head. He left Sydney in 1791. He became a Lieutenant in 1794 and died of wounds in Portugal in 1797.

213 SOUTHWELL, Daniel.

Journal and Letters to his mother.
British Library MSS (Add.MSS 16382)

* The Journal gives an account of the voyage out to Australia, the early settlement, and some account of birds and fish as well

as something on the natives and their language. There is a seven page list of words used by the natives. It is a Journal written with some style and interest and presents a useful addition to the other longer journals of the time.

214 SOUTHWELL, Daniel.

The following is the listing of Southwell Papers in the British Library as listed by Mander-Jones.

Correspondence and papers of Daniel Southwell, mate of H.M.S. Sirius 16381 ff.13-39. May 1787 to May 1789 to his uncle, the Rev. Weeden Butler, and to his mother, Jane Southwell, describing the voyage to New Holland and then to the Cape of Good Hope.

ff.44-51. 14 Apr.1790 to Rev. W. Butler stating he is under orders to take charge of the lookout station on South Head while the Sirius and Supply visit Norfolk Island; describes the wreckage of the Sirius. F.52 Diagram 1790, projection of a column raised as a mark for shipping at the South Head of Port Jackson by Gov. Phillip. (Enclosure to ff.67-76 27 July 1790, Southwell to Rev. W. Butler.)

ff.53-114. July 1790 to Sept. 1791 mainly to his uncle and mother describing the settlements, and his return voyage in the Dutch transport Waaksamheyd.

16382 a-d. Journal and log Dec.1787 to May 1791 of Daniel Southwell in H.M.S. Sirius, one of a fleet of ships despatched to form a penal settlement at Botany Bay. Includes account of the journey out, arrival at, and description of Botany Bay, description of the Killin-ailau or Carteret Islands, observation of the Aurora Australia and other meteorological details, and an account of Duke of Yorke's Island.

16383 ff.2-146, 161-85. May 1787 to Aug.1790, copies by Rev. Weeden Butler of the letters of Daniel Southwell to his mother and uncle, containing the account of the expedition to Botany Bay 1787-90.

Originals of letters, with the exception of ff.63-106, 108-22, 12 July 1788, Sydney Cove, are in Add.MS.16381. Occasional words have been altered in the copies.

ff.147-9. A list of words used by the natives of Port Jackson.

ff.151-9. Account of an engagement with the natives at Manly Bay.

215 Journal. HRNSW Vol. II. p661-734.

- * An abridged version is published in Historical Records of New South Wales, which also includes some of his letter to his mother and uncle. The editor of HRNSW claimed that the Journal only repeated in a shorter fashion, the material in the letters.

216 Journal. Extracts from Journal of 1787-1791.

Bonwick Transcripts - Box 57 Miscellaneous. p256-285.

- * The transcripts contain some material not published in HRNSW for example, a description of birds, a kangaroo and sharks in Port Jackson. Also a description of water spouts off the coast of Java. The first part of the Journal has not been copied and some parts repeat what is said in the letters.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
117-121

- 217 SOUTHWELL, Daniel.
Journal.
Remarks on Board HMS Sirius during a passage from New South Wales to the Cape of Good Hope. 1 Oct. - 24 Nov. 1788.
Bonwick Transcripts - Box 57 Miscellaneous. p245-255.
- * This is the Journal of the voyage of the Sirius on its voyage round the world for supplies under the command of Captain Hunter. It gives mainly date, position and weather and an occasional reference to activities or observations such as 'continued to see weed about'. Not a very interesting journal to read but contains details of the voyage itself.
- 218 Extracts from letters to his mother, Jane Southwell, and uncle, Rev. W. Butler, 1787-1791.
Bonwick Transcripts - Box 57 Miscellaneous. p203-411.
- * There are copies of the MSS letters in the British Library. They are those published in the HRNSW as supplementary details with the Journal.
- 219 Letter about Southwell.
Bonwick Transcripts - Box 57 Miscellaneous. p394-5.
- * A copy of a letter from Sir Joseph Banks to the Rev. W. Butler dated 13 May 1792 describing a request to forward Daniel Southwell's Memorial to the Admiralty.
- 220 Information on his being made Lieutenant, 11 Feb. 1794.
Bonwick Transcripts Biography Vol. 4. p.1046.
- 221 Poem written on his death.
On the death of Daniel Southwell, Lt. of H.M.S. Aurora in Portugal, 23 August 1797.
Gentlemen's Magazine Vol.LXVII. p.370.
Also Bonwick Transcripts Vol.4. p.1047-48.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
222-223

TENCH, Watkin.
1759-1833

Tench was born in Chester, had joined the marines in 1776 and served in America during the War of Independence. He was also captured by the French following his return to England after his period in New South Wales. He later reached high rank and commanded the shore establishment at Portsmouth. He retired to Penzance. He is famous for his works on the First Fleet and First Settlement which are probably the best written accounts of the establishment of Australia. During his period in Sydney he quarrelled with Major Ross, but continued his duties and spent some time exploring the surrounding country.

222 TENCH, Watkin.

A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay; with an account of New South Wales, its productions, inhabitants, &c. to which is subjoined, A List of the Civil and Military Establishments at Port Jackson. By Captain Watkin Tench, of the Marines.

London: Printed for J. Debrett, opposite Burlington-House, Piccadilly. 1789.

Pp.viii, [iv] (contents, last blank), 146.

F48

* As Ferguson says, this very popular and vivacious account of the expedition, was translated into Dutch, French and German. It was the first real account of the journey of the First Fleet and the beginning of the Settlement. Tench seems to have made some arrangements to have it published before he left England. It gives an account of the voyage out to Botany Bay and the establishment of the settlement - written in diary or journal form, it makes very interesting reading.

223

A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay; with an account of New South Wales, its productions, inhabitants, &c. to which is subjoined, A List of the Civil and Military Establishments at Port Jackson. Second Edition. By Captain Watkin Tench, of the Marines.

London, printed for J. Debrett, opposite Burlington-House, Piccadilly, 1789.

Pp.xii, 146.

F49

* The second edition.

224 TENCH, Watkin.

A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay; with an account of New South Wales, its productions, inhabitants, &c. to which is subjoined, a List of the Civil and Military Establishments at Port Jackson. Third Edition. To which is now first added, A Postscript dated Sydney Cove, October 1, 1788. By Captain Watkin Tench, of the Marines.

London: Printed for J. Debrett, opposite Burlington House, Piccadilly. 1789.

Pp.viii, [iv] (last blank), 148. Pp.147-8 contain a postscript, dated from Sydney Cove, Port Jackson, New South Wales, October 1, 1788.

F50

* Third edition. It was a reprint of this edition which was produced by the Australian Limited Editions Society in 1938.

225

A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay; with an account of New South Wales, its productions, inhabitants, &c. to which is subjoined, A List of the civil and military establishments at Port Jackson. By Captain Watkin Tench, of the Marines.

Dublin: Printed for Messrs H. Chamberlaine, W. Wilson, L. White, P. Byrne, A. Gruebier, J. Jones, and B. Dornin. 1789.

Pp.vi [iv] (last blank), 146.

F51

* Dublin edition.

226

Beschrijving van den togt naar Botany-Baaij; van de oprichting der Engelsche Volkplanting aan Port-Jackson; en van de luchtgesteldheid, inboorlingen, dieren, voortbrengselen en andere bijzonderheden van Nieuw-Zuid-Wales; door den Kapitein Watkin Tench.

Te Amsterdam, bij Martinus de Bruijn, 1789.

Pp.x, 212.

F52

* The Dutch edition of 1789.

227

Voyage a La Baie Botanique; Avec une Description du nouveau Pays de Galles Méridional, de ses habitans de ses productions, etc. & quelques détails relatifs à M. de la Peyrouse, pendant son séjour à la Baie Botanique. Par le Capitaine Watkin Tench, Officier de Marine, Commandant le vaisseau de transport la Charlotte. A laquelle on ajouté le récit historique de la Découverte de la nouvelle Hollande, & des différens Voyages qui y ont été faits par les Européens.

A Paris, Chez Letellier, Libraire, quai des Augustins. No.50 1789.

Pp.viii, 266. The National Library copy has a folding map to face p.264: Carte de la Baie Botanique et des Havres Adjacens sur la Côte du Nouveau Pays de Galles Méridional.

F53

* The French Edition of 1789. Note reference to La Perouse in the title.

- 228 TENCH, Watkin.
Relation d'une Expédition a la Baye Botanique, Située dans la Nouvelle-Hollande, sur la cote Méridionale, nommée par le Capitaine Cook, Nouvelle Galles Meridionale. Avec des Observations sur les Habitants de cette Contrée, & la liste de l'Etat Civil & Militaire, au Port Jackson, traduit de l'Anglais, du Capitaine Watkin Tinch, Par ~~Cox~~ P^{xxx}.
A Paris, Chez Knapen Fils, Libraire-Imprimeur, au bas du Pont Saint Michel. 1789.
Pp. [xii], 136. F54
The initials C.P. are those of Charles Pougens.
* Another French edition.
- 229 *Nachricht von der Expedition nach Botany-Bay nebst Bemerkungen über Neu-Südwallis; dessen Produkte, Einwohner, Klima u.f.w. und einem Verzeichnis des Civil und Militair Etats der Neuen Kolonie von Port Jakson etc. Aus dem Englischen übersetzt.*
Frankfurt und Leipzig Johann Georg Fleischer 1789.
Pp. 132. F55
* Frankfurt/Leipzig edition.
- 230 *Reise nach der Botany-Bay mit einer Karte.* The sixth volume of *Neue Geschichte der See und Landreisen*. 19 vols.
Hamburg, A. Campe, 1789-1808. F56
- 231 *Beschreibung einer Reisi nach der Botany Bay.*
Published in the periodical, *Beitraege Voelker und Laenderkunde*, 1790. XIII. Pp. 113-214. Leipzig.
* A German translation published in this German periodical.
See Roberts III, p. 301.
- 232 *Voyages dans le pays des Hottentots à la Caffrerie, à la Baye Botanique, et dans la Nouvelle Hollands. Traduits de l'Anglois, accompagnés de détails précieux relatifs à M. de la Peyrouse.*
A Paris, Chez Letellier, Libraire, quai des Augustins, No. 5a, 1790. 8vo. Pp. [ii] (short title, verso blank), [iv], 214 (last blank), v-viii, 266.
The account of South Africa is by Lieutenant Patterson, it precedes Tench's work. F96
* A work combining work by Lt. Patterson preceding the work of Tench.

- 233 TENCH, Watkin.
Voyages à La Baye Botanique, à la Nouvelle-Hollande, et au nouveau pays de Galles-Méridional. Par M. le Capitaine Tench; Trauduits de l'Anglois, accompagnés de détails précieux relatifs à M. de la Peyrouse.
A Bruxelles, Chez Lemaire, Imprimeur-Libraire, 1791.
12mo. Pp.x (last blank), 156 (last blank).
Identical with following editions (nos.120, 121) except for imprint.
A La Haye, Chez P. Aillaud. Libraire, 1791. F119
A Leyde, Chez les Frires Murray. Libraire, 1791. F120
F121
- * Three more French editions of 1791.
- 234 *A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay*, by Captain Watkin Tench of the Marines. (Third edition, London 1789) decorated with woodcuts and drawings by Adrian Feint with an introduction by C.H. Bertie.
Sydney, The Australian Limited Editions Society, 1938.
[ii] xxiii. 144p. edition limited to 500 copies, signed by the artist and the printer.
- 235 Indexes, Vol.8, by W.J. Jeffrey.
Mitchell Library MSS (typescript)
Index to Tench, Watkin, *A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay ...1789.*
16p.
- 236 *A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay.*
Review in Gentleman's Magazine April 1789. p.340.
"Whether the empire of North America were founded by men who retreated from the face of Justice in Europe the mark of conscience and liberty, or were transported thither by the hand of Justice in succeeding ages, certain it is that the first History of the settlement here treated of will be found in the Newgate Calendar; and that, if the original inhabitants of New South Wales have any crimes to answer for in a state of nature, the citizens of Great Britain, who are sent to mingle with them, will import among them a fresh cargo, improved by civilization.
The account of the expedition given by Capt. Tench agrees with that in our last months miscellany, pp.273-274. It is well written, informing account, drawn up on the spot, and dated Sydney Cove, Port Jackson, New South Wales, July 10 1788. He observes of the place that 'if only a receptacle for convicts be intended, it stands unequalled from the situation, extent, and nature of the country. When viewed in a commercial light, I fear its insignificance will be very striking. The New Zealand hemp, of which so many sanguine expectations were formed, is not a native of the soil; and Norfolk Island, where we made sure to find this article is also without it; so that the scheme of being able to assist the East Indies with naval stores in case of war, must fall to the ground but from this deficiency and the quality of the timber growing here. Were it indeed possible to transport that of Norfolk Island, its value would be found very great; but the difficulty from the surf, I am well informed, is so insuperable, as to forbid the attempt. Lord Howe Island discovered by Lieut. Ball, though an inestimable acquisition

to our colony, produces little else than the mountain cabbage tree", pp.138, 139. The number of colonists are 212 military, 565 men convicts, 192 women and 18 children in the whole 987 of whom 50 died on the voyage, four were hanged after their arrival and as many more were destroyed by the natives. The country is described as finely wooded; the grass in the swamp strong and luxuriant, fitter for horses and cows than sheep. Fresh water is found but in considerable quantities, and the supply of fish only temporary. The cultivation of the country with a sufficient number of hands might maintain the settlers. The only quadruped is the kongaroo, which at its birth is not bigger than a mouse yet grows to the length of 7 feet 3 inches, with a tail 3 feet 4 inches and a half long and 1 foot five inches in circumference at the root; hinder legs 3 feet 2 inches, and four paws 1 foot 7 inches and a half and weighs from 130 to 150 lb. The French ships that staid here two months were the Boussole and Astrolabe, under M de Perouse, who distinguished himself by his humanity at the taking of our settlement at Hudson's Bay and always mentioned the name and talents of Captain Cook in a feeling manner. A wooden town is projected (for though stone is to be had in plenty, no lime is to be found), the principal street of which is to be 200 feet wide.

To this new colony of our unworthy countrymen, still in their state of criminality, and atoning the justice of their country, we may apply those lines of the poet:

Nec vero hae fine forte datae fine iudice fedes;
Quaesitor Philips urnam movet: ille fi lentum
Concilium vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.

237 TENCH, Watkin.

A Narrative of an Expedition to Botany Bay.

Review in Monthly Review April 1789. p.362.

Guttingische Gelehrte Anzeigen 1789 cxvii by C. Forster.
Art.42.

* 'Captain Tench has here given a very satisfactory general account of the voyage of the fleet appointed for the conveyance of the convicts to Botany Bay. On their arrival there, finding no eligible spot for the intended settlement, they proceeded to Port Jackson, only a few hours sail northward from the bay, and there they found an excellent harbour. Here they fixed and here, perhaps, has been laid the foundation of a great flourishing state. This interesting narrative is written in a very proper style; and is considerably enlivened by the incidental descriptions of the places at which the fleet touched, in the course of the voyage, viz Teneriffe, Rio de Janeiro, and the Cape of Good Hope.'

238

A Complete Account of the Settlement at Port Jackson, in New South Wales, including an accurate description of the Situation of the Colony; of the Natives; and of its natural productions: Taken on the spot, by Captain Watkin Tench, of the Marines.

London, sold by G. Nicol, Pall-Mall; and J. Sewell, Cornhill, 1793. 4to. Pp.212. A map of the hitherto explored country contiguous to Port Jackson: laid down from actual survey.

F171

* This is Tench's later work, a more complete account of the first

settlement at Port Jackson. It covers some of the same material as the *Narrative of the expedition to Botany Bay*. Tench remained in the Colony until 18th December 1791 and then returned to England. This book did not have the same popularity of his first one and was only translated into German. It gives a more detailed account than the 'Narrative' and continues the story up until the time he left the colony.

239 TENCH, Watkin.

Captain Watkin Tench Geschichte von Port Jackson in Neuholland, von 1788 bis 1792. Nebst einer Beschreibung der Insel Norfolk mit ihrem Anbaue in eben diesem Zeitraume. Aus dem Englischen. Mit einer Karte. Hamburg, 1794. bei Benjamin Gottlob Hoffmann.
8vo. Pp. vi, 244. Map of Port Jackson and environs. F198

* A German translation of the Complete Account.

240

Voyage to Botany Bay, New Holland and New South Wales.
Swedish translation. [Abridged] (Pp.87-172).
In Johan Hunters Resa til Nya södra Wallis.
Nybygget i Port Jackson, Nya Holland och Norfolk-On, af Capit.
Tench och King.
Stockham, Tryckt ... hos Assessoren. Johan Pfeffer, 1797.
[iv] 283p.

* An abridged Swedish version containing Hunters, Tench, King and Edwards (of the Pandora) Accounts.

241

Complete Account ...
Review in *British Critic*, September 1793. Pp.62-67.

* 'Mr Tench is not, it must be confessed, to be reckoned among those who are the most sanguine in their expectations on this subject; (the future flourishing of the Colony of New South Wales) his account is in various instances a tale of sorrow and of suffering, and though we believe him to be unexceptionable as an officer, and though he is certainly respectable as a writer, yet we think he has sometimes permitted his narrative to be tinged with the impatient feelings of the moment, which even the subsequent accounts from his own pen do not always warrant.'

The review then goes on to give the example of 'Baneelon' the native who was in London at the time the review was written.

The reviewer refers to Tench's previous publications saying that this new one will extend his reputation.

Various extracts of interest from the work are then given much the greatest interest being in the aborigines but it does give the incidents of convicts setting off for China and an extract about Barrington.

Thanks to Mr Tench 'for much entertainment and information' confidently recommend it to our readers attention. Title promises too much.

242 TENCH, Watkin.

Indexes Vol.8 by W. J. Jeffrey.
Mitchell Library MSS (typescript)
Index to Tench, Watkin.
*A complete account of the Settlement at Port Jackson in New South
Wales ... 1793.*
24p.

243 *Sydney's first four years being a reprint of A Narrative of the
Expedition to Botany Bay and A Complete Account of the Settlement
at Port Jackson, by Captain Watkin Tench of the Marines with an
introduction and annotations by L. F. Fitzhardinge.*
Sydney, Angus and Robertson published in association with the
Royal Australian Historical Society, 1961.
xxviii, 364p. map, index, bibliography.

* This reprint of the two works by W. Tench together contains a
biographical introduction by L.F. Fitzhardinge.

244 *Letters written in France, to a friend in London, between the
month of November 1794, and the month of May 1795, by Major Tench,
of the Marines, late of His Majesty's ship Alexander.*
London, printed for J. Johnson, St. Paul's Church-yard. 1796.
8vo. Pp.iv, 224.

An interesting account of Tench's experiences in France as a
prisoner of war after the capture of his ship, the Alexander.

* Not First Fleet material, but is the only other published work
by Tench. This is the third work by Tench following his return
from New South Wales.

245 Papers of Dr. John Harris.
Mitchell Library MSS. (A1597)
Letter from Dr. John Harris 20 Mar. 1791.

* This letter from Dr. Harris is critical of *A Narrative of the
Expedition ...* by Tench.

Special Note: Tench Portrait

A portrait of Watkin Tench has in recent years been
discovered in England by descendants of Tench's wife's
family. Colour negative of this is held by the Mitchell
Library. This portrait was recently published in a new
edition of "Sydney's First Four Years" published by the
Library of Australian History.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
246-247

WATLING, Thomas.
1762-

Thomas Watling was a convict, sent to New South Wales, who escaped in Capetown. He is later than First Fleet period, but is included because his art work was used to illustrate John White's book. He eventually returned to England but had further problems with the law.

246 WATLING, Thomas.

Letter from an exile at Botany-Bay, to his Aunt in Dumfries; giving a particular account of the Settlement of New South Wales, With the Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants.

[Price Six-pence.]

Penrith, printed by Ann Bell.

8vo. Pp.iv, 28. n.d.[1791]

F201

- * Included because Watling was an artist to Surgeon John White and it is supposed that many of the illustrations in White's book are based on Watling's drawings.

WATTS, Lieut.

Watts was a lieutenant on the transport ship Lady Penrhyn. He returned to England in this ship via China.

247 WATTS, Lieut.

Lieutenant Watt's narrative of the return of the Lady Penrhyn Transport; containing an account of the Death of Omai, and other interesting Particulars at Otaheite.

Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay. Chapter XX. Pp.222-248.

- * Most of the account refers to their adventures in Tahiti. Mr. Watts had been there before with Captain Cook. He was on leave of absence from the Navy to enable him to join the expedition. There is no record of his christian name.

WHITE, John.

1756?-1832

White was Naval surgeon. With the active support of Phillip, he was mainly responsible for the low death rate and the healthy arrival of members of the First Fleet in New South Wales. Outbreaks of scurvy and dysentery were the chief problems on arrival. Under his supervision, a hospital was built as one of the first buildings. He was a quarrelsome man and fought a duel with his assistant, William Balmain.

His Journal was probably edited by his friend Thomas Wilson who has received criticism for his work. He did have to arrange for descriptions of the illustrations and have them engraved from drawings sent by White. It seems apparent that White was not a trained naturalist and the botanical and zoological descriptions were done by scholars in London. He was, however, a keen amateur naturalist and went on exploration trips with Phillip. Watling and other artists were employed by him to produce drawings of his specimens.

White left the Colony for health reasons and did not return to Sydney. His son by the convict woman, Rachael Turner, was born in Sydney and later in life returned from England to his mother. White married in England and had three other children.

248 WHITE, John.

Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales with Sixty-five Plates of Nondescript Animals, Birds, Lizards, Serpents, curious Cones of Trees and other Natural Productions, by John White Esqre. Surgeon to the Settlement.

[Vignette - View in Port Jackson].

London, printed for J. Debrett, Piccadilly, 1790.

xviii, 300p.

F97

- * This is one of the famous First Fleet Journals. It contains some material not in the other Journals. It is, however, mainly useful for the many notes on birds, together with illustrations in addition to its other natural history plates of the new country. The book was a great success. The illustrations were hand coloured in some copies. Kenneth Hince in Cat.57 1976, item 224, refers to a suppressed leaf which was included in his copy for sale.

JOURNALS & LETTERS
249a-249b

249a WHITE, John.

Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales by John White, Surgeon-General to the First Fleet and the Settlement at Port Jackson (originally published 1790). With a Biographical Introduction by Rex Rienits. Edited by Alex H. Chisholm FRAHS.

Sydney, Angus & Robertson published in association with The Royal Australian Historical Society, 1962.

xiii 282p. illus, index, bibliography.

- * This modern edition of John White's Journal is one of the series of present day reprints of First Fleet Journals. It reproduces the illustrations which were one of the important aspects of the Journal but the somewhat smaller size detracts a little from their fineness of quality. The book does, however, contain the list of original subscribers and the biographical introduction is important as the most complete account of the life of John White.

There is an account of the loss of the second volume which White had sent in a rough form to his friend Lambert. The illustrations which accompanied this lost journal are purported to be those known as the Watling drawings in the British Museum of Natural History in Kensington.

There are suggestions that Dennis Consideen might have been more important as he also sent specimens to Sir Joseph Banks. He however left no journal or collections of drawings to create his later fame.

249b

Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales.

New York, 1971.

Quarto, cloth.

- * Not sighted. This facsimile of the 1790 edition was produced as a volume in the series 'Physician Travellers'. It is interesting in that it emphasises White's role as a doctor, which was the reason for his importance in the early settlement of New South Wales.

- 250 WHITE, John.
I. *Tagebuch einer Reise nach Neu-Südwallis, von John White Esq., erstem Wundarzte der in Port-Jackson angelegten neuen Kolonie.*
II. *William Bligh's Bericht von dem Aufbruche an Bord des Schiffes Bounty und von seiner hierauf folgenden Reise von Tofoa, einer der freundschaftlichen Inseln, nach der Insel Timor in Ostindien.*
[Wien, gedruckt und verlegt bey F. A. Schrämbl. 1792.]
12mo. Pp.xxvi, 378. Four plates and folding map. No title-page.
Titles from contents, imprint from series title.
Magazin von merkwürdigen neuen Reisebeschreibungen, Bd 9. (Edited and translated by J. R. Forster.)
F145
- 251 *John Whites Resa till Nya Holland, Åren 1787 och 1788.*
I Sammandrag af Samuel Odmann.
Upsala, Tryckt hos dir. J. Edmans enka, 1793.
12mo. Pp.xii, 148. Four plates. Marbled paper wrappers.
An abridgement of White's *Voyage to New South Wales* in Swedish.
F172
* Swedish edition.
- 252 *Voyage à la Nouvelle Galles du Sud, à Botany Bay, au Port Jackson, en 1787, 1788, 1789; Par John White, Chirurgien en chef de l'établissement des Anglais, dans cette partie du globe; Ouvrage où l'on trouve de nouveaux détails sur le caractère et les usages des habitans du cap de Bonne Espérance, de l'île Ténériffe, de Rio Janeiro et de la Nouvelle Hollande, ainsi qu'une description exacte de plusieurs animaux inconnus jusqu' à présent. Traduit de l'Anglais avec des notes critiques et philosophiques sur l'histoire naturelle et les moeurs; Par Charles Pougens.*
A Paris, Chez Pougins, Imprimeur-Librairie, rue des Peres, No.9.
An.3 de la Republique, (1795, vieux style).
8vo. Pp.xii, 206 [ii], 256 (notes), [iv] (index). Two plates.
F231
* French edition.
- 253 *Voyage à la Nouvelle Galles du Sud, à Botany Bay, au Port Jackson, en 1787, 1788, 1789; Par John White, Chirurgien en Chef de l'établissement des Anglais dans cette partie du globe; Ouvrage où l'on trouve de Nouveaux détails sur la caractère et les usages des habitans du Cap de Bonne Espérance, de l'île Tèneriffe, de Rio Janeiro et de la Nouvelle Hollande, ainsi qu'une description exacte de plusieurs animaux inconnus jusqu' à présent. Traduit de l'Anglais, avec des Notes critiques et philosphiques sur l'histoire naturelle et les moeurs, par Ch. Pougens, et enrichi de deux vignettes, dessinées par Monnet et gravées par Clement.*
A Paris, Chez Guillaume, libraire, rue de l'Eperon, No.12.
An VI, de la Republique, (1798, vieux style).
8vo. Pp.xii, 256, [4].
F283
* French edition.

254 WHITE, John.

Indexes, Vol.9, by W. J. Jeffrey.
Mitchell Library MSS (typescript)
Index to White, John.

Journal of a voyage to New South Wales with sixty five plates of nondescript animals ... 1790.
18p.

255

Journal of a voyage to New South Wales, with fifty five plates of nondescript animals, birds, lizards, serpents, curious cones of trees and other natural productions, by John White Esq., Surgeon General to the Settlement.

4to. Pp.334. 16s. Debrett 1790.

Review in Monthly Review Vol.4 March 1791, Pp.314-323. Art. XV.

- * 'We have here another narrative of Governor Phillip's voyage to Botany Bay, and of the transactions during the first ten months after he arrived at that place. As we had perused so many publications relative to this expedition, we did not expect to meet with much new information; but we were very agreeably mistaken. Mr White related many circumstances which had escaped the notice of the writers of former publications, and others are given at greater length -' They go on to give some of Mr White's novelties including information on edible plants and again the natives receive a long extract of three pages.

Concluding remarks are 'The appendix to this elegant and valuable work is almost as large as the *Journal of the Voyage ...* and there is a description of the plates and remarks on the animals by Mr John Hunter.' The final remark is 'an index is much wanted'.

A very good review giving a large number of quotations from the book, mainly related to descriptions of the country and the products.

256

Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales with sixty five plates of non-de-script Animals, Birds, Lizards, Serpents, curious Cones of Trees and other natural Productions, by John White Esq., Surgeon-General to the settlement.

Review Gentleman's Magazine. August 1790, p.742.

- * 'Accounts of recent discoveries especially in the sciences of Geography and Natural History, carry with them an attraction which excites the public curiosity and inspires an ardent desire in the mind of being immediately made acquainted with them. Publications of this nature are undoubtedly the taste of the age; and we may venture to say that we have not met with a work calculated to gratify that curiosity and taste than Mr White's Journal. Although from the various productions of the same nature that have already made their appearance, the subject may have lost somewhat of its novelty, yet we much acknowledge that we have read the work before us with great pleasure, and perfectly free from that ennui which usually attends the perusal of a hackneyed subject. And we do not hesitate to pronounce that we have no doubt of its not only affording ample amusement to the reader of Voyages and Travels but much information to the man of science. The incidents of the voyage and the account of the

settlement, are given in a pleasing manner. Those who may in future pursue the same track will meet with considerable nautical instruction: while the descriptions of the natural productions (of which it is enough to say that they were written by Mr John Hunter and by Drs Shaw and Smith) will render it a valuable addition to the Library of the Naturalist.

The engravings from the drawings of Miss Stone, Mr Cotton and Mr Nodder, possess great merit; and those which are coloured are said to be copied from Nature with an exactness that does credit to the artists. The specimens, we find, are deposited in the Leverian Collection, where they must be considered as no mean acquisitions.'

257 WHITE, John.

(A lost Journal)

- * The second volume of White's Journal was sent in a rough state to A. B. Lambert in London, (a noted botanist) but it was never published and has not been seen since. The drawings are possibly those referred to as the Watling Collection now in the British Museum (Natural History).

258

Report on Port Jackson Settlement, 18th November, 1788, by John White.

Mitchell Library MSS. (Banks Papers, Vol.3, Australia 1786-1800. p.27.)

- * White gives a description of Port Jackson, a view of the country-side and the wildlife as well as a comment on the natives.

259

Papers.

Mitchell Library MSS. (A78²)

1. Extract from a letter from Port Jackson, 1788 Nov. 18, giving an account of the arrival of the First Fleet and the commencement of settlement. He complains of the lack of method in administration, the shortage of supplies etc. He voices the desire of the majority of officers that the expedition be recalled. (The letter contains a comment as a footnote in Banks' writing.)
Banks Papers Brabourne Collection. Vol.3 Australia 1786-1800. p.65.
2. Copy of letter to Mr Skill, London, 1790 April 17, refers to the despatch of Lieut.-Governor King and 200 convicts to Norfolk Island to relieve situation caused by alarming shortage of provisions at Port Jackson; advocates removal of settlement as the country is quite unsuitable.
Banks Papers Brabourne Collection. Vol.3 Australia 1786-1800. p.65.
3. Bill of Exchange for £30 drawn by Philip Gidley King, 1783 Sept. 6.
King Papers, I. C188. p.1a.

WORGAN, George Bouchier.

Worgan was a surgeon with the First Fleet. The son of a famous musician, he brought a piano with him on the voyage to Australia and it was played by him with great skill in the early settlement of Sydney. He gave it to Mrs McArthur on his departure. He later achieved some fame as a writer on agriculture in Cornwall. There is some doubt about the major Journal he is reported to have left. What we now have is only a very small portion.

260 WORGAN, George Bouchier.

Worgan's voyage to New South Wales. (written on outer sheet).

Letter to his brother Dick, 1788 June 11-18, containing an account of the new colony and descriptions of the land and its inhabitants; with a copy of his Journals 1788, Jan. 20 to July 11. Mitchell Library MSS. (C830)

* The letter was found in the belongings of Miss A. Batley. Published as *Journal of a First Fleet Surgeon* in 1978.

261

Journal of a First Fleet Surgeon.

Sydney, Library Council of New South Wales, in association with the Library of Australian History, 1978.

William Dixon Foundation Publication No. 16.

86p. illus., index.

* This is all that has been located of his journal. It was given to the Mitchell Library in 1955. It could be assumed that this is the manuscript referred to as being in the possession of John Lhotsky in his publication *Journey from Sydney to the Australian Alps*, published in Sydney in 1834-35. The indication is, however, that this was a much longer two volume work.

The journal gives a very lively account of the first settlement and has all the immediate freshness of a firsthand account that has not been specially written up and rewritten in elegant style.

S E C T I O N

III

SECONDARY SOURCES

Books & Periodical articles
with reference to some primary sources

Proposals	264-292
The Reasons Why	293-341
Ships of the First Fleet	342-387
The Voyage	388-391
Settlement	392-446
Parramatta	447-451
Norfolk Island	452-462
Lord Howe Island	463-466
Aborigines	467-473
Convicts	474-492
Marines	493-501
Exploration	502-526
Natural History	527-545
Economic Conditions	546-558
Agriculture	559-586
Health	587-602
Education	603-609
Social Conditions	610-613
Buildings	614-625
Artists	626-636
Literary Works	637-645
Biographies	646-827
General Histories	828-908
Collected Voyages	910-927

PROPOSALS

From the earliest record of the discoveries in the Pacific and of the sighting of the land of 'New Holland' there were proposals put forward for settlement in the area. These were mainly by merchants interested in the development of a new settlement that would enable them to trade. Perhaps one of the most interesting from the Australian point of view is that made by John Callander in Edinburgh in 1766. Interesting in that he recommends the exploration of the South Pacific indicating the direction to sail, as later taken by Cook. Secondly, the book is dedicated to Charles Townshend who turns out to be a first cousin of Lord Sydney. Again oddly enough, another cousin Charles Townshend, a Lord of the Admiralty, signed the letter appointing Captain Cook in 1768. One might ask whether this series of coincidences indicate a special interest by the Townshends in settlements in Australia and the South Pacific.

From these earliest proposals, interest settles on those put forward by Sir George Young and John Call and the arguments against them by Dalrymple. Then on to the proposal by Matra and the Heads of Plan by Lord Sydney, and the reaction within Britain to the proposal. One or two matters dealing with foreign relations and treaties at the time are also included but this is an area which needs much further study and research.

- 264 *An Historical Narrative of the Discovery of New Holland and New South Wales. Containing An Account of the Inhabitants, Soil, Animals, and other Productions of those Countries including a particular Description of Botany Bay.* Illustrated with a Chart of New Holland, New South Wales, Botany Bay and the New Discovered Islands in the North and South Pacific Ocean from 30 deg.N to 50 deg. South Latitude, and from 90 to 225 deg. Longitude, East from the Meridian of Greenwich.
London. Printed for John Fielding in Paternoster Row, 4 Novr. 1786.
34p.

F11, 12 & 13

Other copies have 54 pages (additional advertisements refer to events occurring February 1787).

- * A pamphlet outlining some of the discoveries of New South Wales and New Holland taken from accounts of various Voyages. The interesting part of the pamphlet is the concluding paragraph reprinted in full in the Review in the Monthly Magazine of December 1786. (see following entry)

- 265 *An Historical Narrative of the Discovery of New Holland ...*
Monthly Magazine Dec. 1786. Vol.75 p.474-5.

Art.46 Review of *An Historical Narrative of the Discovery of New Holland and New South Wales, containing an Account of the Inhabitants, Soil, Animals, and other Productions of those countries, and including a*

PROPOSALS
265-267

particular Description of Botany Bay etc.
4to. 1s 1d. Fielding 1786.

"The present narrative contains an account of New Holland, chiefly taken from Don Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, who first discovered this island in 1609 and from Capt. Tasman, who sailed from Batavia in 1642. The description of the soil, produce, inhabitants etc. is, in great measure, extracted from Dampier's and Cook's voyages. Fronting the title page we have a neatly engraved chart of Botany Bay, with a general chart of New Holland, and the adjacent countries and islands. We shall transcribe the two concluding paragraphs for the sake of the observations contained in them.

'Should a war break out with Spain, cruisers from Botany Bay might much interrupt, if not destroy, their lucrative commerce from the Phillipine Islands to Aquapulco; besides alarming and distressing their settlements on the west coast of South America'.

In the foregoing accounts, the country about the bay is represented as producing timber and stone for building, as also wood for firing; its soil as fit for the production of any kind of vegetable food; and the seas to abound with the most delicate fish. Should any object to the paucity of quadrupeds, it must be remarked, that a friendly intercourse with the tropical islands will not only procure a supply of hogs for food, but also for stock; and as most of our navigators have asserted that the islands lying eastward of Borneo are well stocked with cattle of the buffalo kind, a breed of those who are endemial to the climate may be introduced, and in a few years, with the assistance of hogs, there may be sufficient supply of animal food, not only for the use of settlers, but also for those who may be induced to visit them."

This article is followed by a review of
A serious admonition to the Public on the intended Thief Colony at Botany Bay.
8vo. 1s 1d. Sewel 1786. see No.272.

- 266 BAYLDON, Francis J
Alexander Dalrymple. The man who wished to command the 'Endeavour'.
RAHSJ. Vol.13 pt.1 (1927) p.41-59.

* A brief life of Dalrymple which outlines his relations with Cook and a note on his *A serious Admonition to the Public on the intended Thief Colony at Botany Bay.*

- 267 BREWER, F J
Lord George Gordon's pamphlet criticising the British Government's scheme to banish prisoners to Botany Bay, together with a summary of legal proceedings that arose out of the printing and publishing thereof.
F.J. Brewer, Longfellow St., Norman Park, Brisbane, Queensland. 25 Feb. 1933.
24p. typescript held in the Mitchell Library.

* Lord George Gordon's pamphlet published in 1786 is quoted in full from a copy found by Mr Brewer. It claims to be a letter from prisoners to Lord George Gordon complaining about being sent to Botany Bay. In the charge against him it is claimed he wrote the letter himself to incite the public and that he published it himself also. It was

said he was 'a wicked, malicious, seditious and ill disposed person' attempting to stir up tumult and insurrections in His Majesty's gaols. It is an interesting account of an unusual action to try to change the laws of the time and which claimed that the law was out of date. Lord George Gordon (of Gordon Riots fame) died in gaol as a result of his sentence in this case.

268 CALLANDER, John.

Terra Australis Cognita: or Voyages to the Terra Australis, or Southern Hemisphere during the Sixteenth Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries ... with a preface by the Editor in which some geographical nautical and commercial questions are discussed.

Edinburgh, printed by A. Donaldson, and sold at his shops in London and Edinburgh, 1766. 3 vols.

Dedication: To The Right Honourable, Charles Townshend Esq., Chancellor of the Exchequer, and one of his Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, the following collection of voyages is inscribed by his Most obedient and Most faithful humble servant John Callander.

* Charles Townshend was first cousin to Thomas Townshend, Viscount Sydney, under whom arrangements were made for the establishment of the colony in New South Wales; Charles dies in 1867 and his cousin Thomas became joint paymaster of forces and Privy Councillor at end of 1867, four or five months before Cook was commissioned to set out on his first voyage. Another cousin, Charles Townshend, a lord of the Admiralty since April 1765, signed the letter appointing Lieutenant Cook on 25 May 1768. It is interesting that Callander in his introduction published in 1766 recommended the westward journey from New Zealand to locate Terra Australis which Cook followed. The Preface and the Book I of *Voyages to Terra Australis* are the introductory remarks which include proposals for the use of convicts to develop colonies.

Vol. III Book V pp. 715-745 contains 'Advantages from the forming of Colonies in the Terra Australis'.

"Of the method of forming colonies in the Terra Australis, and the advantages that may be expected to result to Great Britain from such Establishments in that Hemisphere."

The description of possible colonies in the south of South America has a long discussion on the giants of Patagonia. He attempts to show that the distance from Europe is not as great as often suggested. In addition to a suggestion on the export of indigo, there appears on p. 739 a suggestion that New Britain discovered by William Dampier, be the colony. This would assist in possible commerce with Japan and China, Moluccas, Spice Islands, the Phillipines and New Guinea and the continent of New Holland. It will take time, but, he says 'powerful nations should calculate by centuries not by days'. Van Diemens Land and New Zealand lie to the south; too far from the proposed commerce. This is a most important proposal.

269 COURTEEN, Sir William.

Petition to King James for permission to colonize Terra Australis (1686?)
Printed sheet in Mitchell Library with no indication as to its source.

In the last year of the reign of James I an eminent London merchant - probably the most enterprising English merchant

of his time - Sir William Courteen, desiring to extend his trade to Terra Australis, petitioned the King for the privilege of erecting Colonies therein. Sir William, who was joint owner of more than twenty ships of burden, employing four or five thousand seamen, already carried on an extensive trade on his own account to Portugal, Spain, Guinea and the West Indies. The following is a copy of his petition.

To the Kings most Excellent Ma/tie

The Humble petition of S/r William Courteen Kn/t.
Most humbly sheweth unto your Ma/tie.

That all the lands in ye South parts of ye world called Terra Australis incognita extending Eastwards and Westwards from ye Straights of Le Maire together with all ye adjacent Islands etc., are yet undiscovered or being discovered are not yet traded unto by any of your Ma/ties subjects. And your petitioner being very willing att his owne charges which wilbe very greate, to indeavour y^t discovery thereof and settle Collonies and a plantation there which he hopeth will tend to ye glory of God, ye reducing of Infidells to Christianity, ye honour of your Ma/tie ye inlargem^t of your Mat/s Territories and Dominions ye increase of your Ma/ties Customs and revenue and ye Navigation and employment of your Ma/ties subjects.

Your pet^r therefore humbly desireth yr Ma/tie to be pleased to grant to him his heires and assignes all ye said lands islands and Territories with power to discover ye same to erecte Colonies and a plantation there and Courts of Justice officers and Ministers for ye settling and governinge of ye said Colonies and plantations and those which are or shall Inhabit or be there and power to administer Justice and to execute Marshall law by land and sea and for your pet^r and those whome he shall employ to defent themselves and offend such others as shall oppugne or hinder the said discovery or plantation of your pet^{rs} shippes in going or returning. And with such other grantes and lands and privileges as in cases of discovery or settling of Colonies or plantations is usuall or shall be fitt. And to direct your Ma/ties Attorney generall to prepare a grante accordingly fitt for your Ma/ties Royal Signature. And your pet^r (as in duty bound) shall ever pray for your

Ma/ties long and happie reigne.

- * Having lent large sums of money to the King, Sir William Courteen had some claim on His Majestys consideration. But it does not appear that 'all ye said islands and territories' were granted to him. He appears to have been satisfied with a bad title to the islands of Barbados, where he sent in 1626 fifty settlers who built a fort (1627) and remained there until it was taken from them (1628). He then sent eighty men to the island and re-took it in the name of the Earl of Pembroke. Sir William died in 1636. His son's claim to the title was not deemed a good one and was disallowed in 1660. Information in Mackaness, G. 'Some Proposals for establishing Colonies in the South Seas,' see this section under Mackaness.

- 270 CRITTENDEN, Victor.
The Norfolk Island Proposal of 1785.
Canberra, Mulini Press, 1974.
8p.
- * This pamphlet discusses the proposal made by Sir George Young and John Call to the East India Company for a settlement on Norfolk Island. The text of the proposal is given. It is similar to the proposal put forward by the same gentlemen to the British Government.
- 271 DALRYMPLE, Alexander.
Memorandum by Mr Dalrymple respecting Transporting Convicts to Tristan de Cunha instead of Botany Bay. 1st September, 1786.
National Library MSS.43/5.
- * This is a copy of a report by Dalrymple but there is no suggestion as to whom it is addressed. Possibly to the Court of Directors of the East India Company as his other reports on this matter were so addressed. It could, however, have been addressed to a member of the Government or to one of the Secretaries. He wrote direct to Dundas on some matters and asked that his name be kept secret.
- 272 DALRYMPLE, Alexander.
A Serious admonition to the Public on the intended thief colony at Botany Bay.
London, printed by George Bigg for John Sewell at the Corner of Cooper's Court, opposite the Royal Exchange, 3 September 1786.
52p. F6
- * Dalrymple writes strongly against any settlement in the Pacific or New South Wales. He attacks the sending of convicts to such an attractive place and predicts all kinds of evil will flow from it. His real interest is in preserving the monopoly of the East India Co. A very rare pamphlet but it is now accessible in reprint form.
- 273 DALRYMPLE, Alexander.
A serious admonition to the Public on the intended thief colony at Botany Bay, with a memoir by George Mackaness.
Sydney, D. S. Ford, printer, 1943.
38p. illus.
Australian Historical Monographs no. 7.
reprint.
Dubbo, N.S.W., Review Publications, 1979.
Australian Historical Monographs. New Series Vol. 38.
- * In addition to reprinting the *Serious admonition* ... there is also a useful short biography on Dalrymple.
- 274 DUNDAS, Henry.
Consideration on the subject of a Treaty between Great Britain and Holland related to their interests in India by Mr. Dundas in 1787.
Melville Papers MS. 1068 p.20-37. (National Library of Scotland)

- * This paper gives the background to the relations between Great Britain and Holland and the importance of the spice trade. These relationships influenced the Government in making its decisions to settle New South Wales.

275 EDEN, William.
History of New Holland from its first discovery in 1616 to the present time, with a particular account of its produce and inhabitants; and a description of Botany Bay: also a list of the Naval, Marine, Military and Civil establishment. To which is prefixed an Introductory discourse on Banishment.
London, John Stockdale, 1787.
xxiv, 254p. maps. F24/25

- * William Eden became the 1st Baron Auckland on 18 November 1789.

Eden was a friend of Pitt (the younger).
He gives the ideas of the government on settlement. The Preface discusses the proposed settlement at Botany Bay: lists the personnel going out to establish the settlement and why convicts were used for this purpose. Does indicate in a guarded way that other benefits might be an important reason for its establishment. Does give something on reasons for the first settlement in a general discussion on the disposal of convicts.

'(Virginia) was lost by an acknowledged mismanagement; the latter (New South Wales) may for ages to come incite the industry, and extend the navigation of this country. In the present formation therefore, of a colony at Botany Bay or any other part of New South Wales, that established by Holland at the Cape of Good Hope is the best and perhaps only model that can be had in view.'

'New South Wales may be rendered in the hands of this nation a more important instrument for the improvement of her commerce.'

He also mentions the East India Company monopoly of trade in the area. There is some query in Ferguson as to whether the whole book is by Lord Auckland.

276 FRY, Howard.
Alexander Dalrymple (1737-1808) and the expansion of British trade.
London, Frank Cass for the Royal Commonwealth Society, 1970.
330p. illus., maps, index, bibliography.

- * A few pages of discussion of the proposals by Young and Matra to establish settlements in New South Wales and Norfolk Island and Dalrymple's comments on them for the East India Company.

277 GORDON, Lord George.
Prisoners' petition to the Right Hon. Lord George, to preserve their lives and liberties and prevent their banishment to Botany Bay.
London, printed by William Wilkins, 1786. F10

- * No copy of this pamphlet has been sighted. See typescript by F. J. Brewer held in the Mitchell Library. Also Sydney Morning Herald

PROPOSALS
278-280

1 February 1936, an article by Brewer called *Botany Bay scheme. Opposed by Lord George Gordon.*

- 278 GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND. Parliament. Convicts and Transportation. *First Report from the Committee appointed to enquire what proceedings have been had in the execution of an Act of His present Majesty, intituled 'An Act for the effectual Transportation of Felons and other Offenders, and to authorize the Removal of Prisoners in certain cases; and for other purposes therein mentioned'.* 9th May 1785. Printed in the year 1785. 20p.
- * A document that clearly sets out that 100 convicts, both men and women had been selected with the intention of sending them to Africa. That Evan Nepean reported a plan of the Government to dump convicts on an island in the River Gambia called 'Lemane', near Yannimaroo. A guard ship would patrol the river but the convicts would be left to govern themselves and undertake agriculture etc. to help support them but with no immediate supervision. Witnesses who had visited the area indicated it would be impossible as they would die of disease or be not allowed to continue there by the native population. It does indicate a lack of understanding of a penal colony by the Government.
- 279 HARLOW, Vincent Todd. *British Colonial Developments, 1774-1834. Select Documents*, by V.T. Harlow and F. Madden. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1953. xxi, 619p., index.
- * This book contains quotations from some of the documents concerned with proposals to settle New South Wales and the instructions given to Phillip. There are also a few of the official reports from him. It is not very extensive on the First Fleet.
- 280 MACKANESS, George. *Some proposals for Establishing Colonies in the South Seas.* Sydney, privately printed for the author, 1943. Sydney, D. S. Ford Printer, 1943. 63p., port. of Phillip. Series: Australian Historical Monographs No.6. reprint. Dubbo, N.S.W. Review Publications, 1976. Australian Historical Monographs, New Series Vol. 11.
- * This work gives details of some of the plans put forward by Matra and Young for establishing a Colony in New South Wales. It goes on to quote Heads of Plan and Phillip's Memo of 1787 which outlines his thoughts on the plans for the First Settlement. A very useful gathering together of materials on the plans which formed the basis of the eventual arrangements to establish the first settlement at Botany Bay.

PROPOSALS
281-285

- 281 MACKANESS, George.
Some Proposals for establishing Colonies in the South Seas.
RAHSJ. Vol.29 pt.5 (1943) p.262-280.
- * This article discusses the proposals by Sir William Courteen in 1625, Capt. John Welbe and Jean Pierre Purry of 1718, Charles de Brosse's proposal of 1756, John Callander's plan of 1766/8, James Maria Matra of 1783 and Sir George Young 1783. Arthur Phillip's proposals concerning the conduct of the new settlement is also discussed. This is an abbreviated version of his Australian Historical Monograph No.6, Mar. 1942.
- 282 MACKAY, David.
British Interest in the Southern Oceans 1782-1794.
New Zealand Journal of History Vol.3 No.2 (Oct.1969).
p.124-142.
- * The Problem of Cape Town refreshment stop and St. Helena as alternative to Cape Town is outlined as well as indicating that French eyes were on the Cape and the English fears about this in 1785. Note on the investigation of Africa as a base for trading ships but it was found quite unsatisfactory. It was then suggested that Botany Bay might be suitable. Influence of whaling was important. The article mentioned British interest in maintaining their open seas to the east and a concern for trade in the Indian and Pacific Oceans.
- 283 MATRA, James Mario.
Plan for an establishment upon the Coast of New South Wales, in Rutter, O. The First Fleet (1937). p.22-42. see No.388.
- * This gives the details of the plan put forward by Matra to settle the United Empire Loyalists on the coast of New South Wales.
- 284 O'BYRNE, J
The American Loyalists and Australia.
The Lone Hand. July 1, 1908. p.233-235.
- * This article discusses the possibility that Australia could have been settled by American Loyalists instead of convicts. He outlines the plan by James Mario Matra and mentions the political changes of the day. He claims Matra's plan failed to win the support of Pitt and that is when the convict colony idea took over.
- 285 PURRY, Jean Pierre.
Memoire sur les pais des cafres et la Terre de Nuyts, par raport a l'utilite que la Compagnie des Indes Orientales en pourroit retirer pour son commerce.
Amsterdam, Chez Pierre Humbert, 1718.
- * Purry born about 1670, a wine merchant, went to Batavia for service with Dutch East India Company. In 1717 he presented his proposal about the Land of Nuyts to the Governor General. It was not approved. On return home, he presented his proposal both in Holland and in Paris. He lost the money he made in Batavia so went to England and

and eventually established colony in Carolina in America.

He outlines the advantages in his proposal and gives his plan for carrying it out. He would, for example, need 500 to 600 soldiers.

There is an outline of the proposal and the present state of the land in the Royal Geographical Society of Australia, South Australian Branch, Proceedings for the Session 1917-1918. Vol.29 p.101-108. Part of this consists of a translation from the French of the proposal by his Honour Mr Justice Buchanan. There is also a note about the volume held in the Society's Library.

- 286 WATSON, J H
James Mario Matra: The Father of Australia.
RAHSJ. Vol.10, pt.3 1924. p.152-168.

* Watson gives some details of the life of Matra and then his proposal and comments on it. He emphasises Matra's humanity and interest in the American Loyalists. He then brings in the connection with the First Fleet. There are also some notes on his connection with Cook. Matra's proposal is given in full and there are some comments about the variations in spelling his name.

- 287 WATSON, J H
Stories of Australian History. Its Genesis (James Maria Matra).
The Scottish Australasian. New Series Vol.9 No.105. 5 Sept. 1918.
p.6474-80.

* Details of Matra's plan as given in Historical Records of New South Wales quotes from Matra's letters in Mitchell Library. He was on the 'Endeavour' with Cook. The author provides some details of his proposal to settle New South Wales, and a brief description of his later life.

- 288 WOOD, George Arnold.
The plan of a Colony in New South Wales.
RAHSJ Vol.6, pt.1 1920. p.36-68.

* Mention of John Callender's proposal and points out that Captain Cook did not recommend the coast of New South Wales as a likely spot for settlement. There is mention of the plan by De Brosses and also the suggestion by Banks. Matra's plan is discussed and again Banks is brought in supporting it. This is followed by the plan proposed by Sir George Young. Finally, there is the proposal to get rid of the convicts and to set up a penal colony.

Wood obviously disliked Lord Sydney as he said 'And yet in the paltry and evil scheme devised by Lord Sydney, or by the persons who did Lord Sydney's work, there were thoughts that made possible the future growth of nobler ideas'. Wood does suggest that the idea of gaining a valuable new empire was one underlying reason for the proposal.

- 289 [WRAXALL, Sir Nathaniel William. (1751-1831)]
A Short Review of the Political State of Great-Britain at the Commencement of the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty-Seven. "Nec Amore quisquam, et sine Odio dicendus est." The Sixth Edition, with additions.
London: Printed for J. Debrett, opposite Burlington House, Piccadilly, MD,CC,LXXXVII (1787).
8vo. pp.[iv], 86. Anonymous, but by Sir Nathaniel William Wraxall.

A very interesting criticism of the expedition to Botany Bay is found at pp.77-83. The destination of the convicts is too remote; they are departing at the wrong time of the year and will be exposed to the rigours of winter. No possible benefit can accrue to Great Britain from the execution of the project.

F27

- A Short Review of the Political State of Great Britain at the Commencement of the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty-Seven.* [Quotation] The Seventh Edition, with additions.
London, Printed for J. Debrett, opposite Burlington House, Piccadilly. MD,CC,LXXXVII. (1787)
8vo. pp.[iv], 86. See above note.

F28

- * This is an attack on the Governments proposed expedition to Botany Bay, saying it cannot possibly be of any benefit to Britain.

- 290 YOUNG, George.
The Following is a Rough Outline of the Many Advantages that may result to this Nation, From a Settlement made on the Coast of New South Wales. Its great Extent, and relative Situation with Respect to the Eastern and Southern Parts of the Globe, is a material Consideration; Botany Bay, or its Vicinity, the Part that is proposed to be first settled, is not more than six-teen Hundred Leagues from Lima and Baldivia, with a fair, open Navigation, ...
Fcap folio. Pp.4 (last blank). No title-page. No imprint. N.D. [London, 1785].

Sir George Young in this very rare pamphlet suggested the desirability of colonizing New South Wales with emigrants from the Friendly Islands and China, people from England possessed of the useful arts, American Loyalists and felons from the United Kingdom. "The country is every way capable of producing all Kinds of Spice; likewise the fine Oriental Cotton, Indigo, Coffee, Tobacco, with every Species of the Sugar Cane; also Tea, Silk, and Madder," also "that very remarkable Plant, known by the Name of the New Zealand Flax Plant."

A contemporary manuscript note at the end of page 3 in the copy in the Mitchell Library, Sydney, is as follows: "This excellent Proposal was made by Sir George Young in 1785 & 6 but was objected to by the East India Company."

The copy referred to in this title was purchase by D. S. Mitchell and is now in the Mitchell Library.

F5

Note:

1. There appears to be a copy published in 1783 called *A proposal for the Settlement of New South Wales*. I am told it is in the Royal Library at Windsor.

PROPOSALS
291-292

2. The 'rough outline' recorded in Ferguson No.5 is reprinted in HRNSW Vol.1 part 2, p.11-13.
 3. The *Petition to Lord Sydney* by Sir George Young and John Call is reprinted in HRNSW Vol.1 part 2, p.141-2.
 4. The proposal of 21 June 1785 is in the India Office Records E/1/76/213.
- * The proposal by Sir George Young and John Call, and that by James Matra were the basis used by the Government in drawing up their plan for the Settlement in Botany Bay. Sir George had been employed by the East India Company and had been planning settlements as a means of expanding trade. John Call, also an ex-employee of the East India Company, was the Surveyor of Woods and Forests and, as such, responsible for the raw material from which all Britain's ships were constructed. Their proposal was aimed at trade, although they were also interested in naval supplies, and they did realise the need for East India Company approval.

291 YOUNG, Sir George.
Fascimile of a proposal for a settlement on the coast of New South Wales by Sir George Young 1785.
From a copy in the possession of the publishers.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1888.
3p. F5

- * This is the printed outline of the plan. It does not contain all the details in the official plan submitted to the Government.

292 YOUNG, Sir George, 3rd Bt.
Young of Formosa.
Reading, Poynder & Son, The Holybrook Press, 1928.
39p., port., appendices 3.

- * Gives life of Sir George Young, who made a proposal to settle New South Wales after that made by Matra. The book contains passages from the original proposal, owned by Matra, which are left out of that published by Britton as the official one in 1888. These passages do not appear in HRNSW version. Very interesting notes indeed.

See also:

Australian Handbook ... 1888. Settlement No.393

Bertie, C. H.
The story of Sydney. Settlement No.398

Birch, A.
The Sydney Scene 1788-1960. Settlement No.399

PROPOSALS

See also:

Clark, C.M.H.

Sources of Australian History.

Settlement No.403

Martin, G.

A London newspaper on the Founding of Botany Bay August 1786.

The Reasons Why No.324

Watson, J.F.W.

The beginnings of Government in Australia.

Settlement No.444

Wood, G.A.

The plan of a colony in New South Wales.

The Reasons Why No.340

THE REASONS WHY

Although historians have long been interested in the reasons for establishing the first settlement in New South Wales as shown in some early material in this section, there has developed in the last few years a controversy as to why. In addition to looking at the 'Proposals', it is now possible to read a wide variety of views arguing the case for the traditional 'convict disposal' reason for the settlement, contrasted with the 'commercial reasons' and the 'maritime or naval supplies theory'. The arguments do not prove matters one way or the other. The most useful book to use in this section to start an investigation is *The Founding of Australia*, edited by Ged Martin. This gives most of the recent arguments and usefully gathers them together in one place.

- 293 ABBOTT, Graham John & Nairn, Noel Bede, ed.
Economic growth of Australia 1788-1821.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1969.
x, 361p., maps, tables, index, bibliography.

* Most valuable description of conditions in Britain and of British Colonial policy. A very detailed chapter on the reasons for selecting Botany Bay, outlining the current (1960's and 1970's) discussions concerning the major reasons but coming down basically on the side of the British convict problem as the major reason for establishing the colony. Other aspects of the early colony discussed briefly in other chapters as, for example, agriculture. A very useful book.

Review of above:

Beever, E.A. *Economic growth of Australia 1788-1821*. Australian Economic History Review. Vol.X, No.1, March 1970.

Griffin, J. *Essays in Economic History of Australia*. Brisbane 1967.

- 294 ANON.
Influence of the East India Company on the Colonization of New South Wales.
1936+
77p. typescript (thesis?) Mitchell Library MSS. 4-30A
B1401

* This is a fairly detailed study of the plans put forward to settle New South Wales. It gives the detail of the government's reactions to the plans as well as East India Company's opinions, mainly as reflected by Dalrymple. A good outline of the evidence then available but has not delved into papers of the East India Company and relies on comments of others, e.g. that the East India Company was not consulted by the Government on plans to settle Botany Bay. In fact, there are papers in the East India Company Archives and a copy of the Heads of Plan sent to them by the Government, as well as requests for

licensing the ships and the Captains to take the convicts to Botany Bay, and possibly continue to China to bring back tea.

- 295 ATKINS, Barbara.
Australia's place in the Swing to the East. An addendum.
Historical Studies Vol.8 no.31 (1958) p.315-318.
- * Deals with Britain's efforts to destroy Spain's trading monopoly in South America. It attempts to establish the connection between the East India Company and the Royal Phillipine Company.
- 296 ATKINSON, Alan.
Whigs and Tories and Botany Bay.
RAHSJ Vol.61 pt.5 (1976) p.289-310
- * Because of surviving records such as HRNSW, there has been a tendency to write history of the first settlement from a Tory point of view. The author uses 'evidence' to show there is no reason to believe that British Government policy was constantly and closely connected with any movement for trade. The new colony was merely a method of solving an annoying problem, that is the build up in the number of convicts.
- 297 AUCHMUTY, James Johnston.
The background of Australian history.
RAHSJ Vol.41 pt.3 (1955) p.132-140.
- * Discussion of F.K. Crowley's contribution to the Jubilee History. Auchmuty claims he ignores the imperial motive as reason for the first settlement and that he is overdependent on government reports. Crowley considers that the most important sources for 1788-1821 are the reports and evidence of inquiries instigated by the English Government or members of Parliament in Westminster. Auchmuty considers there is more need to consider the men rather than the system.
- 298 BEEVER, Edward Alan.
Economic growth of Australia 1788-1821.
Australian Economic History Review. Vol.X No.1(March 1970) p.77-83.
- * Discusses Abbott and Nairn's book of this title. It says Nairn's paper on the decision to settle Botany Bay suffers from an attempt at comprehensiveness. It attempts to present arguments and judge them. It ends with a series of nebulous statements - mostly on transportation and imperialism. A useful critical review.
- 299 BLAINEY, Geoffrey Norman.
Botany Bay or Gotham City.
Australian Economic History Review. Vol.8 No.2 (September 1968) p.154-163.
- * A comment on Bolton's arguments about Blainey's theory regarding the need for flax and masts as the reason for settling New South Wales.

Points out the flaws in Bolton's arguments and cites other evidence to support his case.

- 300 BLAINEY, Geoffrey Norman.
A Reply: 'I came, I Shaw ...'
Historical Studies. Vol.13 no.50 (April 1968) p.204-206.
- * Blainey's reply to criticisms of the theories put forward in *The Tyranny of Distance* that it was flax and naval stores that were the reason for the settlement, together with need to dispose of convicts.
- 301 BLAINEY, Geoffrey Norman.
The Tyranny of Distance. How distance shaped Australia's history.
Melbourne, Macmillan, 1968.
xi, 365p. illus., index, maps.
- * Chapter 2, p.16-37 deals mainly with reasons for the first settlement in New South Wales. It raises the question of Britain's reasons for transporting convicts to Australia, and advances the idea that an important reason was the establishing of a maritime trade base. The idea of an Australian trade in flax and masts is reinforced by the instruction to settle Norfolk Island.
- 302 BOLTON, Geoffrey Curgenvén.
The Hollow Conquerer: Flax and the Foundation of Australia.
Australian Economic History Review. Vol.8 no.1 (March 1968) p.3-16.
- * Discusses Blainey and Roe in their interpretations on the reasons for the first settlement of New South Wales. He comes to the conclusion that there were simply three reasons for establishing the Colony; convicts, commercial, and strategic (naval) reasons. He puts the convict one first. He discusses in detail Blainey's argument about flax and hemp and the difficulty of Russian supply and possible restriction. Masts were not a problem, he claims, as they could come from Canada.
- 303 BOLTON, Geoffrey Curgenvén.
Broken Reeds and Smoking Flax.
Australian Economic History Review. Vol.9 (1969) p.64-70.
- * Discussion of the problem put forward by Blainey on what was the prime purpose of establishing the colony of New South Wales. The importance of the flax question, and Norfolk Island as a source for masts possible reasons. More sympathetic than formerly to the strategic reasons for the settlement. The British Ambassador to Paris in 1785 claimed La Perouse was taking 60 convicts to establish a base in New Zealand. Bolton was not convinced by Blainey's arguments and claims there is no evidence in the British papers consulted.
- 304 CHURCHWARD, Lloyd Gordon.
Australia and America 1788-1972. An Alternative History.
Sydney, Alternative Publishing Cooperative Ltd., 1979.
261p., index, bibliography.

- * Part I, 'The Merchant Adventurers' has two chapters; one on Australia as an appendage to the China trade, and the other on whaling and trading, which have some connection with the first settlement of New South Wales. However, the author overestimates Phillip's authority when he says Phillip despatched the Scarborough, Charlotte, and Lady Penrhyn to Canton for tea. This had been organised well before the First Fleet left England. He does deal with some visits of American ships to Sydney.

305 CLARK, Charles Manning Hope.

The choice of Botany Bay.

Historical Studies. Vol.9 no.35 (November 1960) p.221.

- * Discusses the political background to the choice of Botany Bay to receive convicts. Problems of the Pitt administration and the effects of the announcement of the plan.

306 DALLAS, K M

Commercial Influences on the First Settlements in Australia and the Fallacy of Remoteness. Review of *The Tyranny of Distance.*

Tasmanian Historical Research Association. Vol.16 no.2 (1968) p.36-49.

- * Outlines the sequence of commercial events from 1769, in which the First Fleet and the settlement is one incident to link it in with the commercial development of the time. Goes on to discuss the freedom of the oceans, the value of permanent bases, whaling, supply of naval stores, and the work force in convicts. New precision in navigation was important.

307 DALLAS, K M

The Fallacy of Remoteness.

Tasmanian Historical Research Association. Papers and Proceedings.

Vol.16 no.2 (1968) p.50-60.

- * Dallas in discussing Blainey's theory of *The Tyranny of Distance*, further outlines and debates his theory of the importance of the sea, naval and commercial ideas, in the early settlement and later development of Australia.

308 DALLAS, K M

The First Settlement in Australia considered in relation to Sea Power and World Politics.

Tasmanian Historical Research Association. Papers and Proceedings.

Vol.1 no.3 (1952) and following issues for discussions.

(numbering odd: Vol.1 has 1951 nos. 1 & 2; and 1952 nos. 1,2,3,4 and no.4 supplement) p.4-12.

- * Claims it is absurd to consider the start of Australian settlement as decision of Britain to dump convicts in Australia because of loss of America and the prevalence of crime. The risks and costs involved would not warrant this decision. Four sources of wealth via sea routes were sought, 1) China trade, 2) fur trade, 3) South American trade, 4) whaling and sealing. He discusses these.

- 309 DALLAS, K M
The Reasons for Australian Settlement.
Tasmanian Historical Research Association. Papers and Proceedings.
Vol.1 (1952) no.4, p.5-16.
- * The arguments put forward against Dallas' suggested reasons for Australian settlement, by John Reynolds, M.D. McRae, D.A. Davie, and N.J. Holland; and Dallas' reply to them.
- 310 DALLAS, K M
Trading posts or penal colonies. The commercial significance of Cook's New Holland route to the Pacific.
Hobart, Fullers Bookshop, 1969.
132p. illus., map, index.
- * One of the most important books on the First Fleet and the first settlement. Presents a definite view that convicts were not the main reason for the first settlement and argues a very interesting and economic case. He puts forward a theory, which is quite opposed to the generally accepted viewpoint, that the need to solve the convict problem in Britain was the reason for the first settlement. Proposes that the convicts were a 'cover' as there was strong international and local pressure against setting up trading outposts at this time.
- 311 EGERTON, Hugh Edward.
A short history of British Colonial Policy 1606-1909.
London, Methuen, 1941. (1st ed. 1897)
xiii, 516p. index, bibliography.
- * Discusses reasons for founding Colony. Claims there was no surplus population in Britain and it would have been impossible to establish New South Wales as a free settlement. Claims convicts were used to establish the colony and make it suitable to receive free settlers. Gives brief description of foundation by First Fleet.
- 312 FITZPATRICK, Brian Charles.
British Imperialism and Australia 1783-1833. An Economic History of Australia.
London, Allen & Unwin, 1939. (reissued Sydney 1971)
396p. tables, index, bibliography.
- * Fitzpatrick attacks the large scale capitalist enterprise involved in the early settlement and discusses crime and punishment in Britain. Claims that Britain was not interested in further colonies for trade or markets, and that the British people were not migrants. He discusses the economic problems related to Phillip's first settlement and the penal colony implications but always with the pushing of an anti-capitalist line.
- 313 FROST, Alan.
Documentary. *The East India Company and the Choice of Botany Bay.*
Historical Studies. Vol.16 no.65 (October 1975) p.606-611.

- * This article contains most of the important new evidence about the involvement of the East India Company in the plan to establish the settlement at Botany Bay. The strategic perspectives, a base for supplies and for refitting ships in times of war, as well as to prevent French occupation, these are the only reasons (not trade nor the disposal of convicts) that justified Phillip's optimistic statements on the possible value of the colony to England according to this author.

314 FRY, Howard Tyrrell.
Cathay and the way thither: the background to Botany Bay.
Historical Studies. Vol.14 no.56 (1971) p.497-510.

- * Fry in this article speaks about Dalrymple's plan to establish a free port settlement in the Malayan area as a base for the China trade, and describes the two attempts at settlement (1772-4 and 1803-5) which failed. East India Company and the competition of the French and the Dutch are outlined. Settlement was attempted on the Nicobar Islands and Penang in 1786, and a penal settlement on Andaman Islands in 1789. There was a report of the La Perouse plan for settlement in New Zealand. The real reason for settlement at Botany Bay was a holding operation to protect a possible route to China. The renewal of the East India Company monopoly in 1793 obscured this as the colony was then left to languish for another 20 years.

315 GODWIN, George.
Vancouver, a life 1757-1789.
London, Philip Allan, 1930.
xi, 309p. illus., maps, index.

- * There is reference to despatch by Grenville to Phillip concerning British settlement on north west coast of America - the despatch of March 1790 is reproduced in full. There was a plan for a settlement made up of some convicts and marines to be established in the north west of North America. The plan seems to have been abandoned when Spain gave up her absolute claim to the area. There are suggestions that the letter was never sent to Phillip.

316 GONNER, Edward Carter Kersey.
The settlement of Australia.
English Historical Review, XII (October 1888) p.625-634.

- * Gonner suggests there were other reasons behind the establishment of the colony at Botany Bay. The other reasons, strategic and commercial, were neglected owing to the outbreak of the French Revolution and war in Europe. Quotes from some contemporary newspapers for comment on the new settlement.

317 GREENWOOD, Gordon, ed.
Australia; A Social and Political History.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1955.
xii, 445p. illus., maps, index, bibliography.

THE REASONS WHY
318-320

- * Chapter I, Crowley, F.K. The Foundation Years 1788-1821. In this chapter he gives the need for solving the British Government's problem related to convicts as the reason for the expedition. The settlement was a penal colony, and it was restricted by the nature of the country to the narrow area around Port Jackson. In the administration of the Colony, it was isolation, climate and general hardship that were dominant factors in shaping the early settlement together with the penal character of that settlement.

318 GREENWOOD, Gordon.

Early American-Australian relations from the arrival of the Spaniards in America to the close of 1830.

Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1944.

x, 184p. illus., index, bibliography.

- * The book gives the outline of the plans to settle at Botany Bay and reasons for this move (see p.38-62). The loss of colonies in America, overcrowded gaols etc. are the main reasons given. The plan to settle the west coast of North America, by Vancouver, with supplies and settlers from New South Wales 1790-91 is mentioned. The view gained is that the British Government seems to have thought that New South Wales was well provided with everything it needed and could spare men and supplies to establish another colony.

319 HARLOW, Vincent Todd.

Founding the Second British Empire 1763-93.

Vol.I Discovery and Revolution.

London, Longmans, 1952.

viii, 664p., maps, index.

Vol.II New Continents and changing values.

London, Longmans, 1964.

x, 820p., maps, index.

- * A useful discussion of the new colonies from the British point of view. It claims there was no new theory developed after the War of American Independence, and there was no special disillusion with colonies as such. The new Empire was intended as one of trading posts and naval bases, and the New South Wales colony could fit into this pattern. Vol.II p.439 mentions a plan to settle on north west coast of North America with supplies and men from New South Wales in 1789.

320 LANG, John Dunmore.

Transportation and Colonization; or, the causes of the comparative failure of the transportation system in the Australian colonies; with suggestions for ensuring its future efficiency in subserviency to extensive colonization.

London, A.J. Valpy, Red Lion Court, Fleet Street, 1837.

viii, 244p.

- * This book discusses reasons for establishment of Colony and quotes from Phillip's despatches to prove that free emigration to the colony was planned. Only a very brief portion of the book deals with this aspect of the subject.

- 321 McCARTY, J W
The staple approach in Australian economic history.
Business Archives History. Vol.4 no.1 (February 1964) p.1-22.
- * The theory of export economy was important for the first half of the 19th century. This is a general article on the whole period with no specific reference to the first two years of first settlement until the second part, and McCarty then briefly talks about the establishment of Sydney, and Phillip's instruction with two economic systems implied - public farming for convicts side by side with self-sufficient farmers of freed convicts. Failure of public agriculture forced the change with purchase of crops from private sector for Commissariat.
- 322 MADGWICK, Robert Bowden.
Immigration into Eastern Australia 1788-1851.
London, Longmans Green, 1937.
xii, 270p. tables, index, bibliography.
reissued Sydney, Sydney University Press, 1969.
xv, 270p. tables, index, bibliography.
- * Introduction emphasises that British were concerned with extending trade, and extensions of Empire were devoted to securing a basis for that and protecting the trade from the French. The first Chapter, however, deals mainly with the gaol theory for establishing the first settlement. There is discussion of Phillip's powers to make land grants and by November 1791 there were only 87 settlers in New South Wales and Norfolk Islands. These included 31 men discharged from the marines and 11 seamen and 44 convicts and 1 free settler. 28 men were married. The first free emigrants left England July 1792 - 7 men, 2 women and 4 children, consisting of 3 farmers, 1 gardener, 1 millwright, 1 blacksmith, 1 baker. A very useful outline which gives details of the people involved.
- 323 MARTIN, Ged, ed.
The founding of Australia. The argument about Australia's origins.
Sydney, Hale and Iremonger, 1978.
x, 314p. index.
- * An excellent compilation of most of the articles and extracts from books in sequence dealing with the controversy as to why Australia was first settled. There is some new material and a final article by Alan Atkinson. There are also some notes on the Matra proposal. It brings many of the arguments together in one place with the works of Atkinson, Blainey, Bolton, Clark, Dallas, Frost, Fry, Gonner, Martin, Roe and Shaw. Each article is prefaced by a commentary by Ged Martin. However, he does leave out some of the writers on the controversy such as R.A. Swan.
- 324 MARTIN, Ged.
A London Newspaper on the Founding of Botany Bay August 1786-May 1787.
RAHSJ Vol.61 pt.2 (1975) p.73-90.

- * The reasons for the establishment of the First Settlement as seen through the reports of the Daily Universal Register, a newspaper which in 1788 became The Times. It comments that the criticisms which in late 1786 were being voiced were no longer heard by January 1787. Any scheme to get rid of the convicts was popular. All thought and energy was directed at the impeachment of Warren Hastings and interest was being given to the trade treaty with France.

325 MELBOURNE, Alexander Clifford Vernon.
Early Constitutional Development in Australia: New South Wales 1788-1856; Queensland 1859-1922, with ed. and introduced by R.B. Joyce. Notes to 1963 by the editor.
Brisbane, Queensland University Press, 1963.
xviii, 522p. index.

1st ed. London, Oxford University Press, 1934. (N.S.W. part only)

- * The first pages of Melbourne's book indicates that the convict theory is the reason for the first settlement with only a suggestion of interest indicated in the Matra and Young proposals. Machinery of government outlined emphasising the autocracy of the Governor. It deals with the early period briefly, but quickly moves on to Macquarie and later period of development.

326 PHILLIPS, Phillip David, ed.
The Peopling of Australia.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1933.
327p, index. (Institute of Pacific Relations)

- * This is a series of papers on Australian population. Chapter I is titled 'Historical Survey of Immigration and Immigration policy 1788-1932'. 'The Problem of Settlement' is the introductory part of this work. The accepted argument that Britain needed outlet for convicts and hoped they would support themselves in New South Wales is the main theme of this section of the book.

327 REESE, Trevor Richard.
The Origins of Colonial America and New South Wales.
Australian Journal of Politics and History, Vol.7 no.2 (November 1961)
p.186-197.

- * The purpose of a colony is for service and its value to the State that established it. Little interest in New South Wales in the early period as Pitt was not interested. Three strands of policy became apparent (1) commercial value (2) international competition (3) useful social and economic relief for the unemployed, the poor, the persecuted or the undesirable. A brief outline is given of the growth of the transportation system. Fear that free emigration would weaken the State remained in England. Internal rivalry existed between European powers in the colonial field each seeking strategic positions. The House of Commons Select Committee on Transportation 1785, reported that convicts will not serve as the sole foundation of a new society but their services may be useful as labour in a new settlement founded for enlarging the nation's commerce.

- 328 REESE, Trevor Richard.
Colonial America and early New South Wales. Introductory notes to a comparative survey of British administrative policies.
Historical Studies, Vol.9 no.33 (November 1959) p.74-84.
- * A comparison of the government of some American colonies before the revolution with methods of governing early New South Wales. There is only occasional reference to Phillip and the First Fleet period.
- 329 REMEYI, J
Botany Bay Revisited.
Melbourne Historical Journal, Vol.10 (1971) p.10-14.
- * Discussion of the Dallas and Blainey theory and reasons for settling at Botany Bay. He examines the criteria Lord Sydney and Lord Beauchamp used in rejecting alternatives. The answer hinges on the unsuitability of Das Voltas Bay in Africa and claims the need for a convict base was the real and greatest reason for the selection and settlement at Botany Bay.
- 330 ROE, Michael.
Australia's Place in 'the Swing to the East' 1788-1810.
Historical Studies, Vol.8 no.30 (1958) p.202-213.
- * This author claims that Britain was using Australia as a base for a new Imperial expansion in the Pacific. The convicts became merely the means to achieve this, keeping the East India Company quiet and the critics of Empire in the dark about the real objectives.
- 331 ROE, Michael.
Motives for Australian Settlement: A Document.
Tasmanian Historical Research Association Papers and Proceedings, Vol.1 (1952) no.4, p.17-19.
- * Further note on Dallas' theory. Quotes in full a letter written from Whitehall 24 October 1786 presumably from Secretary of State, to Sackville Hamilton, Undersecretary to Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. Letter is in the Joint Copying Project in P.R.O. Colonial Office Paper 202/5. The letter merely outlines the plans for the First Fleet. However, one paragraph giving some other advantages, such as masts, hemp etc., was left out of the letter finally sent but is preserved in the draft. Why was it left out? Was the Government wishing to avoid any suggestion of a mercantile or naval reason for establishing the colony at Botany Bay.
- 332 SCOTT, Sir Ernest.
Terre Napoleon. A history of French explorations and projects in Australia.
London, Methuen, 1910.
xx, 295, 47p., illus., maps, index, bibliography. (last 47p. publisher's catalogue)
- * The introduction discusses the whole range of English-French rivalry and the danger the colony was in during the very early period. The book is mainly concerned with the later period.

THE REASONS WHY
333-337.

- 333 SHAW, Alan George Lewers.
Convicts and the Colonies. A study of penal transportation from Great Britain and Ireland to Australia and other parts of the British Empire.
London, Faber, 1966.
400p., index, bibliography.
- * This book is a discussion of the convict problem in Britain and the plans to solve it. It is a very good outline of the difficulties. The decision made to establish a colony in New South Wales and some of the arguments against the settlement are given. No real commercial interest was intended by the plans or demonstrated by the method used to establish the colony according to this author.
- 334 SHAW, Alan George Lewers.
The Hollow Conquerer and the Tyranny of Distance.
Historical Studies. Vol.13, no.50 (1968) p.195-203.
- * Shaw does not agree with Blainey's argument that the real reason for settlement of Australia was not to solve the convict problem but probably to establish a naval base and a source for naval supplies. He argues the Government's indifference to this part of the plan.
- 335 SHAW, Alan George Lewers.
Some aspects of the History of New South Wales 1788-1810.
RAHSJ Vol.57, pt.2 (1971) p.93-112.
- * Shaw discusses three points: the reason for the establishment of the colony, the development of the wool industry and the New South Wales Corps. The first only relates to the First Fleet.
- 336 SHEPHERD, Jack.
Austral-Asia.
Australian Geographer. Vol.3, no.4 (May 1938) p.3-
- * Outlines the discovery of Australia in the context of the search for a route to the East. The First Fleet convicts who tried to escape to China were convinced by the old idea that it was close by. Deals with Dalrymple's objections and those of the East India Company to plans to establish trading colonies in the Pacific. Restrictions on trade by the East India Company monopoly hampered the development of the Colony for many years.
- 337 SWAN, Robert Arthur.
To Botany Bay, if policy warrants the measure: a reappraisal of the reasons for the decision of the British government in 1786 to establish a settlement at Botany Bay in New South Wales on the eastern coast of New Holland.
Canberra, Roebuck Society, 1973.
ii, 189p., illus., maps, index, bibliography.
Series: Roebuck Society Publication No.8.
- * Most useful background to the whole First Fleet both the planning and the voyage. The book gives the political reasons at home and the difficulties of international relations which were the background

to the decision to send out the First Fleet. The background during the preparations and the actual voyage further emphasize the reasons behind the government decision, in addition to the need to solve the convict problem. The situation in Holland and the opposition of France are two of the factors which are dealt with in much detail.

338 THOMAS, Leila.

The establishment of New South Wales in 1788.

RAHSJ Vol.11 pt.2 (1925) p.63-82.

- * Generally this article discusses the reasons for the establishing of the first settlement. The author argues that the system was better than that of sending convicts to America and that Britain spent much money on establishing and maintaining the colonies. The use of convicts to colonise is a French idea, based on the established theories of the need for colonies for trade purposes and the mother country's responsibilities.

Presents a view of the settlement that is more idealistic than usually given. It was based on the idea of reform of the convicts rather than punishment. She argues the use of French writers as the philosophical basis for the first settlement.

339 WATSON, Frederick.

The First Settlement of Australia: Phillip's unique position in history.

Australian National Review. Vol.3 1st Jan. 1938, p.2-12.

- * This article deals with reasons for the establishment of the settlement and expresses surprise that if only a penal colony was required, why had Phillip been given jurisdiction over half the continent. He claims Matra was a 'dummy' for some empire builder. An outline of the life and career of Phillip and the first few weeks of the First Settlement are given.

340 WOOD, George Arnold.

The plan of a Colony in New South Wales.

RAHSJ Vol.6, pt.1 (1920) p.36-68.

- * A good background giving the reasons for establishing the settlement. It includes general discussion on establishing earlier colonies (with convicts) and deals with Matra, Young and Sir Joseph Banks briefly.

341 WOOD, Frederick Lloyd Whitfield.

Jeremy Bentham Versus New South Wales.

RAHSJ Vol.19, pt.6 (1933) p.325-35.

- * A brief history of growth of transportation system is given, then the reasons for colonisation of New South Wales and the arguments put forward against it, as well as the reaction of the French to the British experiment. The influence of Beccaria's book *An Essay on Crimes and Punishment* (1764) is outlined. Bentham's remarks then were related to the government of the Colony and its later development. He claimed that the Governor's authority was illegal and he had been reading Collins' *Account of the Settlement*.

THE REASONS WHY

See also:

Dallas, K.M.

Transportation and Colonial Income.

Convicts No.481

Dundas, H.

Considerations of the subject of a Treaty between Great Britain and Holland related to their interests in India.

Proposals No.274

Eden, W.

History of New Holland ...1787.

Proposals No.275

Fry, H.T.

Alexander Dalrymple 1737-1808 and the expansion of British trade.

Proposals No.276

Jeans, D.N.

An historical geography of New South Wales.

Economic Conditions No.553

Mackay, D.

British Interest in the Southern Oceans 1782-1794.

Proposals No.282

O'Byrne, J.

The American Loyalists and Australia.

Proposals No.284

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET

It was intended originally that this section on Ships would contain only published works, however it now contains reference to manuscript sources as well. It was found impossible to divide the two and present a summary of the records of the various ships and their captains. I have therefore tried to include reference to ships logs and records that are both published and in manuscript form, whether in original manuscript or copies, such as The Bonwick Transcripts.

Of the eleven ships of the First Fleet, two were naval ships, the Sirius and the Supply; six were transports, the Charlotte, the Friendship, the Lady Penrhyn, the Alexander, the Scarborough and the Prince of Wales. The sixth, the Prince of Wales, was added at the last minute partly at the request of Captain Phillip. The remaining three ships were supply ships and these were the Golden Grove, the Borrowdale and the Fishburn. These nine ships were all hired by the government to take convicts and supplies to New South Wales. Phillip was instructed to unload them as swiftly as possible to enable some to proceed to China to load tea, with the agreement of the East India Company. The idea of speed was to save the government money.

The records relating to the ships are mainly the ships logs by the Captain and the Master. They have sometimes been published, but some remain in manuscript form. There are also ships musters and an occasional journal or diary of one of the crew members of the ships. The ships were not large and ranged in size from the tiny Supply of 170 tons to the largest, the Sirius of 540 tons. Only the Sirius and Supply remained in the Colony. The remainder returned to England or were wrecked on the return journey.

Probably the best account of the ships is in Batson, C. *The Convict Ships*. see Convicts No.475.

Ships of the First Fleet

Navy

HMS SIRIUS	540 tons.	Captain Arthur Phillip, with Captain John Hunter (2nd Captain)
HMS SUPPLY	170 tons.	Lt. Henry Lidgbird Ball

Convict Transports

ALEXANDER	448 tons.	Captain Duncan Sinclair
SCARBOROUGH	420 tons.	Captain John Marshall
CHARLOTTE	339 tons.	Captain Thomas Gilbert
PRINCE OF WALES	334 tons.	Captain John Mason
LADY PENRHYN	331 tons.	Captain Wm. Cropton Sever
FRIENDSHIP	276 tons.	Captain Francis Walton

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET
342-344

Storeships

FISHBURN 378 tons. Captain Robert Brown
GOLDEN GROVE 353 tons. Captain Sharp
BORROWDALE 274 tons. Captain Readthorn Hobson (Captain Reed)

Marine Officers on ships of the First Fleet from Cobby, 1788

SIRIUS Major Robert Ross
ALEXANDER Lt. Johnson
Lt. James Maitland Shairp
SCARBOROUGH Capt. John Shea
Lt. Robert Kellow
Lt. William Dawes (was actually on Sirius to start
with)
CHARLOTTE Capt/Lt. Watkin Tench
Lt. John Creswell
Lt. John Poulden
PRINCE OF WALES Lt. Thomas Davey
Lt. Thomas Timins
LADY PENRHYN Capt. James Campbell
Lt. George Johnston
Lt. William Collins
FRIENDSHIP Capt. James Meredith
Lt. Ralph Clark
Lt. William Faddy

HMS SIRIUS (Captain Arthur Phillip and Captain John Hunter, 2nd Captain)

- 342 Log Book and Journal.
Ships log (Phillip)
(i) Original P.R.O. Ad.52/2535
(ii) Microfilm reel J.C.P. 1604
(iii) Extracts (a) Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 4b.
(Phillip Papers vol.4, no.317)
(b) HRNSW Vol.2, p.395-99.
Extract from the Log Book of HMS Sirius.
A. Phillip Commander.
- 343 Hunter's Log Book of Sirius.
Part printed for first time in Rutter, O. see The Voyage No. 388.
- 344 Muster Roll of Sirius. P.R.O. Adm.36 10978
List of ship's company - where born and what position they held
on ship, e.g. Boatswain's Mate.
Extract of Muster Roll of Sirius for May 1787 and Feb. 1788
(typescript) ML Doc.1851

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET
345-350

- 345 Wreck of the Sirius (Manuscripts)
- (a) Account by French naval officers from Voyage d'Entrecosteaux. Bonwick Transcripts Biography Vol.3, p.723-35.
 - (b) Letter from J.W. Harris to S.W. Clayton (1790) Banks' Papers Brabourne Collection, Vol.3, Australia 1786-1800, p.50-53. ML A78-2
 - (c) Papers of Rev. T. Sharpe (wreck of Sirius) ML A1502, p.115
 - (d) Papers of Rev. T. Sharpe (return of crew and officers of Sirius to Port Jackson, Feb. 1791) ML A1502, p.118
 - (e) Letter from Rev. R. Johnson to Mr Fricker, 9 Apr.1790. (Loss of Sirius) ML Aj1

Further references to Sirius

- 346 Document relating to the establishment for the crews of the Sirius and Supply in a volume of letters from the Admiralty 1786-1787 to the Navy Board (Ticket Office), in the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich. Adm. J3931
Copy in Mitchell Library ML Doc217

347 References to Sirius in

- (a) King Letter Book
- (b) King Journal
- (c) Bonwick Transcripts Phillip Papers
- (d) Log of Proceedings, vol.4, p.317 25 Oct. 1786 - 31 Aug. 1788 kept by M. Morton (a copy)
- (e) Log, 1 Sept. 1787 - 31 Aug. 1788 kept by S. Keltie, Master.
- (f) Bigge, J.T. Report. Appendix p.1512
- (g) Letters of Daniel Southwell
- (h) Journal of William Bradley
- (i) Banks' Papers - Brabourne Collection, Vol.3 Australia 1786-1800 p.50-53

- 348 A draught of His Majesty's armed storeship Berwick. Deptford Yard, June 14, 1782. Photoprint ML AS.74/14. Original in possession of the Admiralty. The Berwick became the Sirius.

.....

HM Armed Tender SUPPLY

- 349 Journal of Supply by Captain Ball
Bonwick Transcripts Phillip Vol.9, no.1136. BT Ser.2 Box 12
- 350 Route of the Supply Tender (Lieutenant Henry Lidgbird Ball), after parting company with the Alexander, to Botany Bay.
Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay, 1789. BT S
Appendix Table II p.viii-xii.

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET
351-360

- 351 Route of the Supply Tender (Lieutenant Henry Lidgbird Ball) from Port Jackson to Norfolk Island.
Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table III p.xiii-xv
- 352 Route of the Supply Tender (Lientenant Henry Lidgbird Ball) from Norfolk Island to Port Jackson.
Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table IV p.xvi-xvii
- 353 Route of the Supply Tender (Lieutenant Henry Lidgbird Ball) from Port Jackson to Lord Howe's Island and from thence to Port Jackson.
Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table V p.xviii-xx
- 354 (a) Reference in Bradley's Journal
(b) King's Letterbook
(c) Blackburn's Letters. ML Ab.163
(d) Bigge, J.T. Report Appendix, p.1512 p.19 (Supply returns to Portsmouth)

ALEXANDER (Captain Duncan Sinclair)
Ship's Log

- 355 PRO Ad. 51/4375
- 356 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 7 no.636 3 Nov.1786 - 10 Feb.1789
- 357 HRNSW Vol.2, p.399-401
Extracts from the Log Book of the Alexander Transport.
- 358 Table of the route of the Alexander, the variation of the compass, and meteorological observations during the voyage.
The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table I p.i-viii From the Cape of Good Hope to Botany Bay.

SCARBOROUGH (Captain John Marshall)
Ship's Log

- 359 PRO Ad. 51/4376
Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 6 no.570 15 Dec.1786 - 26 Mar.1788
- 360 HRNSW Vol.2, p.401-403
Extracts from the Log Book of the Scarborough.

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET
361-371

- 361 Route of the Scarborough (Captain Marshall) from Port Jackson, New South Wales to China.
The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table IX p.xliii-liii

CHARLOTTE (Captain Thomas Gilbert)

Ship's Log

- 362 PRO Ad. 51/4375
- 363 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 6 no.569 12 Nov.1786 - 24 Mar.1788
- 364 Typescript (Dixson 550)

PRINCE OF WALES (Captain John Mason)

Ship's Log

- 365 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 7 no.648 30 Dec.1786 - 30 Apr.1789
- 366 HRNSW Vol.2, p.403-6
Extracts from the Log Book of the Prince of Wales transport.

LADY PENRHYN (Captain Wm. Cropton Sever)

Ship's Log

- 367 PRO Ad. 51/4376
- 368 Bonwick Transcripts Series 1 Box 57 no.572 (extracts from Bowes Smyth Journal)
- 369 HRNSW p.406-407
Extracts from the Log Book of the Lady Penrhyn.
- 370 Route of the Lady Penrhyn (Captain Sever) from Port Jackson, New South Wales to Otaheite.
The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table VII p.xxxiii-xxxvii
- 371 Route of Lady Penrhyn (Captain Sever) from Otaheite to China.
The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay ... 1789
Appendix Table VIII p.xxxviii-xlii
- See also Bowes Smyth Journal No.50-2.

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET
372-380

FRIENDSHIP (Captain Francis Walton)

Ship's Log

372 PRO Ad. 51/4376

373 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 6

FISHBURN (Captain Robert Brown)

Ship's Log

374 PRO Ad. 51/4375 31 Oct. 1786 - 19 Nov. 1788.

375 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 7 no.629 13 Apr.1787 - 19 Nov.1788

376 HRNSW Vol.2, p.407-410

Extracts from a Journal kept by Robert Brown of the Fishburn storeship.

* A note in the MS says 'The Journal commences with October 31st 1786, when at the King's Moorings Deptford, there to receive stores. The crew arrived at Motherbank, December 30th a.m. Ship Sirius and Supply brig with Alexander transport arrived there February 22, 1787; the Prince of Wales, February 23rd; but the Lady Penrhyn February 10th.'

GOLDEN GROVE (Captain Sharp)

Ship's Log

377 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 6 no.554 22 Oct.1786 - 18 Nov.1788
also PRO Ad. 51/4376.

BORROWDALE (Captain Readthorn Hobson) (later Captain Reed)

Ship's Log

378 PRO Ad. 51/4375

379 Bonwick Transcripts Series 2 Box 6 no.571 22 Oct.1786 - 13 Apr.1789

Books on Ships of the First Fleet

380 COURSE, Alfred George.

The merchant Navy: a social history.

London, Muller, 1963.

230p. illus., index, bibliography.

* Contains chapter on convict ships to Australia, some quotations from Clark's Journal and a few other references.

SHIPS OF THE FIRST FLEET
381-387

381 HUNTER, John.

Account of an engagement between the crew of the Waaksamkeyd transport and the natives of the island of Mindanao.

Naval Chronicle, Vol.6 (July-Dec.1801) p.381-384.

Illustrated by Hunter.

- * Recounts how the officers and company of the Sirius on their way home in 1791 were attacked by natives when attempting to secure supplies.

382-3 MITCHELL LIBRARY.

Newspaper Cuttings, Vol.4 p.142

Anchor of Phillip's Flagship recovered at Norfolk Island after a lapse of 115 years. Brought to Sydney by the Induna to be placed in the gardens. (Sydney Morning Herald 7/9/1905).

- * This article outlines wreck of Sirius as well as, briefly, its history as flagship of the First Fleet. Quotes officer's description of the wreck and the lifesaving operations. Also mentions Sir Francis Suttor as being responsible for having the anchor recovered.

384-5 SHARP, Andrew.

The discovery of the Pacific Islands.

Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1960.

xiii, 259p., 4 plates, 6 maps, index, bibliography.

- * Mention of the voyage of the Charlotte and the Scarborough from Sydney to Canton after leaving the First Fleet convicts at Port Jackson. Reference also to Gilbert's voyage from New South Wales to Canton in 1789, written by the Captain of the Charlotte; also Captain Sever of Lady Penrhyn and her voyage after leaving the First Fleet convicts at Sydney.

386-7 WHITLEY, Gilbert P

The Middleton and Elizabeth Reefs, South Pacific Ocean.

Australian Zoologist. Vol.8 pt.4 (1937)

- * The Golden Grove returning from Norfolk Island in November 1788 sighted a dangerous reef. Shortland had discovered it previously on 20 July 1788. The Supply later went looking for the reef seen by the Golden Grove, but couldn't find it. The article goes on to describe the zoology of the reefs.

See also:

Bateson, C.

The Convict Ships 1787-1868.

Convicts No.475

THE VOYAGE

There are very few items in this Section since the most detailed and complete accounts of the voyage appear in the Journals of the First Fleet which are listed in the Section on *Journals & Letters*. The works mentioned here are listed separately because the works by Rutter and O'Brien are the most detailed and accurate complete accounts of the preparations for the journey as well as the voyage itself.

- 388 RUTTER, Owen, compiler.
The First Fleet. The record of the foundation of Australia from its conception to the settlement at Sydney Cove. Compiled from the original documents in the Public Record Office with extracts from the log-books of HMS Sirius and an introduction and notes, by Owen Rutter.
London, Golden Cockerel Press, 1937.
151p., illus., facs.
Limited edition 375 copies, engravings by Peter Barker-Mill.
- * The documents have been put together to give a continuous picture of the organisation of the fleet and its journey together with Phillip's first despatch from Sydney Cove, May 15 1788. It includes some material not in HRNSW.
- 389 O'BRIEN, Eris.
The Foundation of Australia (1786-1800)
London, Angus and Robertson, 1937.
xii, 327p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * A careful summary of the preparations for the First Fleet and some details relating to the First Settlement. The author is interested in the British background, particularly in the convict question. He is not concerned with the external relations of Britain or the commercial background.
Appendix B gives the number of convicts transported 1787-1800 also outlines some details of the convicts on the First Fleet.
- 390 BLACKBURN, David.
Letters of David Blackburn.
RAHSJ Vol.20, pt.5 (1934), p.318-334.
- * Original letters are in the Mitchell Library. Blackburn was the Master of the HMS Supply. The first letter is dated 12 July 1788 and gives an account of the voyage in considerable detail, especially on stopovers at Santa Cruz, Rio, and Capetown. He gives descriptions of the country after the arrival at Port Jackson and the difficulties in growing vegetables. He had a low opinion of convicts. The second letter is dated 19 March 1791. He doesn't

think the colony will serve the Mother country. He bought back the Marines from Norfolk Island to Sydney on the Supply for their trip back to England.

Letters were bought by the Mitchell Library in July 1933 from W.L. Williams.

- 391 CRITTENDEN, Victor.
The Voyage of the First Fleet.
Canberra, Mulini Press, 1981.
105p., index, bibliography.

* This is a chronicle of the voyage of the First Fleet taken from the contemporary journals.

See also:

Journals & Letters.

Bowes Smyth, A.	No. 50
Bradley, W.	No. 53
Callam, J.	No. 57
Campbell, J.	No. 64
Clark, R.	No. 66
Collins, D.	No. 67
Easty, J.	No.102
Hunter, J.	No.109
King, P.G.	No.143
An Officer	No.156
Phillip, A.	No.180
Scott, J.	No.209
Shortland, J.	No.211
Southwell, D.	No.213
Tench, W.	No.222
White, J.	No.248
Worgan, G.B.	No.260

See also:

Blazé, B.R.
Great Scot.

Biographies - Hunter No.705

Eldershaw, M.B.
Phillip of Australia.

Biographies - Phillip No.773

Neville, D.
Blackburn's Isle.

Biographies - Blackburn No.663b

Yarrington, W.H.H.
Some particulars concerning Governor Phillip's arrival.
Settlement No.446

SETTLEMENT

For details on the First Settlement the accounts by John Copley, *Sydney Cove 1788* and *Sydney Cove 1789-1790* are probably the most outstanding. He has taken the entries from contemporary accounts and put them together in the form of a diary. It is not interpretation but gives a chronicle of the events in a vivid manner.

The details of the first settlement are covered in Phillip's despatches to the British Government and in the Journals of the members of the First Fleet. Most of the articles and parts of books cover matters very generally, or deal with specific events. Perhaps Manning Clark's Volume I of his *History of Australia* is the best general recent account of the period. This appears in the section on General Histories 1901+ but should be looked at in this context.

- 392 ANDREWS, John, ed.
Frontiers and men. A volume in memory of Griffith Taylor 1880-1963.
Melbourne, Cheshire, 1966.
186p., bibliographies.
- * p.138 - Perry, T.M. *Climate and settlement in Australia 1700-1930* gives some theoretical considerations. Mention only of Tench's comments on the pleasant climate of Sydney.
- 393 AUSTRALIAN HANDBOOK incorporating New Zealand, Fiji and New Guinea
Shippers and Importers Directory and Business Guide for 1888.
London, Melbourne, Sydney & Brisbane, Gordon & Gotch, 1888.
298p.
- * A hundred years history of New South Wales, p.133-170 gives a detailed description of the Matra scheme for settling New South Wales and quotes the arrival at Port Jackson as given by Tench. There is no real description of the voyage out but some details about the first settlement are outlined. A few pages only on the First Fleet period.
- 394 BARNARD, Marjorie Faith.
Sydney: the Story of a City.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1956.
79p., illus.
- * Four pages only deal with the arrival of the First Fleet and the first settlement. Quotations mainly from Captain Tench.

SETTLEMENT
395-399

- 395 BERTIE, Charles Henry.
Captain Arthur Phillip's first landing place in Botany Bay.
RAHSJ. Vol.38, pt.3 (1952). p.107-126, maps.
- * In detail this article examines all the available evidence concerning the first few days in Botany Bay of the First Fleet. The author refers to evidence in King's unpublished Journal in Mitchell Library.
- 396 BERTIE, Charles Henry.
Peeps at the past. Early Australian History. First series: Published under the auspices of the Australian Historical Society.
Sydney, Tyrrell, 1914.
1st series 64p., illus.
2nd series p.65-96, illus.
- * The contents contain the following -
Note on the Tank Stream, by Andrew Houison.
The First Settler, by C.T. Burfitt.
Governor Phillip's landing at Port Jackson, by Alfred Lee.
The First White child born in Australia, by Mrs. Francis Oakes.
A First Fleeters Grave, Thos. Spencer (a private of marines) (photograph) who died Feb. 3, 1821, aged 61 years.
- 397 BERTIE, Charles Henry.
The story of old George Street. A chapter in old Sydney.
Sydney, Tyrrell, 1920.
37p., illus., maps.
- * Four pages of description of the early establishment of George Street with some illustrations and maps. Note on George Grave's gravestone, (boatswain of Sirius).
- 398 BERTIE, Charles Henry.
The story of Sydney.
Sydney, Shakespeare Head Press, 1933.
118p., illus., plans, tables.
1938 Ed.
- * A story of early Sydney with dialogue of characters such as Phillip and Collins. It gives an account of the settlement. There is a chapter on the Reverend Johnson as well as a chapter on the Tank Stream itself. Outline only of the First Settlement in the first forty pages, and the rest of the book deals with later Sydney.
- 399 BIRCH, Alan and Macmillan, David S. (ed. and introduced by).
The Sydney Scene, 1788-1960.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1962.
xix, 387p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * General introduction covers the wide period of time of the settlement. The book then goes on to give quotations from various sources and prints the Heads of Plan 1786, Captain Phillip's memorandum of 1787, The Landing at Sydney Cove quoted from Barrington, Collins Account

SETTLEMENT

400-404

of the Settlement (a few pages) and various other quotations related to this early period of the Colony.

400 CAMPBELL, Enid.

Prerogative rule in New South Wales 1788-1823.

RAHSJ. Vol.50, pt.3 (1964), p.161-191.

* This article discusses the problem of Governors making laws to bind all inhabitants - no thought for legislative authority in planning first settlement. Discusses all the legal background and looks at Phillip's first Commission.

401 CLANCY, Francis.

They built a nation.

Sydney, New Century Press, 1939.

303p. + 10p. illus., ports., index.

With a foreword by Hon. Mr. Justice H.V. Evatt.

* Interesting to have this other viewpoint on First Settlement: a 'left wing' view of Australian History. Brief notes on the First Fleet. He gives an 'anti the Governors' viewpoint and uses the language of the pamphleteer, e.g. 'Under the iron will of Governor Arthur Phillip the Settlement was a totalitarian state...', or 'ravaged by sea fowl the body of the fourth robber hung in irons, dreary and horrible.'

402 CLARK, Charles Manning Hope, ed.

Select documents in Australian History 1788-1850.

Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1950.

450p. index.

* p.24-74, letters and documents reprinted related to the First Fleet and early settlement. Extracts mainly from Watkin Tench, Historical Records of Australia and Historical Records of New South Wales.

403 CLARK, Charles Manning Hope.

Sources of Australian History.

London, Oxford University Press, 1957. (The World Classics).

622p., index.

* Chapter 2 page 60 - gives Joseph Banks recommendations. Problems of overcrowded gaols. The Heads of Plan. The landing at Port Jackson from Tench's work. Church service, settling in, the wreck of the Sirius; again from Tench, and the arrival of the Second Fleet. Gives the generally accepted outline. On page 108 there is reprinted in full the report of the Select Committee on Transportation, first published in House of Commons Papers, 1812.

404 CLUNE, Frank.

Saga of Sydney. The Birth, Growth and Maturity of the Mother City of Australia.

Sydney, subscribers' ed. The author, 1961.

xi, 508p., illus., maps, index.

SETTLEMENT
405-408

----rev. edition.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1962.
xi, 347p. [22]

- * Two chapters on the First Fleet and first two years of the colony. Information brief and contains usual outline of events.

405 COBLEY, John.
Sydney Cove, 1788.
London, Hodder & Stoughton, 1962.
296p., facs., illus., (some in colour), maps, index, bibliography.

- * A day by day account of the settlement compiled from contemporary journals. Illustrations are taken from the journals. An extremely valuable compilation of the events of the first settlement. Gives an excellent account of events probably the most comprehensive complete account of the first year of settlement. It does not deal with the preparations, or the voyage out.

406 COBLEY, John.
Sydney Cove: 1789-1790.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1963.
vii, 353p., Frontispiece (in colour), map, index, bibliography.

- * A day to day account of the first settlement for the second and third years. Most useful publication showing the daily activities in the Colony. Continues the diary pattern used in *Sydney Cove 1788.*

407 COGLAN, Timothy Augustine.
Labour and Industry in Australia. From the First Settlement in 1788 to the establishment of the Commonwealth in 1901.
Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1918.
4 vols. (Vol.1. viii, 587p.)

- * Vol. 1, pt.1, pages 1-152 called 'From the foundation to the crossing of the mountains'. Has sections such as Introduction to the First Period, the Assignment System, Musters Wages and Working hours, the Currency, Land policy, The genesis of the Wool industry in Australia, The industries of the period and Trade & Prices. All briefly mention the First Settlement period but only very elementary references.

408 CUREY, Charles Herbert.
An argument for the Observance of Australia Day on the Seventh Day of February and an account of the Ceremony at Sydney Cove. February 7 1788.
RAHSJ. Vol.43, pt.4 (1957), p.153-174.

- * Argument that we should celebrate the day Phillip officially took over the country and had his commission read - much richer historically and more significant.

SETTLEMENT
409-414

- 409 DIXON, William.
The Official landing place of Governor Phillip.
Extracts from diaries in the possession of W. Dixon.
RAHSJ, Vol.6, pt.6 (1920) p.292-293.
- * Useful quotations on the first landing from the various diaries.
Does not prove where this took place.
- 410 ELLIS, Malcolm Henry.
December 25 1788: 'Every gentleman sincerely wishes to be recalled'.
Bulletin, Vol.82, no.4270 (16 Dec. 1961) p.20-21.
- * A popular article which paints a depressing picture of the settlement and quotes Major Ross.
- 411 ELLIS, Malcolm Henry.
White Australia is born.
Bulletin (8 Oct. 1952) p.25.
- * Article on first settlement. Ruse, or Johnston, as first man ashore.
Notes on Ruse and his farming.
- 412 FITCHETT, William Henry.
Our strange pilgrim fathers. (From the coming of the convicts to Bligh of the 'Bounty'). (Subtitle on cover)
West Melbourne, Fitchett Brothers, 1938.
63p. Series: Epic Pages from Australia's story No.5.
- * Early chapters on First Fleet and early settlement told in a lively fashion. Some slight errors, e.g. 'Major Grose, who was in Command of the Marines'. Grose was Commander of New South Wales Corps, who were the military; Major Ross commanded the Marines, who were naval personnel. The Marines were recalled when the New South Wales Corps was sent out. However, to add confusion, some marines remained and were later enlisted in the New South Wales Corps.
- 413 FITZPATRICK, Brian Charles.
The Australian people. 1788-1945.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1946.
viii, 279p., index.
- * Convict settlement spoken of as similar to the practice of other countries. Background of aborigines, social origins of white Australians, all in Chapter 1. In Chapters 15 & 16, outline of the founding of Australia firmly based in a penal settlement. The problems are all put forward and the few achievements are mentioned.
- 414 FOSTER, Arthur George.
Early Sydney.
Sydney, Tyrrell's, 1920.
102p., illus., map, index. Introduction by G. A. Wood.
- * A book full of quotations from journals, newspapers, etc. often anecdotal giving highlights on people and places that are not always found in the more conventional histories. There is discussion as to actual landing place of Governor Phillip, which was a controversy at this time.

SETTLEMENT

415-419

- 415 FOSTER, Arthur George.
The genesis of Sydney, 1915.
 Clippings from the Hawkesbury Herald, 1915 pasted into a book held in Mitchell Library.
 46p. & 6p, fairly detailed index.
- * Various notes and references to events of the first settlement: first Church service, first landing, Official proclamation. Also photograph of the graves and headstones of John Limbourn and William Flore. Material was later used in his *Early Sydney*.
- 416 GAYLL, Arthur (pseud.)
The Bulletin's History of Botany Bay.
 Sydney, The Bulletin, 1888.
 64p. illus. Illustrations by L. Hopkins and Phil May - some pages of advertisements (Donahoe, Francis Joseph was the author).
- * This is a 'workers' history of New South Wales. The 'noble' convict is harshly treated by the 'nasty ugly' military oppressors. It deals with the First Fleet and the first settlement and carries on up to Bligh. A factual account though given to emphasizing the horrors of the convict system.
- 417 HARDACRE, Herbert Freemont.
The dawn of settlement in Australia its conditions and general development to the end of the first quarter of the century 1788-1813.
 Brisbane, Government Printer, 1926.
 466p., illus., ports.
- * This book contains a lot of interesting information. Chapter I is on First Fleet and settlement, but there are a lot of other brief notes throughout the work on various aspects of the first settlement. Care needed when the author is giving a general comment, as these are often inaccurate, e.g. Norfolk Island attained its reputation as a notorious penal settlement during the first period of settlement up to 1813 - this was not the case, it was during the second period of settlement that it gained its notoriety for ill treatment of convicts.
- 418 HUNTER, John.
Governor Hunter's remarks on the causes of the colonial expense of the establishment of New South Wales, etc. Hints for the reduction of such expense, and for reforming the prevailing abuses.
 London, printed by S. Gosnell, 1802.
 74p., index.
- * Governor Hunter gives a very brief mention of the First Fleet and notes the contrast with the second and third fleets where conditions were very poor for the convicts.
- 419 INGLIS, Kenneth Stanley.
Australia Day.
 Historical Studies. Vol.13, no.49 (1967), p.20-41.

- * On page 40 it outlines what can be discovered about Australians from looking at their ceremonies. What do we celebrate on January 26th? Many don't know! Anniversary Day as it is sometimes called is about our foundation and celebrates Phillip and the 'founding' of New South Wales. In 1804 it was called Foundation Day or 1st Landing Day. Observers say the day was just enjoyed without reference to its historical significance.

420 JOHNSTONE, Samuel Martin.
Samuel Marsden: a pioneer of civilization in the Southern Seas.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1932.
xiii, 256p., port., illus., index, bibliography.

- * Chapter I deals with the First Fleet and the establishment of the Colony. It refers to Collins' story of the settlement; the problem of agriculture, and Johnson's difficulties as the first chaplain.

421 JOY, William.
The Birth of a Nation. The story of early Australia, especially commissioned by The Sunday Telegraph, Sydney, New South Wales.
Sydney, Shakespeare Head Press, 1963.
184p., illus., index.

- * Pages 5-20 deal with First Fleet and settlement. It is written in a pleasant narrative fashion and includes useful facts and ideas. It gives conventional judgements on characters e.g. 'Pompous Major Ross, a pipe clay parade ground major of marines.'

422 JOY, William.
The exiles.
Sydney, Shakespeare Head Press, 1972.
v, 213p., illus., map, index.

- * p.1-18 describe the First Fleet and the early settlement. It gives the conventional view of the facts with an attempt to enliven them with information not always accurate with an emphasis on mutiny and convict revolt. It attempts also to give a personal interpretation by saying what the convicts felt and their general attitude. It does contain some material previously used in his book *The Birth of a Nation*.

423 KENYON, Alfred Steven.
The Story of Australia. Its discovery and founders.
Geelong, Geo. A. List & Sons, 1936-40.
104p. + 534p., illus., map, index (originally issued in sections).

- * First 104 pages give the general history. There is a chapter on the First Fleet and a chapter on the First Settlement. A very brief outline only. The five hundred pages of 'founders' which follow, refers mainly to families of South Australia and Victoria who came out in 1830's and later.

SETTLEMENT
424-429

- 424 KEVIN, John Charles George.
Some Australians take stock.
London, Longmans Green, 1939.
241p.
- * p.39-67, Chapter 2 is by Lawrence Rupert McIntyre entitled Botany Bay. It is a commentary on the first settlement giving the reasons for its establishment; the unpopularity of colonies and the problems of Phillip. It is well written, but does not add anything new to the story.
- 425 KING, G.A.
Official landing place of Governor Phillip.
RAHSJ. Vol.6, (1920) p.292-293.
- * Extracts from original diaries of those present on 26th January to seek to discover the correct landing place. Includes diaries of Sergeant of Marines (Scott) and John Easty.
- 426 KING, G.A.
Sydney's Relics of HMS Sirius.
RAHSJ. Vol.29, (1943) p.334-335.
- * A short article on the anchors and guns of the Sirius.
- 427 LEE, Alfred.
The Official Landing Place of Governor Phillip at Sydney Cove, 26th January 1788.
Sydney, privately printed, 1900.
16p., illus.
- * Claims landing took place on eastside of cove near where Macquarie Place is now situated. There has been a suggestion that landing took place on west side of the Cove near present Cadman's Cottage.
- 428 LEE, Ida (Mrs. Charles Bruce Marriott)
The coming of the British to Australia 1788-1829.
London, Longmans Green, 1906.
xvii, 350p., illus., index.
- * First fifty pages on the first settlement basic information only. There are some interesting notes on aborigine rock paintings and the aborigines in general.
- 429 LEYBURN, James Graham.
Frontier Folkways.
New Haven, Yale University Press, 1935.
291p., index, bibliography.
- * p.134-149 Chapter VII. 'Two Frontiers in Australia 1797-1840' does actually deal with the First Fleet period in passing. It presents a rather quaint American view of the Colony of New South Wales.

SETTLEMENT
430-433

The author has obviously selected the worst material and interpretations from secondary sources and fails to understand the difficulties of the land for the first settlers.

- 430 McCaffrey, F.
History of Illawarra and its Pioneers.
Sydney, J. Sands Ltd., 1922.
no pagination
- * A brief account of the first settlement. There is some misinterpretation and inaccurate information. Famine is blamed for deaths of convicts in 1792, when it was largely the results of their mistreatment on the sea voyage out. Not a very accurate work.
- 431 MacMahon, John.
Fragments of the early history of Australia 1788-1812.
Melbourne, W. & J. Barr, printers, 1913.
xvi, 409p., illus., ports., map, index.
- also:
Fragment of Australian History 1787. Governor Phillip, R.N.
Melbourne, 1911. 6p.
- * p.1-53 various notes on Governor Phillip with some quotations from letters and journals. It describes his evidence before select committee in 1812. It gives mention of Phillip by a witness and also outlines Hunter's evidence. Judgement on Phillip's character is given on p.42. Another interesting point on p.261-266 deals with Reverend Richard Johnson and building the first church with an account of the payments made for the building. MacMahon takes stories that are 'dramatic' and quotes from Arthur Bowes Smyth's Journal. He tends to take things out of sequence to produce particular effects.
- 432 ELSE-MITCHELL, Rae.
The foundation of New South Wales and the inheritance of the common law.
RAHSJ. Vol.49, pt. 1 (1963) p.1-22.
- * The system of government of 1788 failed to conform to constitutional precepts of common law. The Governor was the legislature and the executive and the final court of civil appeal. The traditional Englishmen's rights of common law remained dormant.
- 433 QUINN, Roderic Joseph.
The Old Rocks.
Sydney, Government Printer, 1902.
6p.
- * This small pamphlet claims that the first proclamations were read on Dawes Point, not on the East side of Sydney Cove. There are a few passing references to the first days of settlement.

SETTLEMENT

434-439

- 434 RICHARDSON, Gordon D.
The early archives of New South Wales: notes on their creation and their keepers.
 RAHSJ. Vol. 59, pt. 2, (1973) p.79-94.
- * There are many references to First Fleet period. Phillip started the sequence well. Andrew Miller became Phillip's assistant, then, after five months, selected David Collins the Deputy Judge Advocate. Goes on with record of Governors and Secretaries keeping records up until Bligh, Macquarie and Darling.
- 435 ROBINSON, K. W.
Sydney 1820-1952. A comparison of developments in the heart of the city.
 Australian Geographer Vol.6, 1952 p.6-12.
- * Does describe the physical basis of Sydney and Phillip's choice of the site. Focus of early settlement was Sydney Cove and the Tank Stream.
- 436 ROE, Michael.
Colonial Society in Embryo.
 Historical Studies 7, No.26 (May 1956) p.149-159.
- * There were unique civic and criminal courts in New South Wales from beginning, with vast power for the Governor. There were difficulties with the early administrators of the law, e.g. Henry Kable as Sydney's Chief Constable was dismissed for rum smuggling. Quarreling and quibbling were common as it was a circumscribed society.
- 437 SCOTT, Geoffrey Rowe.
Sydney's highways of History.
 Melbourne, Georgian House, 1958.
 vii, 263p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * There are only very short references to the early days of first settlement in this popular book about the streets of Sydney.
- 438 SELFE, Norman.
A Century of Sydney Cove and the genesis of the Circular Quay.
 RAHSJ. Vol. 1, pt. 4 (1901/2) p.55-68.
- * A description of the origins of Circular Quay, and Phillip writing in his reports of deep water which permitted quays for the largest ships, etc. Wharf for landing stores was begun in 1788.
- 439 SELFE, Norman.
Some notes on the Sydney Windmills.
 RAHSJ. Vol. 1, pt. 6 (1902/3) p.96-107.
- * A fairly detailed account of the early windmills and the problems encountered in raising the first grain. Noted also the wearing out

SETTLEMENT
440-444

of the iron mills and the fact that there was no millwright. There is a list of pictures of mills but the first, however was not erected until 1797.

- 440 SHAW, Allan Bruce.
Port Jackson - Its Romantic Growth.
RAHSJ. Vol. 35, pt. 6 (1949) p.306-347.
- * Deals with the name given by Cook, Phillip's survey of the harbour and the early settlement. Talks about the first wharves, the signal station, and later developments.
- 441 STEPHENSEN, Percy Reginald.
The History and description of Sydney Harbour.
Adelaide, Rigby, 1966.
xv, 416p., illus. part col., ports., index.
- * A not completely accurate description of First Fleet arrival and settlement at Sydney Cove. Stephenson says the reason for the speedy disembarkation of convicts was their poor health. The actual reason was the instruction to discharge the ships as quickly as possible and for them to return via China to save money. Other details are taken from usual sources with emphasis on the value of the harbour (Hunter's survey) and mention of many features in Sydney Harbour connected with First Fleet, e.g. Clark Island after Ralph Clark, officer of marines, who had a garden on the island.
- 442 SWEETMAN, Edward.
Australian constitutional development, with an introduction by Professor E. Scott.
Melbourne, Macmillan, 1925.
453p., index, bibliography.
- * The first chapter is on the establishment of the settlement after the arrival of the First Fleet, and the legal constitutional aspects of the settlement.
- 443 WALSH, G. P.
The Geography of Manufacturing in Sydney 1788-1851.
Business Archives History, Vol. 3, No. 1 (1963) p.20-52.
- * 1788-1809 is the first period discussed. Manufacturing was first associated with agriculture and the building industry. Sawpits, iron works, brickyard and flour milling all were activities in the very early period. In addition there was the boiling of sea water for salt, and the manufacturing of slop clothing by female convicts.
- 444 WATSON, James Frederick William, ed.
The beginnings of Government in Australia.
(by Authority)
Sydney, W.A. Gullick, Government Printer, 1913.
vii, 23p., 130p. of facsimilies.

SETTLEMENT
445-446

- * Preceded Historical Records of Australia. A series of lithographs taken from original documents, starts with the oath of Office of Captain Arthur Phillip, 13 February 1788 and 6 October 1788. It gives detailed notes on the specific manuscripts. List of documents includes 3 of the State, 2 related to the Church, 6 on the law, 2 on the land, 3 on finance, and one on shipping. Introduction discusses reasons for the establishment of the Colony and gives outline of preparations, the people involved, number of convicts, an analysis of the crimes of First Fleet convicts and an outline of the settlement of the colony with some detail of the first month.
- 445 WEINGARTH, John.
The Head of Sydney Cove.
RAHSJ Vol.10, pt.5 (1924) p.287-300 + map.
- * Shows how Sydney Cove was first filled in at a very early period. It describes the various allotments in this area. The map shows a modern map over an old one of the area.
- 446 YARRINGTON, William Henry Hazell.
Some particulars concerning Governor Phillip's arrival.
RAHSJ Vol.4, pt.6 (1918) p.310-316.
- * This article deals with preliminaries and First Fleet voyage briefly. It discusses in some detail Phillip's first visit to Port Jackson and the difference in the account, e.g. number of boats that went etc. It quotes from the 'authorities' of the time; some say one, two or three boats. They started on 21st, 22nd and 23rd.
- See also:
- Barnard, M.F.
A History of Australia 1962.
General Histories from 1901 No.874
- Barrington, G.
The history of New South Wales including Botany Bay ...1802.
General Histories before 1850 No.830
- Barton, G.B.
History of New South Wales from the Records 1889.
General Histories 1851-1900 No.848
- Becke, G.L.
Admiral Phillip: the founding of New South Wales.
Biographies - Phillip No.765
- Campbell, J.F.
The dawn of rural settlement in Australia.
Agriculture No.563
- Clark, C.M.H.
A History of Australia. Vol.I.
General Histories from 1901 No.878

SETTLEMENT

See also:

Collins, C.R.

Saga of Settlement. A brief account of the life and times of Lieutenant Colonel David Collins.

Biographies - Collins No.680

Davey, Louis.

The hungry years 1788-1792.

Health No.592

Dunsdorf, E.

The Australian Wheat Growing Industry 1788-1948.

Agriculture No.570

Eldershaw, M.B.

Phillip of Australia.

Biographies - Phillip No.773

Flanagan, R.J.

The History of New South Wales ...1862.

General Histories 1851-1900 No.854

Gandevia, B.

Socio medical factors in the Evolution of the First Settlement at Sydney Cove, 1788-1803.

Health No.597

Herman, Morton.

The early Australian architects and their work.

Buildings No.619

Jeans, D.N.

An historical geography of New South Wales to 1901.

Economic Conditions No.553

Jervis, J.

The cradle city of Australia. A history of Parramatta 1788-1961.

Parramatta No.448

King, C.J.

The first fifty years of agriculture in New South Wales.

Agriculture No.573

Mackaness, G.

Admiral Arthur Phillip: founder of New South Wales.

Biographies - Phillip No.778

Maiden, J.H.

History of the Sydney Botanic Gardens.

Agriculture No.577

Mann, D.D.

The present picture of New South Wales 1811.

General Histories before 1850 No.841

SETTLEMENT

See also:

Melbourne, A.C.V.

Early Constitutional Development in Australia.

The Reasons Why No.325

Milford, G.D.

Governor Phillip and the early settlement of New South Wales.

Biographies - Phillip No.780

O'Hara, J.

The History of New South Wales, 1817.

General Histories before 1850 No.843

Paterson, G.

The History of New South Wales from its First Discovery to the Present time ..., 1811.

General Histories before 1850 No.844

Robinson, K.W.

Geographical aspects of land settlement in the Sydney district, 1788-1821.

Agriculture No.581

Rusden, G.W.

History of Australia, 1883.

General Histories 1851-1900 No.866

Shann, E.O.G.

An economic history of Australia.

Economic Conditions No.556

Steven, M.

Arthur Phillip.

Biographies - Phillip No.789

Walker, F.

The Vice-Regal residences of New South Wales.

Buildings No.625

Watson, F.

The First Settlement of Australia.

The Reasons Why No.339

Weidenhofer, M.

The Convict Years.

Convicts No.491

White, C.

Old Convict days in Australia.

Convicts No.492

Willey, K.

When the sky fell down.

Aborigines No.472

PARRAMATTA

First settled as Rose Hill soon after the Sydney Cove settlement was established, it early developed its own identity. The soil being more fertile than that in the Sydney area, all later agricultural development took place there and settlers like James Ruse were involved in its story.

The history of the settlement is related in these books and articles, and reference to Ruse is found under 'Biographies - Ruse'. In addition, reference should be made to the section on Agriculture, which was the most important activity during the First Settlement period.

447 HOUISON, Andrew.

Odd bits in the history of Parramatta.
RAHSJ Vol.1 pt.7 (1903) p.117-130.

- * Reports on the early attempts at growing grain and their success at Parramatta. Note on the erection of house for Phillip in 1790 and on religious services also at Parramatta.

448 JERVIS, James.

The cradle city of Australia. A history of Parramatta 1788-1961, edited by George Mackaness.
Parramatta, Council of the City of Parramatta, 1961.
234p. illus. (col.front), maps.

- * This work gives some details of the discovery and the early settlement at Rose Hill as well as details of some of the early settlers - James Ruse, Webb, Reid etc.

449 JERVIS, James.

The development of settlement in the Town of Parramatta.
Parramatta & District Historical Society. Journal and Proceedings.
Vol.4 (1935) p.64-89.

- * The settlement is described through quotations from Phillip and Collins involving town leases, innkeepers, and grants in the vicinity of the town, St. John's Park and Old Church Street. Only the first part deals with the First Settlement period.

450 JERVIS, James.

History of Settlement at and in the vicinity of Parramatta from 1788 to 1800.
Parramatta & District Historical Society. Journal and Proceedings.
Vol.3 (1926) p.54-85.

- * Deals very briefly with the First Fleet period and mentions some

of the early settlers including a paragraph on James Ruse.

- 451 WHARTON, J Cheyne, ed.
*The jubilee history of Parramatta. In commemoration of the first half
 century of Municipal Government 1861-1911.*
 Parramatta, Thomas D. Little & Richard Stuart Richardson, 1911.
 200p., illus. (ports.), index.

* Some interesting notes and anecdotes on the first settlers and the
 first government house in Parramatta.

See also:

Arundel, J.
The military history of Parramatta.
 Marines No.493

Bloomfield, F.J.
Romance of the early settlement of New South Wales.
 Agriculture No.562

Campbell, J.F.
Rose Hill Government Farm.
 Agriculture No.565

Campbell, J.F.
Rose Hill Government Farm and the founding of Parramatta.
 Agriculture No.566

Dowd, B.T.
Augustus Alt: The First Surveyor General of New South Wales.
 Biographies - Alt No.649

Proudfoot, H.
Old Government House. The Building and its Landscape.
 Buildings No.624

NORFOLK ISLAND

Norfolk Island was settled a few weeks after the new colony was established in Sydney. Philip Gidley King founded the first settlement. Important are the biographical works about P.G. King in any work on Norfolk Island.

The general history of the island by Merval Hoare is the best published general account of the period. There is much unpublished material in the King Journals and reports in Historical Records of New South Wales.

- 452 BASSETT, Marnie.
The Governor's Lady. Mrs Philip Gidley King. An Australian Narrative.
London, Oxford University Press, 1940.
131p. illus., ports., maps, index, bibliography.
2nd ed. 1956 xii, 132p. illus., maps, ports.
- * The book in the first chapter gives an account of the voyage of the First Fleet, with special reference to P.G. King and his settlement on Norfolk Island. His return to England and marriage to his cousin before his return to New South Wales and Norfolk Island is mentioned. Marnie Bassett was also known as Mrs Marjorie Bassett.
- 453 BARING-GOULD, Sabine.
Cornish characters and strange events, by S. Baring-Gould M.A. with 62 full page illustrations reproduced from old prints etc.
London, John Lane, The Bodley Head, 1909.
774p. ports., illus., index.
- * p.559-568 chapter on P.G. King, who was born in Launceston on 23 April 1758. It gives an account of the First Fleet and King's period on Norfolk Island. It only mentions the period as Governor and gives notes on the life of his son.
- 454 CLUNE, Frank.
The First Fleeters at Norfolk Island.
First Fleeters. Vol.1 (Jan.1969) p.22-24.
- * This is concerned with the events related to the specific people who came to Norfolk Island with King in 1788.
- 455 CLUNE, Frank.
The Norfolk Island Story.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1967.
xxv, 308p. illus., bibliography.

NORFOLK ISLAND

456-461

- * The first portion of this book gives a fairly complete coverage of the arrival of the first settlers of Norfolk Island from the newly established settlement at Port Jackson. It outlines the activities of the early settlement and the difficulties of Lieutenant King. It's emphasis is on the more colourful episodes.

456 CURREY, C H
An outline of the Story of Pitcairn's Island and Norfolk Island.
RAHSJ Vol.44 pt.6 (1958) p.325-374

- * Early days on Norfolk and the discovery of Pitcairn.

457 DALKIN, Robert Nixon.
Colonial Era Cemetery of Norfolk Island.
Sydney, Pacific Publications, 1974.
91p. illus., index of graves.

- * Contains a few names of members of the First Fleet. Brief comments only.

458 DALKIN, Robert Nixon.
Norfolk Island. The First Settlement 1788-1814.
RAHSJ Vol.57 pt.3 (1971) p.189-212.

- * Gives the history of the first settlement by P.G. King and the subsequent difficulties of the colony, together with the wreck of the Sirius and the period when Major Ross was in command. Quotes Ralph Clark's statement on Ross 'without exception the most disagreeable commanding officer I have ever known', without also indicating that Clark became one of Ross's best friends on the island.

459 ELLIS, M H
King on Norfolk Island.
Bulletin, 5 August 1961, p.40-42.

- * The account of the settlement of Norfolk Island and the period of Philip Gidley King's rule on the island. It does not add anything to the other accounts.

460 HOARE, Merval.
King of Norfolk Island.
Australian External Territories. Vol.9 (Feb.1969) p.27-31.

- * An accurate account of the settlement and first few years of life on Norfolk Island. Uses material from the King diaries.

461 HOARE, Merval.
Norfolk Island. An Outline of its History 1774-1968.
Brisbane, University of Queensland Press, 1969.
iv, 173p. illus., index, bibliography.

- * A carefully documented account of the discovery and settlement of Norfolk Island. It gives an accurate record of the early settlement and the many difficulties encountered by Lieutenant King. There have been later editions of this book, but there has been little change to the early part of it.

462 SPRUSON, John Joseph.
Norfolk Island: Outline of its history from 1788-1884.
 Sydney, Thomas Richards, Government Printer, 1885.
 51p., illus.

- * This is the first history of Norfolk Island. It gives a brief general account of the first settlement with Lieutenant P.G. King. Important, in that it was the only history of the island for many years, indeed until fairly recent times.

See also:

Blazé, B.R.
Great Scot.

Biographies - Hunter No.705

Chisholm, A.H.
Those 'Birds of Providence'.

Natural History No.531

Crittenden, V.
The Norfolk Island Proposal of 1785.

Proposals No.270

Napier, S.E.
Balmain the man and his suburb.

Biographies - Balmain No.655

Roe, M.
Philip Gidley King.

Biographies - King No.749

LORD HOWE ISLAND

Discovered in 1788 by Henry Lidgbird Ball in the Supply, its importance during the First Fleet period was in the possibility of securing turtles and birds for food. It was visited by ships leaving Sydney and was called at by ships on their way between Sydney and Norfolk Island. There was no suggestion of settlement.

- 463 NICHOLLS, Maxmillian.
A history of Lord Howe Island.
Hobart, The Mercury Press, 1951.
148p., illus.

* This work gives a description of the discovery of Lord Howe Island by Lt. Ball on the Supply returning from Norfolk Island. It also includes a report of visit of the transports, Lady Penhryn, Charlotte and Scarborough, after leaving the new settlement of Sydney Cove. It gives extracts from the diary of Thomas Gilbert, Commander of the Charlotte. There are also details on the life of Lt. Ball.

An earlier book *Lord Howe Island 1788-1938* of 76 pages, gives similar details about the earlier period.

- 464 NICHOLLS, Maxmillian.
Lord Howe Island 1788-1938.
Sydney, George M. Dash, 1939.
76p. illus.

* Same details as the later book called *A history of Lord Howe Island.*

- 465 RABONE, Harold R
Lord Howe Island. The story from its discovery to the year 1888.
RAHSJ Vol.26 pt.2 (1940) p.113-164

* Rabone deals with the discovery of Lord Howe Island and gives extracts from the early letters of the first visitors.

- 466 RABONE, Harold R
Lord Howe Island.
Sydney, D.S. Ford, printer, published by Australia Trading Pty. Ltd.,
1940.
54p. illus.

* Gives details of the discovery of Lord Howe Island, with descriptions from David Blackburn and Surgeon Arthur Bowes (Smyth). Included is

LORD HOWE ISLAND

a note by Lt. Watts and an extract from Captain Gilbert's journal.
All of these relate to the First Settlement period.

See also:

Hindwood, K.A.

The birds of Lord Howe Island.

Natural History No.534

Neville, D.

Blackburn's Isle.

Bibliographies - Blackburn 663b

ABORIGINES

The 18th century displayed much interest in the aborigines and these newly discovered people were described by the Europeans in the early journals. Much space is used to describe their appearance and their way of life. This material on the Port Jackson aborigine has not yet been gathered together, but it has usually been published within other works. Perhaps the book by Keith Willey, *When the sky fell down*, is the most comprehensive. In addition, there are references to particular aborigines, especially Bennelong, in various journals, letters and reports. Some of these have been gathered together to form a biography, notably in the case of Bennelong.

- 467 BRIDGES, Barry.
Aboriginal Education in Eastern Australia 1788-1855.
Australian Journal of Education. Vol.12 no.3 (October 1968) p.225-243.
- * Bridges argues against the accepted opinion that nothing was done for aborigines in Australia's early period. The Governor's instructions laid stress that the aborigines were to be protected in their persons and customs. It made them, in effect, British subjects. First Fleeters were surprised that natives did not want to avail themselves of the 'benefits' of civilisation. The next step then was to train a few in the ways of civilisation so the rest of their 'tribe' would follow. This led to the capture of the aborigine Arabanoo, and later Bennelong. After a period of being considered a curiosity by whites and a traitor by his fellows, Bennelong reverted to his old life and ways.
- 468 BRIDGES, Barry.
The Aborigines and the Law: New South Wales 1788-1855.
Teaching History. Vol.4 pt.3 (December 1970) p.40-70.
- * Only brief mention of aborigines in the First Fleet period. It discusses generally the problem of legal control and legal rights of aborigines during this period.
- 469 BRODSKY, Isadore.
Bennelong Profile. Dreamtime reveries of a Native of Sydney Cove.
Sydney, University Co-operative Bookshop Ltd., 1973.
95p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * A biography of Bennelong, mainly taken from the journals of members of the First Fleet. It records his capture, his life with Governor Phillip, and his return to his tribe. His journey to England and return to Sydney is also mentioned. The story concludes with his death in 1813.

ABORIGINES

470-473

- 470 ELLIS, Malcolm Henry.
The story of Arabanoo.
Bulletin. (15 October 1952) p.25
- * Story of first aborigine captured by Phillip. He was captured with Bennelong, who went to London and was away three years.
- 471 McGUANNE, John Percy.
Bennelong Point and Fort Macquarie.
RAHSJ Vol.1 pt.2 (1901) p.9-13.
- * Describes the capture of aborigine Bennelong and some of the aborigine names for the Sydney area, as well as the first attempts of fortification in 1788 by Lt. Dawes.
- 472 WILLEY, Keith.
When the sky fell down. The destruction of the tribes of the Sydney Region, 1788-1850.
Sydney, Collins, 1979.
231p. illus., index, bibliography.
- * An account of the effect of the settlement at Port Jackson on the local aborigines. It deals in detail with the arrival of the First Fleet and the first years of settlement, with the resultant starvation and disease and decline of the aborigine population. It goes on with the later story after the first few chapters.
- 473 WOOLMINGTON, Jean Clara.
Aborigines in Colonial Society 1788-1850. From 'Noble Savage' to 'Rural Pest'.
Melbourne, Cassell Australia, 1973.
158p. index, select secondary sources.
- * A brief account of official policy. Chapter two deals with the first contacts, taking extracts from various sources such as Rev. Richard Johnson and his aborigine girl, Abaroo. The book is arranged mainly chronologically, with the breakdown of official policy illustrated by various examples. There is a quote from Tench on 'The Public Conscience'.
- See also:
- A Concise History of the English Colony in New South Wales ... 1805.*
General Histories before 1850 No.833
- Cumpston, J.H.L.
The history of small pox in Australia 1788-1908.
Health No.591
- Gleeson, J.T.
Colonial Painters 1788-1880.
Artists No.630

ABORIGINES

See also:

Lee, I.

The coming of the British to Australia 1788-1829.

Settlement No.428

Smith, B.W.

European vision and the South Pacific 1768-1850.

Natural History No.539

Journals & Letters

Collins No. 69

Hunter No.110

Phillip No.180

Tench Nos.222 & 238

CONVICTS

A large part of the work done on the First Fleet has centered on the convicts. This is natural as they made up the greater part of the first settlers. Manning Clark and John Cobley have done the most detailed work on the origins and crimes of the settlers. Others have looked at the convict trials and later the emancipists. There are, also, accounts of their work, or lack of it, during the first settlement, and some of the later crimes and punishments of this group of 'founding fathers'. The First Fleet journals recount much of the information but there is little original material by the convicts themselves.

- 474 ALLAN, James Alexander.
Men and manners in Australia, being a social and economic sketch history.
Melbourne, Cheshire, 1945.
176p. illus., index.

* A brief history of Australia with some emphasis on the convict system and praise of Phillip. There is a suggestion that the French would have settled Australia if the British hadn't done so.

- 475 BATESON, Charles.
The convict ships 1787-1868.
Glasgow, Brown Son & Ferguson Ltd., 1959.
355p., illus., index.

* Chapter VIII p.79-103 on the First Fleet. There is much detail regarding the building of the ships of the fleet. There is a detailed description of the voyage out and the way in which the convicts were catered for, as well as the problems they had. A very good book relating to details of the First Fleet itself.

- 476 CLARK, Charles Manning Hope.
The origin of the convicts transported to Eastern Australia 1787-1852.
Historical Studies. Vol.7 no.26 (May 1956) p.121-135; Vol.7 no.27 (Nov.1956) p.314-327.

* Uses the sampling technique on crimes of convicts to arrive at his conclusions. Historians in the past have misinterpreted the crimes by looking at only a small section of the community. He claims that the evidence quite clearly shows that the convicts were recruited from the criminal classes of Great Britain and Ireland. Longstanding poverty was the main cause of crime and convicts were mainly the poorer working class people. There is less emphasis on the First Fleet, and the numbers of First Fleet convicts were small. Clark objects to the theory that convicts were victims of vicious social system. Some of his assumptions about the working classes and

pressures from fellow convicts seem very plausible.

- 477 COBLEY, John.
The convicts 1788-1792; a study of the one in twenty sample.
Sydney, Wentworth Press, 1965.
104p., illus. (page from Bowes' journal), bibliography.
Series: Studies in Australian and Pacific History No. 3.
- * A study of a one in twenty sample of convicts on the first, second and third fleets, and the 'fourth' fleet. As many details as possible as to crimes, personal details, and activities within the colony. Valuable study. Cobley claims that the majority of convicts were hardened criminals with more than one crime and conviction to their name.
- 478 COBLEY, John.
The convicts who died in the First Fleet.
RAHSJ Vol.5 pt.3 (1965) p.249-253.
- * Gives details of convicts with names, dates etc.
- 479 COBLEY, John.
The crimes of the First Fleet convicts.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1970.
xvi, 324p.
- * Complete details of crimes and sentences of the First Fleet convicts are given. Each person's details occupy about half a page with place and date of trial, crime and sentence as well as occupation, age and references. The ship on which the convict came to New South Wales is also indicated.
- 480 COBLEY, John.
The crimes of the First Fleeters.
RAHSJ Vol.52 pt.2 (1966) p.81-93.
- * A discussion of the crimes. Cobley gives the counties the convicts came from and some examples of their trials. He claims many committed 'serious' crimes, but most were transported for stealing, house-breaking, robbery with violence and rural crimes. Also claims that from the records it cannot be judged whether they were habitual criminals or not.
- 481 DALLAS, K M
Transportation and Colonial Income.
Historical Studies. Vol.3 no.12 (1949) p.297-312.
- * Dallas puts forward the theory that transportation meant the importing of the trading ideas without the restriction of the old world environment and social controls. He considers also the cost to Britain of the settlement. More concerned with Van Diemen's land.

- 482 GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND. Parliament. Convicts and Transportation. *Report from the Select Committee on Transportation ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 10 July 1812.*
[341]
118p.

Evidence was given by the following people, all members of the First Fleet:

Hunter, John.

Evidence before the Parliamentary Committee 1812.
p.17-27 also p.47-49.

- * Hunter was second Captain of the Sirius and was in command when it was wrecked off Norfolk Island. He became the second Governor of New South Wales. His evidence was concerned mainly with the period of his Governorship. He did give high praise to Phillip.

Johnson, Rev. Richard.

Evidence before the Parliamentary Committee 1812.
p.66-68.

- * Questions asked of Johnson at this enquiry were about the building of the Chapel, baptism of the children and those living together unmarried. He was asked if he visited the convicts in their own houses. An interesting question was 'Did you find that the removal of convicts to so great a distance from their native country produced a considerable effect upon their minds?' Johnson's answer was 'I cannot say much about that; with some few exceptions, I found them as contented as they are in England and perhaps some of them more comfortable'.

Johnson, George (Johnston)

Evidence before the Parliamentary Committee 1812.
p.72-75.

- * Name is spelt without the 't' in this work. He was Senior Lieutenant of the Marines with the First Fleet and was promoted to Captain on the death of Captain Shea. Aide-de-Camp to Governor Phillip, he remained behind with a Company of Marines when the rest returned to England. Phillip raised a company to add to the New South Wales Corps and Johnston was appointed the Captain. He rose to be Lieutenant Colonel. He was asked questions on the supply of rum and on the allocation of convict servants. There is a note on convicts and drunkenness as well as on the revolt of 1804.

Palmer, John.

Evidence before the Parliamentary Committee 1812.
p.58-65.

- * Palmer sailed on the Sirius as Purser. In 1790 he was appointed Commissary and took over from Mr Miller. Questions were mainly related to the purchase of grain and the distribution of supplies.

Richardson, William.

Evidence before the Parliamentary Committee 1812.
p.55-58.

- * Richardson was a convict and a servant to Captain Meredith of the Marines, allowed by Governor Phillip. He enlisted in the Army when his service as a prisoner was out. He stated that a master of a convict servant had no power to inflict corporal punishment - he had to go before a magistrate. Richardson was also at one time a schoolmaster and clerk to Rev. Richard Johnson. He married a schoolmistress.
- 483 HAYDON, Arthur Lincoln.
The Trooper Police of Australia. A record of Mounted Police work in the Commonwealth from the earliest days of settlement to the present time.
London, Andrew Melrose, 1911.
xviii, 426p., illus., maps, index.
- * Chapter I gives an outline of the arrival of the First Fleet and a brief account of Phillip's difficulties in controlling the convicts. Describes the establishment of the night watch and gives the names of convicts who made up this first police force.
- 484 IVES, George.
History of penal methods, criminals, witches, lunatics.
London, Stanley Paul, 1914.
xi, 409p., author index, subject index.
- * This work contains a two page outline of the First Fleet settlement in the chapter on banishment, which also deals with this punishment from the earliest times up to the middle of 19th century.
- 485 Le ROY, Paul Edwin.
The Emancipists from prison to freedom. The story of the Australian convicts and their descendants.
Ann Arbor, University Microfilms, 1961.
2 vols. (Vol.1, 1-297p. Vol.2, 299-611p.)
- * This work is written by an American who came to Australia to study the convict system. There is mention of the First Fleet convicts in the early chapters. He discusses backgrounds of the convicts in general and the system by which they were controlled.
- 486 MACDONALD, Alexander Cameron.
Dark days at Botany Bay.
Melbourne, Frazer and Jenkinson, 1902.
11p.
(Paper read before the Criminology Society of Victoria, 22 August 1902)
- * Mr Macdonald remembered some of the chain gangs - a rather emotional attack on flogging. Only passing mention of the First Fleet.
- 487 O'CALLAGHAN, Thomas.
Police establishment in New South Wales.
RAHSJ Vol.9 pt.6 (1923) p.277-309.
- * Neither Phillip nor Collins had any experience in police systems. The Government used convicts for police and a night watch was

appointed. Only brief mention of First Fleet period.

- 488 ROBSON, Leslie Lloyd.
The Convict Settlers of Australia: An enquiry into the origin and character of the convicts transported to New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, 1787-1852.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1965.
xi 257p., tables, index, bibliography.
- * This book goes into considerable detail on the matter of crimes, the penal code and the case histories of convicts. It uses a sample but does deal with all of the convicts on the First Fleet. Although its aim is a general study, it is useful in discussing the social background to the First Fleet.
- 489 ROBSON, Leslie Lloyd.
The origin of women convicts sent to Australia 1787-1852.
Historical Studies. Vol.11 no.41 (November 1963) p.43-53.
- * Investigation based on a 5% sample of the women transported to New South Wales; 24,960 of them in all, or about 17% of total number of prisoners. They generally have had a 'bad press'. However 13% were estimated as being 'street walkers'. Most were convicted for larceny, theft, robbery, receiving stolen property, theft of an animal, or housebreaking etc. There is no real breakdown of convicts of the First Fleet.
- 490 THOMPSON, George.
Slavery and Famine, punishments for sedition; or, an account of the miseries and starvation at Botany Bay. By George Thompson, Who sailed in the Royal Admiral, May 1792. With some preliminary remarks by George Dyer, B.A. late of Emanuel College, Cambridge; Author of The Complaints of the Poor.
London, printed for J. Ridgway, 1794.
viii, 47, 23(1)p.
- * The preliminary remarks have extracts from the Journals of Hunter, Tench, King and White, and claims the colony can't produce food for the support of its population. The narrative itself describes the Colony in 1792.
- 491 WEIDENHOFER, Margaret.
The Convict Years: transportation and the penal system 1788-1868.
Melbourne, Lansdowne, 1973.
144p., illus., maps, col. plates, tables, index, bibliography.
- * Chapter 1 deals with overcrowded gaols in England; the First Fleet; and outline of Phillip's career; an outline of the voyage. Chapter III is the settlement at Sydney - the usual description and the ceremony of reading of the commissions. It deals thereafter mainly with the convicts and the system.

CONVICTS

492

492 WHITE, Charles.
Old convict days in Australia.
Sydney, Marchant and Co., 1906.
247p., illus.

- * This book covers a range of issues relevant to early settlement such as the criminal code in England, the first Governors of New South Wales, life on convict ships and the convict's life in Australia.

See also:

Brewer, F.J.
Lord George Gordon's pamphlet criticising the British Governments scheme to banish prisoners to Sydney.
Proposals No.267

Currey, C.H.
The transportation, escape and pardoning of Mary Bryant.
Biographies, Bryant No.671

Dalrymple, A.
A serious admonition to the Public on the intended thief colony at Botany Bay.
Proposals No.272

Gray, A.J.
Ann Smith of the Lady Penrhyn.
Biographies, Smith No.803

Gray, A.J.
Jane Parkinson.
Biographies, Parkinson No.760

Gray, A.J.
John Bennett of the Friendship.
Biographies, Bennett No.663

Gray, A.J.
John Ferguson.
Biographies, Ferguson No.696

Gray, A.J.
John Irving.
Biographies, Irving No.717

Gray, A.J.
Peter Burn.
Biographies, Patrick Burn No.676a

Great Britain & Ireland. Parliament - Convicts and Transportation.
First Report from the Committee ... 1785.
Proposals No.278

Halloran, L.
John Harris 1771-1831. Emancipist.
Biographies, Harris No.700

CONVICTS

See also:

Mackness, G.
Blue Bloods of Botany Bay.

Biographies, General No.823

Madwick, R.B.
Immigration into Eastern Australia 1788-1857.

The Reasons Why No.322

Shaw, A.G.L.
Convicts and Colonies.

The Reasons Why No.333

MARINES

The marines were 'sea soldiers' trained to fight on ships. The First Fleet was the first time they were given a shore assignment. They were, however, controlled by the Navy so that technically there was no divided responsibility in the First Settlement, it was all Naval. The accounts here are very brief and fragmented. It is necessary to go to the original journals and the reports to the British Government to piece together the story. Captain Tench and Captain Collins are the most prominent as they both published journals, but also important is Lieutenant Dawes. Major Ross, the Commander, has consistently received a 'bad press' and there is no account of his life. I suspect that part of the conflict arose from the naval officers 'looking down on' the inferior service, as the marines undoubtedly were considered, in addition to the personality conflicts involved. Much of the material is located in the section on Biography under the names of the officers concerned.

- 493 ARUNDEL, J
The military history of Parramatta.
Parramatta & District Historical Society. Journal & Proceedings.
Vol.II (1921), p.8-13.

* Only the very first of this article refers to the marines in relation to the discovery and settlement of Parramatta. The article is mainly on New South Wales in general with reference to the military governors and Parramatta in Britain's later wars.

- 494 AUSTIN, M
Early defence of Australia.
United Service Quarterly. Jan. (1960), p.6-11.

* Discusses Phillip's commission. Then looks at the early defence works by La Perouse at Botany Bay, and First Settlement defence works at Sydney and Rose Hill. There was no panic in the Colony when war between Britain and Spain broke out. Tench, for example, expresses concern about supplies. The wreck of the Sirius and the salvage of her guns in Norfolk Island takes the story up to 1805. The latter part of the article deals with the period up until about 1820.

- 495 AUSTIN, M
The early defences of Australia.
RAHSJ Vol.49, pt.3 (1963), p.189-204.

* Austin first introduces the Marines and then discusses Phillip's problems, the history of the Marines in New South Wales and follows with William Dawes and the first defence works.

- 496 AUSTRALIA. Army. Eastern Command.
Short history of the military forces in New South Wales from 1788 to 1953.
Sydney, 1953 (processed).
73p.
(Written by Keith Coleman and J.T. Knight under the direction of F.H. Berryman, G.O.C. Eastern Command)
- * Useless for the First Settlement period. Inaccurate, e.g. Governor Phillip conferred the office of Lieutenant Governor on Major Ross. The author does not realise that the appointment was made in England.
- 497 COWELL, Joyce C
Memorial to a Marine.
Sydney, printed by Robert Burton Printers Pty. Ltd., 1977.
64p. illus., fasc.
- * This book gives the life of William Tunks (Tonks), a marine who came to New South Wales with the First Fleet and volunteered to remain as a settler. He had been on Norfolk Island, where he had gone on board the Sirius at the time it was wrecked there. He married Sarah Lyons who came out on the Juliana. The rest of the book gives the story of their descendents.
- 498 FIELD, Cyril.
Britains Sea Soldiers. A history of the Royal Marines and their predecessors and of their services in action, ashore and afloat, and upon sundry other occasions of moment.
Liverpool, The Lyceum Press, 1924.
2 vols. (Vol.1 324p. Vol.2 357p.) illus., index.
- * p.170-186 - chapter on the marines and the founding of New South Wales. A good general survey based on the printed sources. It outlines the problems and quarrels during the first settlement and the replacement of the marines by the New South Wales Corps. Also notes the place of both Ross and Collins at the Battle of Bunker Hill. The index is not very much use for names.
- 499 FORTESCUE, Hon. John W
History of the Army.
London, Macmillan, 1902.
13 vols. Vol.III, 1763-1793. Reference on p.540.
- * 'In 1789 a small corps of some three hundred men, soon afterwards increased to five hundred, was enlisted for the protection of a penal settlement newly established at Port Jackson in New South Wales. Two years later a some what similar corps was raised for service in Upper Canada under the command of Colonel Simcoe ...' The New South Wales Corps, which replaced the marines of the First Fleet.

- 500 GILLESPIE, Alexander.
An historical Review of the Royal Marine Corps, from its original institution down to the present era, 1803.
Burmington, printed & sold by M. Swinney, 1803.
302p. + 6 appendices (illus. frontispiece), (detailed table of contents)

* A quotation from the book gives almost all that is said about the First Fleet and the marine detachment.

p.280 'Few incidents of moment occurred within the interval of 1783 to 1792 connected with retrospect. A voluntary embarkation of officers and men for our distant settlement of New South Wales occurred in 1785 which has eventually afforded scope for the able pen of Lieutenant Colonel Tench, and has hitherto given grounds for asserting the untarnished discipline of the Marine Corps, when mingled even with the contaminating orders of vice and infamy.'

- 501 WATSON, James Henry.
The early fortifications of Port Jackson.
RAHSJ Vol.3, pt.8 (1916), p.385-402.

* Covers the early work in fortifying the harbour, Dawes appointment as engineer and La Perouse's erecting of the stockade at Botany Bay. There is also a note on the armament of the Sirius, Dawes Battery and the stone powder magazine.

See also:

Becke, G.L.
The Naval Pioneers of Australia.
Biographies, General No.820

Best, E.C.
Notes on Captain John Shea.
Biographies, Shea No.797

Ellis, M.H.
December 25 1788 'Every gentleman sincerely wishes to be recalled'.
Settlement No.410

Fitchett, W.H.
Our strange pilgrim fathers.
Settlement No.412

Gray, A.J.
Patrick Burn.
Biographies; Burn, Patrick No.676a

Shortland, J.
Memoir of the Public Service of the late Captain John Shortland of the Royal Navy.
Biographies, Shortland No.799

EXPLORATION

Exploration during the time of the first settlement was done largely by Governor Phillip himself although some journeys were also carried out by Tench and Dawes. Exploration by sea was done by the *Sirius* commanded by Hunter and the *Supply* under Ball. The discovery of Lord Howe Island was a result of the *Supply's* visits to Norfolk Island where King carried out some exploration of the island. The journals of Tench and White and Phillip's account are the best contemporary records. Probably the articles by Campbell, J.F. and Wood, G.A. in 1922 are still however the best accounts of this early exploration.

502 ANDERSON, Maybanke.

The Story of Pittwater.

RAHSJ. Vol.6, pt.4 (1920), p.161-196.

- * The first few pages deal with Phillip's discovery and exploration at Pittwater together with a party consisting of Johnson, White and Hunter and some men from the *Sirius*. Collins 1789 exploration follows detailing how he found Peter White of the '*Sirius*' lost in the bush. A careful survey was made of Pittwater at this early time.

503 BAYLDON, Francis Joseph.

Camp Cove.

RAHSJ. Vol.20, pt.4 (1935), p.263.

- * A one page note concerning the naming and position of Camp Cove in Port Jackson.

504 BOWD, Douglas Gordon.

Macquarie country; a history of the Hawkesbury.

Sydney, Cheshire, 1969.

vii, 242p., illus., index, bibliography. (Map and papers).
(Revised edition 1973)

- * Chapter I gives fairly detailed description of the exploration of the area by Phillip, Tench and Dawes. It was not settled until after Phillip left the Colony.

505 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.

Notes on explorations under Governor Phillip.

RAHSJ. Vol.12, pt.1 (1926) p.26-40.

- * A compilation of extracts from despatches and journals of White, Tench and Phillip, with topographical notes and comments: plus a map. These notes follow the article by G.A. Wood on explorations under Phillip and detail the routes taken.

EXPLORATION
506-510

- 506 CRAFT, Frank Alfred, and Mitchell, Rae Else.
In Search of Dawes Mount Twiss.
RAHSJ. Vol.27, pt.4 (1942) p.245-275.
- * Journey of Dawes in 1789 was the first attempt to penetrate the mountainous zone. This article discusses a party that set out to follow Dawes route and identify Mount Twiss in 1942. Outline of Colony in 1789. Map drawn by Dawes used. Discussion of route and identification of Mount Twiss. Appendix gives detailed account of the expedition taken by the Historical Society group.
- 507 FAVENC, Ernest.
The Explorers of Australia and their Life-work.
Christchurch, Whitcombe & Tombs, 1908.
xiv, 303p., illus., maps, indexes (place names and persons).
- * Brief outline of explorations in the Sydney area by Phillip and Tench (4 pages).
- 508 FAVENC, Ernest.
The History of Australian Exploration from 1788 to 1888.
Compiled from State Documents, Private Papers, and the most authentic sources of information. Issued under the auspices of the Governments of the Australian Colonies.
Sydney, Turner & Henderson, 1888.
xv, 16-474p., maps, facsimiles, index of names, dates and incidents.
Chronological summary.
- * Introduction mentions La Perouse. Part I, Chapter I details expeditions of Phillip, Tench and Dawes, Captain Paterson. The attempts by convicts to find a settlement in the interior is also touched upon.
- 509 FREAME, William Henry George.
Governor Phillip and his connection with Parramatta.
Parramatta and District Historical Society. Journal & Proceedings.
Vol.1 (1918) p.32-34.
- * Discovery of Parramatta with descriptions of agriculture in the district by Tench. M. Peron described Government House and the Military Barracks and other buildings described by Tench.
A very brief account only.
- 510 INGLETON, Geoffrey Chapman.
Charting a continent. A brief memoir on the history of marine exploration and hydrographic surveying in Australian waters from the discoveries of Captain James Cook to the War Activities of the Royal Australian Naval Survey Service.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1944.
145p., illus., index (a surveying & exploring Navy list 1770-1939).
- * Only very brief mention of the First Fleet period (a few lines).

EXPLORATION
511-516

- 511 JERVIS, James.
The origin of the names of Port Jackson.
RAHSJ. Vol.31, pt.6 (1945) p.390-402.
- * Repeats some of the information shown in Millin, B. *Origin of Names in Port Jackson*, RAHSJ Vol.31, p.313. Jervis tried to trace the earliest names but his is not as extensive as Millin's list. Jervis corrects some of Millin's assumptions. See item 516
- 512 JERVIS, James.
Place names of the Parramatta and Adjoining Districts.
Parramatta & District Historical Society, Journal and Proceedings, Vol.2 (1921) p.48-63.
- * Paragraphs on many place names including some connected with First Settlement. Field of Mars, Hawkesbury, etc.
- 513 LEE, Ida (Mrs. Charles Bruce Marriott)
Early explorers in Australia. From the Log-books and Journals including the Diary of Allan Cunningham, Botanist, from March 1, 1817 to November 19, 1818.
London, Methuen, 1925.
651p., illus., maps, index.
- * p.78-90 Chapter III, gives some information on Phillip and the founding of the Colony. The author is mainly concerned with the surroundings and their description rather than with the problems involved. p.122-124 - There are some notes on Phillip as an explorer.
- 514 LORD, Clive Errol.
The Early Explorers of Tasmania.
Hobart, J. Walsh & Sons Ltd., 1920.
44p., illus.
- * There is a chronological index and list of chief places named by early explorers. There is also one page on First Fleet passing Tasmania. Mention is made of Bligh's visit in 1788 and 1792 and Captain Henry Cox's visit in 1789 in brig 'Mercury'.
- 515 McDONALD, Charles E.
The Beacon Hill Story.
Sydney, Gov. Phillip Lookout Trust, 1970.
10p., illus.
- * A small pamphlet outlining the establishment of the memorial to Phillip and giving some details of Phillip's early explorations of the area.
- 516 MILLIN, Benjamin I.
Origin of Names in Port Jackson.
RAHSJ. Vol.31, pt.5 (1945) p.313-337.

EXPLORATION
517-521

- * Brief comments on the names of various parts of Port Jackson e.g. Watson Bay called after Robert Watson seaman on the Sirius.
- 517 ELSE-MITCHELL, Rae.
The Grose River Valley.
RAHSJ. Vol.26, pt.3 (1940) p.234-262.
- * The discovery by Phillip of the Grose River Valley in 1789 with Hunter. The further exploration and settlement were later events.
- 518 PAISH, H.L.
Notes on the exploration of the lower Blue Mountains with special reference to Lt. William Dawes, 1788-1812.
Macquarie Historical Society.
Blue Mountains, New South Wales.
9p. typescript.
(Received in the Public Library of New South Wales 16 Dec. 1963).
- * This outlines briefly Phillip's early expeditions. It deals in some detail with the Dawes exploration. The 1789 expedition of Dawes for example, returned without achieving its aim.
- 519 SHARP, Andrew.
The discovery of Australia.
Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1963.
xiii, 338p., maps, index, bibliography.
- * There are two references to the First Fleet period.
On p.183 there is reference to Phillip's voyage to investigate Broken Bay and it gives Phillip's own account of this trip.
On p.184-6 he gives some detail of discoveries made by William Bryant on his trip from Sydney to Timor in open boat with wife two children and 7 other convicts. The escape was famous and took place in March 1791.
- 520 SWAN, Margaret.
The Story of Parramatta Park.
Parramatta and District Historical Society. Journal and Proceedings, Vol.2 (1921) p.64-76.
- * This article refers to the discovery and naming of Rose Hill which was later renamed Parramatta. There is mention of Phillip's house and the building of Government House. Much of the article deals with the later period.
- 521 THORNE, Les G.
A history of North Shore, Sydney, from 1788 to today.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1968.
viii, 222p., illus., index, bibliography (selected references).

EXPLORATION

522-526

- * p.4-9. A few pages on the exploration of the North Shore, first by Phillip in April 1788 using reports such as that by Surgeon White. This is followed by an account of an expedition by George Caley in 1805.

522 WATSON, James Henry.
Fort Denison, Sydney.
 RAHSJ. Vol.12, pt.2 (1926) p.138-140.

- * Gives aborigine name for the Island and a note from Collins. The rest of the article refers to building Fort Denison in the 1850's.

523 WATSON, James Henry.
Origin of names in Port Jackson.
 RAHSJ. Vol.4, pt.7 (1918) p.361-385.
 Vol.4, pt.9 (1919) p.443-456.

- * Most useful in bringing together all the names connected with Port Jackson many created by members of the First Fleet.

524 WHITLEY, Thomas.
Blue Mountains Explorations 1789-1813.
 Blackheath (Newspaper clippings) 1909.
 (also newspaper clippings in LaTrobe Library 1789-1815).

- * These are newspaper clippings from the National Advocate commencing Saturday March 27 1909 - 3 July 1909. Mitchell Library has two copies in books pasted up by Whitley - one contains maps and MS notes as well as details on the opening of the Mitchell Library. The first article gives the history of exploration of the first settlement with Phillip and Tench. The second gives the journey of Dawes. He continues with further efforts to cross the Mountains until success achieved in 1813.

525 WHITLEY, Thomas.
The Blue Mountains a Sketch; Early History and Exploration.
 Blackheath, Newspaper Clippings, 1903.
 Photographs and maps, pasted into book.

- * Covers early exploration. Different format to the 1909 version.

526 WOOD, George Arnold.
Explorations under Governor Phillip.
 RAHSJ. Vol.12, pt.1 (1926) p.1-26.

- * A general description of the exploration trips made during the First Fleet period. A map by Dawes on p.16.

See also: Rabone, H.R.

Lord Howe Island. The story of its discovery to the year 1888.
 Lord Howe Island No.465

NATURAL HISTORY

The natural history of New South Wales was of great interest not only to the officers of the First Fleet but to the educated gentlemen at home in England. Sir Joseph Banks had made a collection of plants at Botany Bay and elsewhere on the east coast on his voyage with Captain Cook in 1770. Now in 1788 specimens, seeds and descriptions were being sent home together with drawings not only to Banks but to members of the Government and their wives. Phillip, always one to sense where to send little 'presents', was active in this matter as were quite a number of the officers. Many of the illustrations of First Fleet Journals were of natural history subjects; John White's Journal having the most illustrations. There are descriptions of 'Birds of Providence' on Norfolk Island as well as accounts of medicines from native plants. There is some information on artists, such as Thomas Watling, and in addition some of the writings on the early 'naturalists' themselves.

527 ALEXANDER, Wilfred Backhouse.

White's Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales.

Emu Vol.23, pt.3 (Jan. 1924) p.209-15.

Vol.24, pt.2 (Oct. 1924) p.147.

- * The author claims that the descriptions of the animals in White's book are by Thomas Wilson and not by White. He claims the botanical notes are by Dr. Smith; those on birds, reptiles and fish by Dr. Shaw; those on mammals, a spider, native weapons, and a feather of an emu by Captain Hunter. He discusses these claims using internal evidence in the text. The note in Vol.24 is about a letter from Matthews and Waite.

528 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.

The Valley of the Tank Stream.

RAHSJ Vol.10, pt.2 (1924) p.63-103.

- * A study of the Tank Stream. It includes a description of the flora along its shores at the time of the first settlement written by J.H. Maiden. It also deals with the first landing and with the bridge constructed over the stream. The drought in 1789-90 is described together with a note of the land holders to 1834.

529 CAMPBELL, Walter Scott.

The Use and Abuse of Stimulants in the Early Days of Settlement in New South Wales.

RAHSJ. Vol.18, pt.2 (1932) p.74-99.

- * Refers to tea trees and wild sarsparilla as used by members of the First Fleet during the early days of the settlement.

- 530 CHISHOLM, Alec H.
How and when the Lyrebird was Discovered.
The Emu Vol.55, pt.1 (1955) p.1-15.
- * Collins recorded a fragment of information in his second volume in 1802. This article deals with Collins and with diaries and letters and what they reveal. It gives details of John Wilson, a first fleet convict who went bush and lived with aborigines 1792-1797. He was the first to see and learn the habits of the lyrebird. The rest of the article concerns the authorship of the diaries of 1798.
- 531 CHISHOLM, Alec H.
Those 'Birds of Providence'.
RAHSJ. Vol.45, pt.4 (1959) p.213-214.
- * This article gives the correct name for the birds on Norfolk Island used to supplement food in 1790. 171,362 were slaughtered in three months.
- 532 CLELAND, John Burton.
The naturalist in Medicine, with particular reference to Australia.
Medical Journal of Australia 1950, vol.1 (29 April 1950), p.549-563.
- * Paragraph on John White and his Journal. Estimate 1482 persons on First Fleet and 45 convicts died during the Voyage. Plates in Journal of plants and birds with descriptions. Comments also on the voyage of Phillip to Botany Bay and Tench's narrative. Also a short paragraph on Hunter and his examination and report of the Kangaroo.
- 533 GILBERT, Lionel Arthur.
Plants, politics and personalities in nineteenth century New South Wales.
RAHSJ. Vol.56, pt.1 (1970), p.15-35.
- * Refers to First Fleet personalities and their reaction to the local vegetation. Phillip lamented the lack of a botanist. Refers also to search for plants that could be used as food. Saturday became vegetable collection day.
- 534 HINDWOOD, Keith Alfred.
The birds of Lord Howe Island.
Sydney, The Emu, 1940.
iii, 86p., illus (part col.), maps, bibliography.
(reprint from The Emu, Vol.40, July 1940.)
- * This small monograph gives an interesting account of the discovery of Lord Howe Island and some of the quotations from the early Journals concerning the birds captured as food in these first visits.

- 535 HINDWOOD, Keith Alfred.
An Early Natural History Magazine.
The Naturalist's Pocket Magazine 1789-1802.
EMU Vol.32 (January 1933) p.198-204.
- * This magazine has reference to the emu and the black swan apparently from reports of someone who was in New South Wales in 1788. Party of Phillip, Ball, Johnston, Collins, White, 3 soldiers and two seamen is mentioned. The person referred to could possibly be Collins.
- 536 IREDALE, T.
History of New South Wales Shells.
Thomas Watling, artist.
Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales.
Proceedings (June 1959) p.162-166.
- * Brief account of New South Wales shells and the first artist to draw them.
- 537 MAIDEN, Joseph Henry.
Records of Australian Botanists.
Royal Society of New South Wales Journal, Vol.42 (1908) p.60-132.
- * Notes on Sir Joseph Banks, Dryander, Lambert, Solander, Consideen, Watling and White.
- 538 MAIDEN, Joseph Henry.
Records of the earlier French Botanists as regards Australian Plants.
Royal Society of New South Wales, Journal Vol.44 (1910) p.123-155.
- * La Perouse was given detailed instructions on Botany and what was required and he also had with him a gardener. Listed also is a catalogue of books provided for the voyage. Vol.II of the published voyage deals with Norfolk Island and the arrival of La Perouse at Botany Bay. This is followed by notes on Australian expeditions from 1791 by D'Entrecasteaux onwards.
- 539 SMITH, Bernard William.
European vision and the South Pacific 1768-1850.
Oxford, Clarendon Press 1960.
xviii, 287p. + 60 plates (plate pages unnumbered at end of book)
illus., index, bibliography.
- * Chapter 6 is on the settlement at Port Jackson, on the work done by Phillip and others in describing the land, plants, animals and the aborigines. A very useful description and it discusses the ideas related to Botany which influenced drawings and descriptions.

- 540 SMITH, J.E.
Specimen of the Botany of New Holland, by J.E. Smith...
figures by J. Sowerby (from drawings by John White)
... vol.1
London, J. Sowerby, 1795.
pp.viii, 54 pl. (hand coloured plates).
- * Vol.1 only published. The work was first published in parts, together with G. Shaw's *Zoology of New Holland*, the two being originally intended to form one work. See note in J.A. Ferguson Bibliography of Australia. Vol.1, no.170, p.195 for note on separate and combined editions .
- 541 WAITE, Edgar Ravenswood.
[Letter]
Emu Vol.24, no.1 (July 1924) p.71.
- * This letter refers to an article by W.B. Alexander on White's *Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales*. The letter contains some of Waite's comments on the article.
- 542 WEDGEWOOD, Josiah.
On the analysis of a mineral from New South Wales; in a letter from J. Wedgewood... to Sir J. Banks ... 1790.
Royal Society of London. *Philosophical Transactions* 80, p.306-320.
- * A note that the clay from Sydney is excellent for pottery. The major part of the paper is a description and the tests made on some white material also sent to London from Sydney at the same time. The report does not give any conclusive answer.
- 543 WHITLEY, Gilbert Percy.
Naturalists of the First Fleet.
Australian Museum Magazine Vol.6, no.9 (1938) p.291-304.
- * A very brief paragraph on members of the First Fleet who were involved in collecting, describing or drawing the fauna or flora of Port Jackson in this early period is given. These people include Arthur Bowes (Smyth), Ralph Clark, Watkin Tench, Arthur Phillip, David Collins, and Daniel Butler. etc.
- 544 WHITLEY, Gilbert Percy.
Some Early Naturalists and Collectors in Australia.
RAHSJ. Vol.19, pt.5 (1933) p.291-323.
- * About a page on first fleet 'naturalists' Phillip, White, Considen, Watts, Butler and Southwell. Also a note that naturalist with La Perouse, Father Receveur, died and is buried at Botany Bay. Artists George Raper and Daniel Butler mentioned.

- 545 WHITTELL, Hubert Massey.
The Literature of Australian Birds. A history and a bibliography of Australian ornithology.
Perth, Paterson Brokensha Pty. Ltd., 1954.
788p., illus.(1 col.), ports., facsimis.

* p.23-31 deals with the discoveries by the first settlers, Tench and White, and includes notes on the bird artists of the First Fleet.
A very useful survey with good bibliography.

See also:

Hindwood, K.A.
Historical Associations and early records of the Emu-wren.
Artists No.632

Mathews, G.M.
Thomas Watling, artist.

Artists No.633

ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The Economic Conditions in Great Britain and a study of the reasons for selecting New South Wales for settlement will be seen in the works in the section '*The Reasons Why*'. In addition the section on '*Agriculture*' contains much material on the economic conditions of the first Settlement.

This section contains works on the monetary system, shipping and trade restrictions imposed by being in the East India Company monopoly area, the first roads and the spread of settlement.

546 ABBOTT, Graham John.

A note on the volume of New South Wales treasury bill expenditure 1788-1821.

Business Archives & History Vol.6 (Feb.1966) p.81-84.

* This article is concerned with expenditure over the period rather than dealing specifically with the First Fleet period.

547 BAX, Allan E.

Australian Merchant Shipping 1788-1848.

RAHSJ. Vol.38,pt.6 (1952) p.249-284.

* This article deals briefly with restrictions on the early settlement in New South Wales, especially related to trade, due to the East India Company monopoly and the Navigation Laws.

548 BUTLIN, Sydney James.

The Foundations of the Australian Monetary System, 1788-1851.

Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1953.

xvi, 727p.,illus., (photographs of types of 'money'), tables, index.

* Chapter I deals in general with economic problems of the early settlement and the need for the officers to set up their trade monopoly as the only section of the population able to do so. Chapter II deals in more detail with methods used to solve the lack of money in the early settlement. Interesting discussion on payment by rum.

549 CAMPBELL, Walter Scott.

The East India Company and the Australian Trade.

RAHSJ. Vol.4, pt.5 (1918) p.241-268.

* Australia's early problems with the East India Company monopoly which was renewed for 20 years, also the difficulties with whaling due to the monopoly. Mostly related to period after First Fleet.

ECONOMIC CONDITIONS
550-554

- 550 CUMPSTON, John Stanley.
Shipping arrivals and departures, Sydney 1788-1825.
Canberra, Privately printed 1963.
164p. + 26p., processed, index.
- * Contains listing of all ship arrivals from the Supply in 1788 giving date, master, owner, tons, guns, men, whence and whither, and cargo. Second part gives index to ship by name. Very useful.
- 551 HAINSWORTH, David Roger, ed.
Builders and Adventurers; the traders and the emergence of the colony 1788-1821.
Melbourne, Cassell Australia 1968.
174p., tables, index.
Series: Problems in Australian History.
- * This book looks at the early settlement from an economic viewpoint. It deals mostly with later period with a very brief mention of First Fleet period.
- 552 HAINSWORTH, David Roger.
The Sydney Traders: Simon Lord and his contemporaries, 1788-1821.
Melbourne, Cassell Australia, 1972.
xiii, 264p., illus., maps, tables, bibliography.
- * This book does have some material in the prologue on First Settlement but is mainly concerned with trade carried on after 1792.
- 553 JEANS, Dennis Norman.
An historical geography of New South Wales to 1901.
Sydney, Reed Education 1972.
328p., illus., graphs, maps, tables, index, bibliography.
- * There is some mention of the kind of land the new settlers found in New South Wales. The climate and impact on vegetation and aborigines is mentioned and there is a chapter on founding the colony based on the convict theory. A few lines on Tench's exploration and a note on the settlement of Norfolk Island.
- 554 NEWELL, Hugh Hamilton.
Road engineering and its development in Australia. 1788-1938.
Sydney, Science House, 1938.
p.41-106, illus., maps, bibliography - reprint from Journal of Institution of Engineers of Australia, Vol.10, No.2 & 3 (Feb.Mar. 1938)
- * A very brief mention of the first roads in the Colony and the construction of the road from Sydney to Parramatta.

- 555 PERRY, Thomas Melville.
Australia's first frontier. The spread of settlement in New South Wales 1788-1829.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1963.
163p., illus., maps, tables, index, bibliography.
- * The frontier theory as applied to New South Wales. An historical geography of occupation of the Sydney district. Only very early part deals with First Fleet period.
- 556 SHANN, Edward Owen Gribbin.
An economic history of Australia.
Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1930.
xvi, 456p., index.
2nd edition Melbourne, Georgian House, 1948.
- * Chapter I is about Governor Phillip and the establishment of the First Settlement. Shann claims Sydney was walled off by the mountains which is only partly true. He outlines Phillip's difficulties with the country and with his human material. He states that Phillip had counted on marines to oversee convicts. This is not quite true as Phillip before he sailed asked for overseers for convicts! Shann implies it was the first Australian 'strike' which is not fair to the Marines who were not employed as convict supervisors but as guards. He does say that in six months only eight or ten acres could be sown with wheat and barley and the attempt to grow food by public agriculture was a failure. He speaks of the disaster of the loss of supply ship 'Guardian' and the attempt by Phillip at small farmer economy. McArthur and New South Wales Corps introduced capitalist agriculture. He fails to indicate that small farm economy was not successful because of the nature of the soil and climate around Sydney. It is a very useful work in that it seriously considers the economic factors in relation to the early settlement in New South Wales.
- 557 WARD, John Manning.
British Policy in the South Pacific 1786-1893.
Sydney, Australasian Publishing Co., 1948.
xii, 364p., maps, index, bibliography.
- * Chapter II describes the end of the monopoly of the East India Company and the opposition to the Colony in New South Wales. Official plan for settlement recognised the Company's rights with strict prohibition on private trade. Interesting note on East India Company monopoly and Governments need to protect it because of promises made during the India Act of 1784 which was only passed on the understanding of maintaining the Company's trading monopoly.
- 558 WATSON, James Henry.
Early Shipbuilding in Australia.
RAHSJ. Vol.6, pt.2 (1920) p.96-120.

ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

- * The first few pages deal with early colony under Phillip and the restriction on ship building made by the British Government. Reference to the boatshed is made and to the Rose Hill Packet, called The Lump by the local inhabitants. There is not very much information on the First Fleet period.

See also Abbott, G.J.

Economic growth in Australia 1788-1821.

The Reasons Why No.293

Eldershaw, M.B.

Phillip of Australia.

Biographies - Phillip No.773

Fitspatrick, B.C.

British Imperialism and Australia 1783-1833.

The Reasons Why No.312

Greenwood, G.,ed.

Australia: a Social and Political History.

The Reasons Why No.317

McCarty, J.W.

The staple approach in Australian economic history.

The Reasons Why No.321

Madgwick, R.B.

Immigration into Eastern Australia 1788-1851.

The Reasons Why No.322

Selfe, N.

Some notes on the Sydney Windmills.

Settlement No.439

Walsh, G.P.

The Geography of Manufacturing in Sydney 1788-1851.

Settlement No.443

Section 'Agriculture' Nos.559-586

AGRICULTURE

This was probably the most important activity of the First Settlement. The preparation for feeding the new colony included the implements loaded on the First Fleet which consisted of a number of ploughs as well as many hoes and spades and large quantities of seeds. These were in addition to seeds and plants which were acquired in Rio and Cape Town.

Quite a number of journal articles and sections of books are devoted to the subject of the trials and failures, as well as the few successes, in agriculture in the first years of the settlement. J.F. Campbell and C.J. King are probably the most important writers on this subject. Brian Fletcher is the most recent writer in the field.

- 559 ABBOTT, Graham John.
The Pastoral Age; A Re-Examination.
Melbourne, Macmillan of Australia, 1971.
[v], 221p., maps, index, bibliography.
- * Description of livestock brought by the First Fleet and the further livestock imports in the early days of the Colony; sheep meant for wool and cattle for meat. Most of the sheep died or were killed by native dogs and the cattle strayed away to be discovered in later years flourishing at Cowpastures.
- 560 ABBOTT, Graham John.
Staple theory and Australian economic growth 1788-1820.
Business Archives & History. Vol.5 no.2 (Aug.1965), p.142-154.
- * Criticism of the article by McCarty and his theory of search for staple produce in New South Wales. A change from Brian Fitzpatrick's interpretation as 'safety valve' expansion, with the McCarty proposal of a staple theory. Mostly related to the period after the First Fleet.
- 561 BARRIE, Douglas M.
The Australian Bloodhorse.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1956.
503p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * Only a few pages on the First Fleet. Mention of the seven horses brought from Cape Town by the First Fleet, specifying what kind of horses they were and how they survived in the first settlement. Goes on to describe the gradual growth and importation of further horses from Cape Town. Book deals with development of horse breeds in Australia.

- 562 BROOMFIELD, F.J.
Romance of the early settlement of New South Wales.
PFA Quarterly Magazine (Sept. 1914) p.46-52.
- * Refers to Matra's scheme and gives an outline of settlement. It gives praise to Phillip, and some notes on early exploration. It is more concerned with agriculture and James Ruse and the settlement at Rose Hill. The story continues with later events in the Colony.
- 563 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.
The dawn of rural settlement in Australia.
RAHSJ Vol.11, pt.2 (1925) p.83-134.
- * Campbell relates the story of the founding of rural settlements under Governor Phillip and the reports made by Burton and Tench on agricultural progress. There is a detailed discussion of Phillip's methods of land grants and the consequences of them. There is a list of grants in 1791. A supplementary list for 1792 is very useful in showing the earliest settlements in the Sydney area and many of the names associated with the Western Suburbs.
- 564 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.
Historical Notes on Government House, Domain, Sydney.
RAHSJ Vol.17, pt.2 (1931) p.111-126.
- * First few pages deal with Phillip and his reservation of the 'Domain' and use of part of it as a farm.
- 565 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.
Rose Hill Government Farm.
RAHSJ Vol.13, pt.6 (1927) p.288-291.
- * Further note on the establishment of the farm and how the land was cleared and tilled. There is a description of the crops from Tench.
- 566 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.
Rose Hill Government Farm and the founding of Parramatta.
RAHSJ Vol.12, pt.6 (1927) p.353-377.
- * An account, in some detail, of establishing a government agricultural farm at Rose Hill taken from journals and despatches and including maps. This article also gives a list of proprietors and former occupiers of town allotments in Parramatta.
- 567 CAMPBELL, Walter Scott.
Wheats in New South Wales from the Foundation of the Colony.
RAHSJ Vol.22, pt.6 (1936) p.406-433.
- * Outlines Phillip's attempts to grow wheat, and the success of Ruse. A few pages on the period of the First Fleet.

- 568 CHAPMAN, Jean.
James Ruse: Pioneer Wheat Farmer.
Sydney, Wentworth Books, 1969.
32p., illus., (illus. by Christine Shaw).
Series: Australia Past and Present.
- * A primary school textbook - Life of Ruse in England, his trial and then his experiences in Australia. A brief outline, written in popular style, it makes a number of assumptions as to the reactions of First Settlers. 'His keen farmer eyes must have disappointedly noted the poor sandy soil and the lazy trickle of water from the little Tank stream.' It was a common thought in the Colony that New South Wales was unsuitable for English people.
- 569 DRANE, Noel Thompson.
Review of Dunsdorf, E.: *The Australian Wheat growing industry 1788-1948.*
Archives Council of Australia Bulletin (Nov. 1956) Vol.1, no.2 p.41-45.
- * A book review which suggests that the author Dunsdorf, E. deserves much credit. The book contains a wealth of material. It will not have the unqualified approval of all, but can be ignored by none. Only briefly on the First Fleet. See following entry No.570.
- 570 DUNSDORFS, Edgars.
The Australian Wheat Growing Industry, 1788-1948.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1956.
xiv, 547p., tables, index.
- * Chapter I covers first settlement period - claims Phillip had practically no knowledge of farming. Labourers also had little knowledge or interest. James Ruse, as first settler, is mentioned; but the ex-convicts were ill-adapted to become settlers as most wanted only to save enough to get back to England. There was no love of soil. Wheat did not do well, but maize was successful and did well in hand-hoed areas.
- Interesting, from a more technical point of view, of the agricultural problems of the first settlement.
- 571 FLETCHER, Brian H.
Government Farming and Grazing in New South Wales 1788-1810.
RAHSJ. Vol.59, pt.5 (1973) p.182-198.
- * The attempts by early governors, especially Phillip, to concentrate on public agriculture. Suggests it is the circumstances, rather than by design, in Phillip's case.
- 572 HIBBLE, Walter.
Early history of Ryde and surrounding districts.
RAHSJ. Vol.3, pt.6 (1910, 1914) p.258-289. (Called Australian Historical Society at this time).
- * Deals mainly with agricultural efforts of first settlement and land grants. There is some information of Rev. R. Johnson and his

relations with Phillip and his horticultural efforts. It describes the remains of Johnson's orange orchard at Ryde.

- 573 KING, Charles James.
The first fifty years of Agriculture in New South Wales.
Review of Marketing and Agricultural Economics. Vol.16, no.8 (Aug.1948)
p.362-417.
- * This article starts with the economic background to the colonisation of Australia. Failure was to be expected in agriculture due to the situation and quality of the first farming district, the backwardness of methods used, the irregularity of rainfall, the poor calibre of cultivators and the instability of the settlement. All these things crushed the small cultivators, who were mostly ex-convicts. The Governor had to carry out the vague plans of the home government. The influence of the English enclosure movements and English farming methods were discussed and then his conclusions were relating these to New South Wales. There was difficulty with the rotation method as turnips were unreliable, English grass burnt up, clovers died although lucerne was a success on the river flats. There was a lack of stock and they couldn't cope with floods, drought and pests.
- The second part deals with the administrative and agricultural achievements of Phillip. The first five years fully told the beginnings of agriculture, and quotes Tench, Ruse and the experiments on the Hawkesbury.
- 574 KING, Charles James.
First 50 years of Agriculture in New South Wales.
Sydney, Government Printer, 1950.
Extracts from Review of Marketing & Agricultural Economics, 1948-49.
- * Half a page on land grants of First Fleet period.
- 575 KING, Charles James.
An outline of closer settlement in New South Wales.
Part I, the sequence of the land laws 1788-1856.
Sydney.
290p., illus., maps.
- * Actually published in Review of Marketing & Agricultural Economics, Vol.25, no.3-4, (Sept.-Dec., 1957).
- 576 MACDOUGALL, Ann Catherine.
Australia's first independent farmer.
Mitchell Library MSS.
11p.
- * This short account of James Ruse gives the story of his life in the colony. It differs from other accounts in that it claims it was his sons who later went to sea, and not Ruse himself. It gives Tench's account of his visit to Ruse at Experiment Farm.

- 577 MAIDEN, Joseph Henry.
History of the Sydney Botanic Gardens.
RAHSJ. Vol.14, pt.1 (1928), p.1-42.
- * Chapter I gives details of first plants and seeds in Sydney Cove and Farm Cove. Chapter II refers to Phillip's plan for Sydney, which gives the site of the 'farm' and the intention of Phillip to reserve a large area of land for park or garden purposes. Discussion of Governor Phillip's ditch.
- 578 PERRY, Thomas Melville.
The spread of Rural Settlement in New South Wales 1788-1826.
Historical Studies Vol.6, no.24 (1955), p.376-395.
- * A very brief mention of the settlement in the First Fleet period. The soil near the Tank Stream was sandy, but there was better soil at Parramatta.
- 579 POTTS, Henry William.
The early struggles of the wheatfarmers of New South Wales.
RAHSJ. Vol.9, pt.5 (1923), p.260-274.
- * This article refers to Phillip's problems in trying to grow wheat and the minor success and the many failures. It goes on to tell of greater success later as the colony grew in size.
- 580 ROBERTS, Stephen Henry.
History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1920).
Melbourne, Macmillan, 1924.
xx, 427p., maps, index, bibliography.
(2nd ed. Melbourne, 1968)
- * The first chapter, the initial stage to 1809, deals with the land settlement aspects of the founding colony and the aims of Phillip, and the gradual change in attitude of the British government to convict settlers when it became apparent that some reason for their remaining in New South Wales was essential.
- 581 ROBINSON, Kenneth Wade.
Geographical aspects of Land Settlement in the Sydney district, 1788-1821.
RAHSJ. Vol.48, pt.1 (1962), p.60-79.
- * The author discusses soils with the sterile areas and the thick tree cover, and shows land grants were used to establish permanent settlement. He outlines Phillip's restrictions, but claims his achievement was considerable.
- 582 ROBINSON, Kenneth Wade.
Population and Land Usage in the Sydney District, 1788-1820.
New Zealander Geographer. Vol.9, no.2 (1953), p.144-160.
- * Only very brief mention of First Fleet period.

- 583 SAMPSON, I.K.
The first grain.
RAHSJ Vol.25, pt.1 (1939), p.1-79.
- * A highly coloured view of the First Fleet arrivals and the sowing of the first grain. It gives fairly detailed outline of career of James Ruse, e.g. 'As his eyes watered in the clouds of dust that rose when his hoe thundered down, Ruse saw only the vision of property, the shining mansion of land ownership.' It does, however, contain a lot of information in spite of the purple prose.
- 584 SHAW, Alan George Lewers.
Missing Land Grants in New South Wales 1792-1800.
Historical Studies. Vol.5, no.17 (1951), p.278-287.
- * Although the title says 1792-1800, the listing in this article starts off with James Ruse 1789 and continues on through to 1800.
- 585 WADHAM, Samuel.
Australian Farming 1788-1965.
Melbourne, Cheshires, 1967.
xii, 156p., maps (some on lining papers), index.
- * Chapter I, p.3-7, deals with aboriginal foods and farming in Britain towards the end of the 18th century. Outlines the problem in the early colonies and the economic difficulties especially related to crop production.
- 586 WATT, Robert Dickie.
The Romance of the Australian Land Industries.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1965.
xiii 271p., illus., maps, ports.
- * A few pages on attempts at farming by the first settlers with a list of seeds, according to Collins, and livestock. Chapter II outlines the attempts of James Ruse to farm the land near Parramatta.
- See also:
- Abbott, G.J.
Economic Growth in Australia 1788-1821.
The Reasons Why No.293
- Houison, A.
Odd bits in the history of Parramatta.
Parramatta No.447
- Jervis, J.
History of Settlement at area in the vicinity of Parramatta from 1788-1800.
Parramatta No.448

AGRICULTURE

See also:

Lee, M.

Governor Phillip as farmer.

Biographies, Phillip No.776

McCarty, J.W.

The staple approach in Australian economic history.

The Reasons Why No.321

Thompson, G.

Slavery and famine.

Convicts No.490

Tolchard, C.

The humble adventurer. The life and times of James Ruse, Convict and Farmer.

Biographies, Ruse No.796

HEALTH

Matters of health in the First Fleet and early settlement relate to the well-being of the convicts on the voyage, and on arrival. The problems of food and nutrition in the early days, and the attack of smallpox experienced by the aborigines. There are also notes on the use of native plants as medicines. The most extensive and scholarly reports are those articles by Brian Gandevia. There are a few notes of a biographical nature on the first medical practitioners in Sydney.

587 ANDERSON, Douglas.

John White Surgeon-General to the First Fleet.
Sydney, Australian Medical Publishing Co., 1933.
15p.

* A pamphlet-reprint from Medical Journal of Australia, Feb.1933, p.183-187. See: following entry.

588 ANDERSON, Douglas.

John White Surgeon-General to the First Fleet.
Medical Journal of Australia (1933) Vol.I (11 Feb.1933) p.183-187.

* This article has an outline of the voyage to Botany Bay mainly taken from White's Journal. His last associations with the colony were not happy and this relates to White's objection to Balmain succeeding him as Surgeon-General.

589 BOSTOCK, John.

The dawn of Australian psychiatry, an account of measures taken for care of mental invalids from the time of the First Fleet 1788 to the year 1850, including a survey of overseas background and the case notes of Dr. F. Campbell.

Sydney, Australian Medical Association, 1968.

219p., illus., tables.

Series: Mervyn Archdall Medical Monograph No. 4.

* A few medical notes on First Fleet, and quotation on the reference to idiots in Phillip's Commission. Mention of some of the psychological reactions of people in First Fleet and reactions to hunger.

590 BRYAN, Cyril.

The earliest medical history of Australia.

Western Australian Historical Society. Journal and Proceedings, Vol.2 pt.14 (1933) p.47-58.

* Mention of Matra's proposal and Nepean's letter of 1 January 1786 about convicts for Botany Bay. There are some details of the plans for the First Fleet, quoting documents. Notes on White as Surgeon-General and refers to his journal of the voyage and the arrival

in Botany Bay and Port Jackson. There is some praise of Phillip's concern for the health of the convicts.

- 591 CUMPSTON, John Howard Lidgett.
The history of small-pox in Australia, 1788-1908.
Melbourne, Govt. Printer, 1914.
182p., maps (plans of Launceston and Perth), tables.
Series: Commonwealth Quarantine Service Publication no. 3.
- * A full description of the disease in Australia. Chapter I deals with the small-pox of the aborigines, with special reference to the outbreak in 1789 and how it may have come about. The actual origin is a mystery as no white person had it and it was over a year after the First Fleet arrived.
- 592 DAVEY, Lois.
The hungry years 1788-1792, by L. Davey, Margaret MacPherson and F.W. Clements.
Historical Studies. Vol.3, no.11 (November 1947) p.187-208.
- * A detailed study of the nutritional value of rations on the voyage out to Botany Bay and of the first settlement.
- 593 FORD, Edward.
Thomas Jamison and the beginning of medical journalism in Australia.
Medical Journal of Australia. Vol.11 (41st year) no.16 (October 1954) p.624-626.
- * The Thomas Jamison article in Sydney Gazette, 14 October 1804, on small-pox is the first medical publication in Australia. Earlier publications related to medical subjects had all been printed in England. There were some notes in First Fleet journals. Small-pox appeared in Australia in 1789 among the aborigines. Jamison was surgeon's 1st mate on Sirius and went to Norfolk Island with King. A reproduction of the article by Jamison is included at the end of Ford's article.
- 594 FORD, Edward.
Medical practice in early Sydney with special reference to the work and influence of John White, William Redfern and William Bland.
Medical Journal of Australia 1955 Vol.2 (9 July 1955) p.41-54.
- * Brief description of the voyage; concentrates on the early settlement and on White's problems with reference to attempts to find medicines from the natural flora. There is a note on William Balmain and also the small-pox problem of the aborigines. The article continues with comment on the Second Fleet.
- 595 GANDEVIA, Bryan.
Childhood Mortality and it's Social Background in the First Settlement at Sydney Cove. 1788-1792.
Australian Paediatrics Journal (Submitted for publication)

- 596 GANDEVIA, Bryan.
Mortality at Sydney Cove. 1788-1792, by B. Gandevia and J. Cobley.
Australian and New Zealand Journal of Medicine (1974) 4, p.111-125.
- * This study gives detailed references and details of methodology and medical argument on mortality during the First Settlement.
- 597 GANDEVIA, Bryan.
Socio-Medical Factors in the Evolution of the First Settlement at Sydney Cove. 1788-1803.
RAHSJ Vol.61, pt.1 (1975) p.1-25.
- * An account is given of the early attacks of dysentery and scurvy. Also outlined is the danger of starvation, with some of the effects of starvation on behaviour as well as the question of morale. A very useful survey of the effects of illness and starvation on the First Fleet period and later.
- 598 HAINES, Gregory John.
The grains and three penn'orths of Pharmacy. Pharmacy in New South Wales 1788-1976. A history to commemorate the centenary of the Pharmaceutical Society of New South Wales.
Kilmore, Vic., Lowden, 1976.
xx, 335p., fasc., illus., ports, index, bibliography.
- * A couple of pages on the doctors and medical supplies of the First Fleet and the illness during early settlement.
- 599 JACKSON, E Sanford.
Some early Australian Doctors.
Medical Journal of Australia (1926) Vol.I (30 January 1926) p.121-127.
White, Worgan, Jamison, Bowes, Considen, Balmain, Callum or Cullan, and Arndell.
- * Problem of early sick people with dysentery and scurvy, mainly from White's Journal. Refers to the problem in building a hospital and also the outbreak of small-pox among the aborigines.
- 600 MACPHERSON, John.
Dennis Considen, Assistant Surgeon of the First Fleet.
Medical Journal of Australia (1927) Vol.II (3rd December 1927) p.770-773.
- * Considen was 1st assistant to Surgeon John White. He has a Eucalypt named after him and claimed discovery of Eucalyptus oil as opposed to White's claim to this discovery. Article refers to the products mentioned as being obtained from native plants.
- 601 MACPHERSON, John.
Surgeon-General John White and the surgeons of the First Fleet.
Sydney University Medical Journal. Vol.21 (1928) p.115-124.
- * Useful outline of White's career, mostly related to his Australian

experiences. Gives some detail on the illustrations of plants and their medicinal use. Has been bound separately and treated as a monograph in the National Library of Australia.

602 MACPHERSON, John.
Thomas Jamison M.D. RN Surgeon in the First Fleet.
University of Sydney Medical Journal. Vol.27 (1933) p.162-168.

* Brief biography of Thomas Jamison but limited reference to the First Fleet period. Deals also with the conflict with Sir Henry Browne Hayes; Jamison as a supporter of McArthur against Bligh, and his death in England.

See also:

Copley, J.
Thomas Arndell: surgeon, magistrate and farmer of the first fleet.
Biographies, Arndell No.652

Jaques, M.M.
A Sussex link with Australia.
Biographies, White No.815

Napier, S.E.
Balmain, the man and his suburb.
Biographies, Balmain No.655

EDUCATION

There is very little information about education in the early settlement. The children of the First Fleet have received little attention and there is practically no material on them.

- 603 AUSTIN, Albert Gordon.
Australian Education 1788-1900; Church, State and public Education in colonial Australia. 3rd ed.
Carlton, Pitman, 1972.
300p., index, bibliography.
(1st ed. 1965)

* No interest in children on the First Fleet. Refers to opposition to education for the lower orders. In New South Wales, however, the Governor was responsible for every detail of daily life. Phillip was instructed to set aside land for schoolmasters. Only a few pages on the First Fleet period. No mention of Rev. Richard Johnson and the first convict school teachers.

- 604 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.
The Early History of Sydney University Grounds.
RAHSJ. Vol.16, pt.4 (1930) p.274-292.

* Does give information relating to Phillip's granting of Glebe land and also that for a schoolmaster in the area.

- 605 CLEVERLEY, John F
The First Generation School and Society in Early Australia.
Sydney, Sydney University Press, 1971.
vii, 168p., tables, index, bibliography.

* Chapter I discusses the lack of thought for the children on the First Fleet and the lack of thought regarding their education, although in Phillip's additional instructions of 1789 he is directed to set aside 200 acres of land near each town to support a schoolmaster. Similar to a system established in Canada based on earlier French system. British goals of the time had no provision for schoolmasters.

Some notes in Chapter III about the first school teacher and her record.

- 606 GOODIN, Vernon W E
Public Education in New South Wales before 1848.
RAHSJ Vol.36 pt.3 (1950) p.129-175.

* First schoolteachers were convicts aboard Lady Penrhyn, Alexander

EDUCATION
607-609

and Scarborough. Thomas Sparks and John Hatcher are two names.
Also, Isabella Rosson is mentioned, only briefly.

- 607 McGUANNE, John Percy.
Early School in New South Wales.
RAHSJ. Vol.2 pt.3 (1906-7) p.70-71.
pt.4 (1906-7) p.73-87.
- * Rev. Johnson's school is mentioned, and this is followed sometime later by that of William Richardson, office attendant of Lt.Governor Grose.
- 608 SHELLARD, John S
Public Education in Early New South Wales.
The Education Gazette. Vol.LXII no.2-12 (1968-9)
- * Part I in Vol.62 no.2 deals with period up to 1800 and includes First Fleet and the early period very briefly.
- 609 SMITH, Stephen Henry.
History of Education in New South Wales 1788-1925, by S.H. Smith and G.T. Spaul (George Thomas Spaul).
Sydney, George B. Philip & Son, 1925.
267p., port.
- * On p.11-20 there are notes on education during time of settlement by First Fleet, mainly from Rev. Johnson and his complaints about lack of education and lack of teachers.

See also:

Great Britain and Ireland. Parliament - Convicts & Transportation.
Report from the Select Committee on Transportation 1812.
Richardson, William (schoolmaster)
Convicts No.482

SOCIAL CONDITIONS

The most important other sections to look at in relation to Social Conditions is that on 'Convicts'. The relation and condition of the convicts and the society they came from has been dealt with in much detail by Australian writers. The other group is the marines, a much less studied group.

The conditions in the first settlement have been outlined in a few works and there appears to be little written on the spare time occupations of officers and men of the marines apart from brief mention of gambling but with no details of the games played.

610

GRAY, A.J.
Social Life at Sydney Cove 1788-1789.
RAHSJ. Vol.44 pt.6 (1958) p.379-398.

* Gives a general idea of the social activities of the members of the First Settlement.

611

HUNTINGTON, Henry William Hemsworth.
History of the Book Trade in Australia.
Australian Printer, Stationer and Bookseller, Vol.1, no.2
(30 Jan. 1904), p.30-31.

* Gives account of the first consignment of books to Australia sent with Rev. R. Johnson, and what the consignment contained. It also records that Johnson ran the first public library and book depot from his house in Sydney. It is claimed that Johnson brought with him a box full of Greek and Latin classics as well as many volumes of English and foreign literature - mostly poetical works.

612

KARDOSS, John.
A Brief History of the Australian Theatre.
Sydney, Sydney University Dramatic Society, 1955. 64p.

* Two pages deal with the First Fleet and the first play performed in Sydney on the 4th June 1789 and Captain Tench's report of this event. The next recorded performance did not take place until 1793.

613

McGUIRE, Paul.
The Australian Theatre. An Abstract and Brief Chronicle in Twelve Parts with characteristics illustrations.
London, Oxford University Press, 1948.
xiii, 183p., illus.

* A few pages on the first play performed in Australia in 1789.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS

See also:

Campbell, E.

Prerogative Rule in New South Wales 1788-1823.

Settlement No.400

Gandevia, B.

Child Mortality and its Social background in the First Settlement at Sydney Cove 1788-1792.

Health No.595

Lee, I.

Richard Johnson, the Pioneer of Christianity in Australia.

Biographies, Johnson No.724

Macintosh, N.K.

Richard Johnson.

Biographies, Johnson No.726

Mackness, G., ed.

Some letters of Rev. Richard Johnson B.A.

Biographies, Johnson No.727

Mitchell, R.E.

The foundation of New South Wales and the inheritance of the common law.

Settlement No.432

Roe, M.

Colonial Society in Embryo.

Settlement No.436

Sweetman, E.

Australian constitutional development.

Settlement No.442

Wood, G.A.

Australia's first preacher Rev. Richard Johnson.

Biographies, Johnson No.736

Yarwood, A.T.

Samuel Marsden.

Biographies, Johnson No.739

BUILDINGS

Interest in buildings in the First Fleet period centres on Government House, built in Sydney. There is interest in the method of building other houses and storehouses, as well as the first 'Cottage' for the Governor at Parramatta. Morton Herman's work is the best in this field although that by J.M. Freeland is very good also. There is interest in the first church erected slightly later by Rev. Richard Johnson, and burnt down after a few years.

- 614 CAMPBELL, John Fauna.
Old Government House, Sydney.
RAHSJ Vol.14 pt.4 (1928) p.212-218, and map.
- * Discusses position in relation to present day Sydney. Describes the first house and its later extensions. Mentions the discovery of the foundations in 1899.
- 615 FOSTER, Arthur George Mrs. (Josephine Ethel)
Some early homes and epitaphs.
RAHSJ Vol.11 pt.5 (1925) p.288-316
pt.6 (1926) p.317-320
- * Notes on Phillip's houses and the building of Government House, Collin's house and a hut for Bennelong. The article then goes on to Annandale House, Ultimo House and others. There are a number of photographs.
- 616 FREELAND, John Maxwell.
Architecture in Australia: A History.
Melbourne, Cheshire, 1968. (Penguin edition 1972)
viii, 328p., illus.(part col.), index.
- * The first twenty pages cover the first settlement period. This book gives an excellent description of the buildings and the building methods used by the First Fleet settlers. It describes the earliest buildings and the difficulties experienced in building them not only because of the unfamiliar materials but also the because of the unskilled workmen. Freeland also gives a background to Georgian building in Britain which is most useful.
- 617 GILLESPIE, Rollo Franklin Freeth.
Vice-regal quarters. An account of the various residences of the Governors of New South Wales from 1788 until the present day.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1975.
297p. illus., index.

BUILDINGS
618-622

- * Some details on the first settlement and a description of the building of the first Government House. A few pages of detail and illustrations; one from Bradley's Journal showing Government House 1791.

618 GILLESPIE, Rollo Franklin Freeth.
Vice-Regal Quarters. An account of the various residences of Governors of New South Wales from 1788 up until to-day.
RAHSJ Vol.60 pt.4 (1974) p.267-278.

- * Deals with Phillip's portable house and its location. The house he had built in Sydney is mentioned. No description of its construction until the later period is dealt with.

619 HERMAN, Morton.
The early Australian architects and their work.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1954.
xvi, 248p., illus., plans, index, bibliography.
(2nd edition, 1970)

- * The first chapter gives a brief outline of the founding of the colony, but more importantly outlines the construction of the first buildings. Herman describes the actual methods of building with some illustrations. The book gives some information on James Bloodsworth, a master bricklayer, who appears to be the 'architect' responsible for a number of early buildings including the first Government House, of which there is a reconstructed drawing.

620 HOUISON, Andrew.
Old St. Phillip's.
RAHSJ Vol.1 pt.3 (1901) p.42-43.
pt.4 (1901) p.45-54.

- * Discusses the Rev. Richard Johnson and the lack of a church in Sydney. Refers to the Chaplain's house. Deals with building St. Phillips and the Scots Church at a later date.

621 HOUISON, Andrew.
A short history of St Phillip's Church Sydney.
Sydney, published by the authority of the Rector and Parochial Council, 1910.
40p., illus.

- * A centenary publication. The first few pages outline the period of Rev. Richard Johnson; his selection and early services in Sydney; his building of the first church.

622 HUNTINGTON, Henry William.
History of St. Phillip's Church. The Church built by the Rev. Richard Johnson in 1793, and old Saint Phillip's on Church Hill Sydney.
typescript, 1901.
58p. illus.

BUILDINGS
623-625

- * This is a very full description of the earliest churches built in the colony giving not only all the details, but sketches and plans of what they would have looked like.

623 McGUANNE, John Percy.
Old Government House.
RAHSJ Vol.1 pt.5 (1902) p.73-82.

- * Gives history of old Government House in Sydney and also the details concerning the canvas house brought by Phillip, and the erection of the main block of old Government House.

624 PROUDFOOT, Helen.
Old Government House. The Building and its Landscape.
Sydney, State Planning Authority of New South Wales and Angus & Robertson, 1971.
viii, 91p., illus., index, bibliography.

- * Phillip built the first Government House at Parramatta in 1790. Proudfoot in the early pages describes the country and the establishment of Rose Hill, later called Parramatta, the Government farm, Henry Dodd and James Ruse building storehouses, with quotes from Tench.

625 WALKER, Frank.
The Vice-Regal Residences of New South Wales.
RAHSJ Vol.4 pt.9 (1919) p.456-468.

- * Deals with Phillip's canvas house and the erection of the first Government House, giving details of size, building, position etc. The article continues with the later additions to the house and the building of the new Government House.

ARTISTS

There were a number of artists whose work relates to the First Fleet. It was one of the skills taught to many naval officers, especially in relation to map and chart drawing. Skill in sketching and the use of watercolours was considered essential. Sketches by Hunter and Bradley give us our earliest views of Sydney Harbour, and King gave us some pictures of the aborigines. In addition, there was sketching and drawing of natural history objects which was undertaken by Brewer and Raper. Although Watling arrived after the First Fleet period, I include material on him because he was primarily responsible for the illustrations in White's published work which is regarded as a First Fleet Journal. The article's by William Dixon and the studies by R. & T. Rienits are probably the best works on artists of the First Fleet period.

- 626 DIXSON, William.
Notes on Australian Artists.
RAHSJ Vol.5 pt.5 (1919) Part 1 p.225-248.
 pt.6 (1919) Part 2 p.283-300.
 Vol.7 pt.2 (1921) Part 3 p.100-104.
 pt.3 (1921) Part 4 p.158-160.
 pt.4 (1921) Part 5 p.212-216.
 pt.6 (1921) Part 6 p.379-380.
 Vol.9 pt.1 (1923) Part 7 p. 46-47.
 pt.3 (1923) Part 8 p.161-168.

* Only Part 1 relates to the First Fleet. Dixon discusses illustrations in Phillip's *Voyages to Botany Bay 1789* (R.Clevley, artist), White's *Journal of a Voyage 1790* (one small view and natural history scenes), Hunter's *Historical Journal of Voyage 1793*, and Collin's *Account of New South Wales 1798-1802*. Watling is proposed as artist of Collin's views. There is some discussion of possible artists and their work related to New South Wales.

- 627 DIXSON, William.
Some Early Pictures of Sydney.
RAHSJ Vol.9 pt.4 (1923) p.198-204.

* An illustrated article showing twelve early views of Sydney with a description of them. They show Sydney during the period of the first few years; some during First Fleet period, others immediately after e.g. 1791 and 1792.

- 628 FLOWER, Cedric.
The Antipodes Observed: Prints and Printmakers of Australia 1788-1850.
Melbourne, McMillan Company of Australia, 1975.
140p. illus. (some colour), notes on plates.
- * This book includes a few lines on the illustrations related to the First Fleet period. Most, however, deal with the later period.
- 629 GLADSTONE, Hugh S
Thomas Watling, Limner of Dumfries.
Dumfries, Reprinted for private circulation from the transactions of the Dumfriesshire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society, 19th February 1937, 1938.
75p. illus., index.
- * References to Surgeon John White for whom Watling made many drawings. An account of his life, his book and his paintings. Although Watling was slightly later than the First Fleet period, he was involved with White and his publication which is one of the First Fleet Journals.
- 630 GLEESON, James Timothy.
Colonial Painters 1788-1850.
Dee Why West, N.S.W., Landsdowne, 1971.
124p., illus., bibliography.
- * Each painting has a brief paragraph about it. The introduction is concerned with aborigine art and a very brief note on First Fleet period. The original three of P.G. King's paintings of aborigines are less idealised than the engravings made from them and one illustrates the usual method of aborigines standing with one foot resting on the other leg at knee level.
- 631 HINDWOOD, Keith Alfred.
George Raper: an Artist of the First Fleet.
RAHSJ Vol.50 pt.1 (1964) p.32-57.
- * This article gives what is known of Raper's life. Hindwood then describes the paintings and drawings, listing those in the three libraries; the Mitchell, British Museum (Natural History, and the Alexander Turnbull. A list of Raper's drawings that have appeared in print is also listed.
- 632 HINDWOOD, Keith Alfred.
Historical Associations and Early Records of the Emu-wren.
EMU Vol.31 (October 1931) p.99-110.
- * Discusses paintings in Mitchell Library and Watling's drawings, and the Lambert drawings with much further discussion. Very little connection with the First Fleet.

ARTISTS
633-636

- 633 MATHEWS, Gregory Macalister.
Thomas Watling; artist, by G.M. Mathews and T. Iredale.
Austral Avian Record, Vol.5 no.1 (July 1922) p.22-32 and plates.
- * Thomas Watling's drawings of Australian birds are dealt with in this article. Nearly all drawings by Watling are signed by him. Two other artists in the British Museum Collection are not signed. There is a detailed discussion of certain drawings with notes on the correct naming of, and description of, certain birds.
- 634 RIENITS, Rex and Thea.
Early Artists of Australia.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1963.
x, 246p., illus.(part col.), index, bibliography.
- * A work which gives much information on the artists working in the Colony in the earliest days. The works used to illustrate the early journals and publications, and those who engraved them in England; Hunter, Bradley, Raper, Brewer, King and White are all discussed. There is also consideration of the unsigned paintings of First Fleet period.
- 635 SMITH, Bernard William.
Australian Painting 1788-1960.
Melbourne, Oxford University Press, 1962.
xi, 357p., illus., index.
- * Chapter I is on the first artists. A very interesting outline of some paintings attributed to 'The Port Jackson Painter' in the Watling Drawings Collection in the British Museum.
- 636 WATLING, Thomas.
Letters from an exile at Botany Bay to his Aunt in Dumfries.
(Penrith, England, c.1794.)
Australian Historical Monographs. No.12.
- * These relate mainly to Watling's experiences on being sent to New South Wales and his life there. It is of interest in relation to the First Fleet in that Watling was employed by Surgeon White to do drawings, many of which illustrate White's Journal when it was published.

See also:

Whittell, H.M.
The literature of Australian Birds.
Natural History No.545

LITERARY WORKS

The Founding of Australia and the despatch and arrival of the First Fleet has not as yet inspired any great literary works of art. A few novels based on the event have been published. A few poems have been written. A radio play in the 1930's by Edmund Barclay called *As ye Sow*, an Australian family saga started with the First Fleet and gave Australians a glimpse of their own History. In more recent times radio and T.V. has produced similar historic reenactments. I have not listed them because preservation of the original performance and the written text is not known. Perhaps they will be uncovered in future times. In 1979 an American writer, Terry Coleman, published the first volume of an historical saga with the First Fleet as the subject. It will require much sifting through the volumes of Australian literature to uncover individual stories and poems not obvious from literary histories and titles. The results so far do not promise great treasures.

Perhaps the best literary works on the First Fleet are the original Journals that came out of it and especially that of Watkin Tench. The other Journals should also be studied in this light. The most important novel is that by Eleanor Dark, *The Timeless Land* which does give a picture of the land, the aborigines and the First Settlement.

- 637 ABBOTT, John Henry Macartney.
Sydney Cove.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1923.
220p.

* A very ordinary novel. The story concerns Pat Cartwright an Officer of Marines who comes to Australia in the First Fleet. Uses Surgeon Bowes Smyth of Lady Penrhyn as a character in the book. The hero is an imaginary officer of marines who travels to New South Wales on the ship.

- 638 BEARD, William.
Escape remorseless. A drama in verse of early Australian days. A story of the escape of eight men, one woman and two children from Sydney Cove to Coupang in an open boat in the year seventeen hundred and ninety-one. Parramatta, privately printed by the author, 1953.

* This verse is not very accurate - a poetic version.

- 639 BECKE, George Lewis (Louis).
A First Fleet Family. A hitherto unpublished narrative of certain remarkable adventures compiled from the papers of Sergeant William Dew of the marines, by G.L. Becke and W. Jeffery.
London, T. Fisher Unwin, 1896, 271p.

LITERARY WORKS
640-643

- * This story in fiction form, is based on the lives of historical people related to the First Fleet. It is, in effect, a very readable historical novel.

640 COLEMAN, Terry.
Southern Cross.
Hutchinson, 1979. 442p.

- * A story set in Australia, told by an American, which includes the arrival of the First Fleet and the first decades of settlement. It is not very exciting or accurate. From the descriptions the writer does not appear to have visited Sydney nor read very carefully the early journals.

641 COOK, Madame Charles.
The comic history of New South Wales.
Sydney, published by the author, at her residence 39 Cumberland St., 1879.
128p. (xivp. of appendices), illus., advertisements.

- * An amusing comic history of early period of New South Wales including First Fleet and settlement.

Note: Is this connected with Sydney Punch advertisement for the General Publishing Office manager? Mr H.N. Montague late editor of Sydney Punch.

No title page in National Library copy.

642 DARK, Eleanor.
The Timeless Land.
London, Collins, 1941. 453p.

- * This is perhaps the best piece of fiction about the First Fleet and the early settlement. It takes the history of the period and breathes life into it. It deals with the stories of a number of men and women who arrive on the First Fleet and presents a sympathetic picture of the aborigines and their way of life. It is the book that first roused my interest in the First Fleet itself, and in Australian History in general, when I read it in an Army camp in Bathurst in 1943. Reading the story of our beginnings in the midst of a war I became aware of our countryside perhaps for the first time. This makes the book a special one for myself. Maybe I read too much into it for these reasons but, nearly forty years later, I still think it is the best book written on the First Settlement.

643 GREEN, Henry Mackenzie.
A history of Australian Literature.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1961.
Vol.1, (1789-1923); 842p.

- * Gives a survey of the 'earliest books', annals and surveys; Collins, Phillip, Hunter, Tench and others.

LITERARY WORKS.
644-645

- 644 HALLORAN, Henry.
A Centennial Ode in Commemoration of the Completion of the First Hundred Years of Settlement in New South Wales.
Sydney, C. Potter, 1888.
- * A long poem full of the usual platitudes about the great future of the country.
- 645 NORDHOFF, Charles Bernard.
Botany Bay by Charles Bernard Nordhoff and James Norman Hall.
London, Chapman and Hall, 1937.
Various other editions.
- * The dedication of this novel to George Mackaness refers to it as 'a romance of the First Fleet.' Written by Americans it does have a feel for the country and is probably the most readable of the novels about the period with the exception perhaps of Eleanor Dark's *The Timeless Land*.

BIOGRAPHIES

There are a large number of biographical works on members of the First Fleet. Surprisingly, there are no major biographies on a group of important men such as Captain Hunter. Much of the material is in journal articles although there are quite a few major biographies for men such as Governor Phillip.

The *Australian Dictionary of Biography* is an authoritative source for short biographies of members of the First Fleet. *The Australian Encyclopaedia* and books such as H. J. Ramsey's *Pioneers of Sydney Cove*, which is really a Who's Who of the First Fleet, are most useful. As the First Fleet Journals have been published the editors have usually made a point of providing a biography as an introduction to the Journal. These are often the best source of information on these most important men.

I have grouped the general works on biography together in a separate section at the end of this section on Biographies.

ALT, Augustus Theodore Henry
1731 - 1815

- 646 DOWD, Bernard T.
Alt, Augustus Theodore Henry.
Australian Dictionary of Biography Vol.1, 1788-1850.
p.11-12.
- * Soldier and surveyor, son of ambassador from Hesse-Kassel. He became aide-de-camp to several generals. Appointed surveyor of lands to New South Wales in May 1787. Received land grant.
- 647 ALT, Henry Baron.
Some notes on career and tombstone in Parramatta.
Parramatta & District Historical Society, Journal & Proceedings Vol.II (1921) p.92-94.
- * Baron Augustus Alt appointed surveyor of lands of New South Wales. Henry Alt was his son.
- 648 ARUNDEL, J.
The most historical interesting tombstone in Australasia.
Parramatta & District Historical Society, Journal & Proceedings Vol.II (1921) p.92-94.
- * Theodore Henry Alt, Baron of Hesse-Kassel, died in 1814. He came out with the First Fleet and died aged 84. He was the first Surveyor General. There are some notes on his career.

BIOGRAPHIES
649-652

- 649 DOWD, Bernard Thomas.
Augustus Alt; The First Surveyor-General of New South Wales.
RAHSJ. Vol. 48, pt. 5 (1962) p.360-369.

* Baron Alt was the first Surveyor-General. An outline of his life in Australia and an outline of his military service in British Army from 1755 as Ensign is given. He received land grants and retired in 1802. He suffered from bad health and did not make any great contribution to the development of the country. He is buried in Parramatta.

ARABANOO
d.1789

- 650 DARK, Eleanor.
Arabanoo.
Australian Dictionary of Biography Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.22.

* Aborigine captured at Manly on 31st December 1788, he died of smallpox in 1789. A mild and gentle person.

See also: Bridges, B.
Aboriginal Education in Eastern Australia 1788-1855.
Aborigines No.467

Ellis, M.H.
The story of Arabanoo.

Aborigines No.470

ARNDELL, Thomas
1753 - 1821

- 651 FLETCHER, B. H.
Arndell, Thomas.
Australian Dictionary of Biography Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.27-28.

* Surgeon, Magistrate and landholder, was one of the seven assistant surgeons on the First Fleet. Arrived in the Friendship and took charge of the hospital at Parramatta. Was given land grants which he farmed successfully.

- 652 COBLEY, John.
Thomas Arndell - surgeon, magistrate and farmer of the First Fleet, 1753-1821.
2p. typescript. Mitchell Library MSS 4-165C, ML Doc.1833.

* This is an article condensed from the Herbert Moran Memorial Lecture at the Royal Australian College of Surgeons at Canberra in 1969, delivered by John Cobley. The background to the period is given as well as the few facts relating to the life of Arndell and medical practice of his time.

BIOGRAPHIES
653-656

BALL, Henry Lidgbird
d.1818

- 653 PARSONS, Vivienne.
Ball, Henry Lidgbird.
Australian Dictionary of Biography Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.50.

* Commander of HMS Supply . Brief account of his activities during the first settlement. He had a child by convict Sarah Partridge.

BALMAIN, William
1762 - 1803

- 654 FLETCHER, B.H.
William Balmain.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.51-52.

* Surgeon and landholder. Came to Australia in the Alexander . Critical of White who did not like him. He was a successful farmer. Returned to England. He had a defacto convict wife and three children by her.

- 655 NAPIER, Sydney Elliot.
Balmain: the man and his suburb.
RAHSJ Vol.14, pt.5 (1928) p.245-281.

* Life of William Balmain giving details of his birth - appointment to First Fleet and arrival in Australia and later move to Norfolk Island. The larger part of the article discusses his land grant and the suburb named after him.

BANKS, Sir Joseph

The most useful work on Sir Joseph Banks in relation to the First Fleet is the book by G. Mackaness, *Sir Joseph Banks: His relations with Australia*. An extensive bibliography could be produced on Banks but the books listed are those which refer to his relationship to early New South Wales.

- 656 GILBERT, L.A.
Banks, Sir Joseph.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.52-55.

* entry for Sir Joseph Banks.

- 657 CAMERON, Hector Charles.
Sir Joseph Banks.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1966.
xx, 34lp., illus., references, index.
Originally published in 1852 as *Sir Joseph Banks, Autocrat of the Philosophers*, in London by Batchworth Press.

BIOGRAPHIES

658-660

- * There is one chapter on the Founding of Australia. It gives a description of Phillip's problems with Admiralty and the lack of planning before they set out, indicating the haste apparent in sending out the First Fleet. The way in which Banks worked on the Government and the Minister in particular to secure what Colony needed is also shown. There are 23 letters from Phillip to Banks in existence which are full of information about the Colony.

658 DAWSON, Warren Royal, ed.

The Banks Letters. A Calendar of the manuscript correspondence of Sir Joseph Banks preserved in the British Museum (Natural History) and other collections in Great Britain.

London, British Museum, 1958. 965p., index.

- * Gives all Bank's correspondence in Great Britain under the name of the letter writer. Introduction outlines the history of Bank's correspondence and where most of it can now be found. It includes reference to letters from Governor Phillip and other members of the First Fleet.

659 MACKANESS, George.

Sir Joseph Banks. His relations with Australia.

Sydney, Angus & Robertson's, 1936.

xiii, 146p., illus., index.

- * This biography of Banks discusses mainly correspondence between Banks and Phillip, King and Hunter and the plant collectors sent out. It shows that Banks was involved in planning the new settlement and was involved in all the developments thereafter. Although it is a general biography of Banks it concentrates on his Australian interests and deals very lightly with the other extensive interests during his lifetime.

660 MAIDEN, Joseph Henry.

Sir Joseph Banks: The 'Father of Australia'.

Sydney, Government Printer, 1909.

xxiv. 244p., illus., maps, facsim., index.

- * This work contains much detail on the early plant collectors in Australia. It deals with those involved in the First Fleet and settlement, and with Banks' continued close interest in the new Colony. Most useful for botanical material related to the First Settlement.

See also Maiden, J.H.

Records of Australian Botanists.

Natural History No.537

Wedgwood, J.

On an analysis of a mineral substance from New South Wales.

Natural History No.542

BIOGRAPHIES
661-663

BAUGHAN, John
1754? - 1797

- 661 GRAY, A.J.
Baughan, John.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.74.

* A carpenter-convict had been on ship for America which was seized by the convicts on board, he was recaptured. Arrived in First Fleet ship *Friendship* and established grinding mill at Sydney. Had a small lease at Dawes Point but quarrelled with the men of the military who wrecked his house and farm. He was compensated.

BENNELONG
1764? - 1813

- 662 DARK, Eleanor.
Bennelong.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.84-85.

* Bennelong, an aborigine, was captured in November 1789 and lived with Governor Phillip. He sailed with Phillip in 1792 to England. Returned with Hunter and could find no satisfaction either with his own people or with the white community.

See also:

Bridges, B.
Aboriginal Education in Eastern Australia 1788-1855.
Aborigines No.468

Brodsky, I.
Bennelong Profile.
Aborigines No.469

McGuanne, J.P.
Bennelong Point and Fort Macquarie.
Aborigines No.471

BENNETT, John

- 663a GRAY, A.J.
John Bennett of the Friendship.
RAHSJ. Vol.44, pt.6 (1958) p.339-411.

* A general account of the convicts lives and activities with special reference to Bennett.

BLACKBURN, David
1753 - 1795

- 663b NEVILLE, Derek.
Blackburn's Isle.
Lavenham, Suffolk, Terence Dalton Ltd., 1975.
176p., illus., ports., index. Appendices (letters)

* A biography of David Blackburn, Master of the Supply. Contains some new letters from him held privately in the family in England. Also a silhouette portrait. Blackburn's Isle is at Lord Howe Island.

BIOGRAPHIES

664-667

BLOODSWORTH, James
d.1804

- 664 HERMAN, Morton.
Bloodsworth, James.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.122.

* Master bricklayer and builder. Came to New South Wales on the Charlotte as a convict. He is credited with the building and design of the first Government House. Pardoned in 1790. He married Sarah Bellamy who came out in the Lady Penrhyn and had seven children. He received a land grant of fifty acres at Petersham.

See also: Herman, M.
The early Australian architects and their work.
Buildings No.619

BOWES-SMYTH, Arthur
1750 - 1790

- 665 PIKE, D. ed.
Smyth, Arthur Bowes.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.453-454.

* entry for Surgeon Arthur Bowes Smyth known in New South Wales as Arthur Bowes. See Journals and Letters under Bowes Smyth, A.

- 666 FIDLON, Paul G.
Editor's Preface to *The Journal of Arthur Bowes Smyth: Surgeon, Lady Penrhyn 1787-1789.* (Main entry in Section on Journals & Letters).
p.V-VII.

* Brief account of Bowes Smyth's life p.XV-XIX. A further introduction headed Arthur Bowes Smyth and his Journal which includes an account of Bowes' family background.

See also: Journals and Letters

Bowes Smyth Nos.50-52

Mackness, G.
Blue Bloods of Botany Bay.

Biographies - General No.823

BRADLEY, William
1757 - 1833

- 667 HINE, Janet D.
Bradley, William.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.145-146.

BIOGRAPHIES
668-669

- * Naval officer and diarist. First Lieutenant on the *Sirius*. With Hunter surveyed Sydney Harbour. Account of his activities on the *Sirius* and on Norfolk Island. Survey of his later life and his exile from England where he died. See Journals & Letters for his works.

See also:

Journals & Letters.

Bradley Nos. 53-54

Rienits, R.

Early artists of Australia.

Artists No.634

BREWER, Henry
1739 - 1796

668 GRAY, A.J.

Brewer, Henry.

Australian Dictionary of Biography. Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.149-150.

- * Provost Marshal - studied architecture and became clerk in the building line. Phillip had previously made use of his skills and so brought him out to Australia on the *Sirius*. He was sometimes referred to as Phillip's clerk. Phillip appointed him Provost Marshal. Ross referred to him as the architect of the barracks.

See also:

Rienits, R.

Early artists of Australia.

Artists No.634

BROUGHTON, William
1768 - 1821

669 PARSONS, Vivienne.

Broughton, William.

Australian Dictionary of Biography. Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.157-158.

- * Referred to as public servant and settler. He came as a servant to Surgeon White so perhaps can be regarded as one of our earliest 'free' settlers. Storekeeper at Parramatta. Received some land grants and then went to Norfolk Island. Later had the support of Macquarie but got into various conflicts; survived until the end but was continually passed over for promotion.

BRYANT, Mary
b.1765

Mary Broad came to Australia on the First Fleet and married William Bryant in one of the first marriage ceremonies in Sydney. The account of their voyage of escape up the coast to Timor has captured the imagination of writers. Louis Becke's *First Fleet Family* was a novel based on their story. William died in Batavia but Mary returned to England and gaol only

BIOGRAPHIES
670-673

to be released by the efforts of the well known James Boswell. The Memorandums listed here by James Martin could be the 'Journal' of the voyage written by William Bryant recorded as having been sighted by Captain Edwards in Timor when he took the escaped convicts into custody.

- 670 CURREY, Charles Herbert.
Mary Bryant.
Australian Dictionary of Biography. Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.173-174.
- * Outline of her life and adventures and also of her husband, William Bryant, and their escape by boat to Timor.
- 671 CURREY, Charles Herbert.
The transportation, escape and pardoning of Mary Bryant (née Broad).
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1963.
62p. (Chapter on sources of information).
- * This is the accurate account of the escape of Mary Bryant and her companions to Timor and her pardon in England assisted by James Boswell. It points out inaccuracies in Becke, Rawson, Mackaness, Ellis and Brogden. John Butcher, one companion, later enlisted in New South Wales Corps.
- 672 EDWARDS, Edward.
Voyage of HMS Pandora despatched to arrest the mutineers of the 'Bounty' in the South Seas 1790-91; being the narratives of Captain Edward Edwards R.N., the Commander, and George Hamilton, the Surgeon, with introduction and notes by Basil Thomson.
London, Francis Edwards, 1915.
177p. map, index.
- * Very brief account of finding Bryant and his party at Coupang after the shipwreck of the Pandora . Gives some of the details of Bryant and the other convicts who escaped from Sydney to Timor and were brought to England from Coupang, Timor, by Captain Edwards who treated them rather harshly. The Introduction gives in a brief form the story of Mary Broad (Bryant) as told by Louis Becke and Walter Jeffrey in *The First Fleet Family*, which is not always historically correct.
- 673 MARTIN, James.
Memorandums by James Martin. Edited by Charles Blount.
Cambridge, The Rampart Lions Press, 1937.
40p. illus. (woodcuts), map.
- * Introduction discussed the finding of the manuscript and some of the difficulties in relation to it. The memorandums were actually a description of the escape and the journey to Timor of William and Mary Bryant and their companions in a straight narrative form. An excellent account.

BIOGRAPHIES
674-676(b)

674 POTTLE, Frederick Albert.
Boswell and the Girl from Botany Bay.
London, Heinman, 1938.
xii, 44p., illus., map.

- * This brief work gives in short outline the adventures of Mary Bryant (Broad) and her escape to Timor with husband and family. She was pardoned in England at the request of Boswell who thereafter gave her a small allowance.

675 RAWSON, Geoffrey.
The Strange case of Mary Bryant.
London, Robert Hale, 1938.
288p., illus., fasc., map, bibliography.

- * This book is made up of a mixture of fact, with fictitious dialogue and descriptions. It is the story of a First Fleet convict girl who arrived in Australia. She escaped with her husband and children to Timor by boat and was sent back to England for trial, the husband and children all dying in Timor or on the voyage to England. She was pardoned but mystery surrounds what finally happened to her. An exciting story.

See also: Journals & Letters

Bryant No.55-56

Sharp, A.
The Discovery of Australia.

Exploration No.519

BURN, Patrick

676a GRAY, A.J.
Patrick Burn. Licensed Game Killer at Sydney Cove 1788-1791.
Australian Genealogist, Vol.9, (1958), p.2-8.

- * Gives all the known details of Patrick Burn probably one of Major Ross' servants. Married Mary Newton(?) (name not known in any of registers). There is some confusion with a number of men called Burn.

BURN, Peter

676b GRAY, A.J.
Peter Burn, the first convict officially presumed killed by natives at Sydney Cove.
RAHSJ. Vol.45, pt.2 (1959) p.96-104.

- * Gives detailed examination of this event with all comments and related events by First Fleet journalists.

BIOGRAPHIES

677-679

CLARK, Ralph
d.1794

- 677 HINE, Janet D.
Clark, Ralph.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.225-226.

* Officer of marines and diarist. He volunteered for duty at Botany Bay. Sailed in the *Friendship*. His diary is a very valuable one in giving an intimate, informal and revealing view, not intended for publication.
Served duty in Sydney then was quartermaster on Norfolk Island. He had a daughter by the convict Mary Brenham on Norfolk Island, christened Alicia.

See also Journals & Letters.

Clark Nos.66-68

Anderson, M.
The Story of Pittwater.

Exploration No.502

Mackeness, G.
Blue Bloods of Botany Bay.

Biographies - General No.823

COLEBE

- 678 McCARTHY, F.D.
Colebe (Coalby, Botany Bay Colebe)
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.234.

* Captured at the same time as Bennelong, Colebe escaped after three weeks. Bennelong was later freed and the two aborigines afterwards visited the settlement. Colebe went on journeys with Phillip and acted as mediator with other aborigines. He later received a land grant.

COLLINS, David
1756 - 1810

- 679 PIKE, D. ed.
Collins, David.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.236-240.

* A long entry on Collins his life and his books on the Colony of New South Wales. See entries under Journals and Letters for his works.

BIOGRAPHIES
680-684

- 680 COLLINS, Clarence Richard.
Saga of settlement. A brief account of the life and times of Lieutenant-Colonel David Collins, 1st Judge Advocate of the Colony of New South Wales and Lieutenant-Governor of Southern Van Diemen's Land. Perth, Imperial Printing Co., 1956. 148p., illus., (port.), appendix.

* A biography of Collins taken mainly from published histories and Journals as well as the diary of Reverend R. Knopwood for Tasmania section. Does include some discussion of the difficulties encountered during the First Settlement period.

- 681 FLETCHER, Brian H.
Editor's Introduction to David Collins' *An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales*. (Main entry in Section on Journals & Letters).
p.xiii-xxxi.

* An account of the life of David Collins and the writing of his account. Only a mention of Collins later life in Tasmania.

- 682 HUNTINGTON, Henry William Hemsworth.
Lieutenant Colonel David Collins.
RAHSJ. Vol.3, pt.3 (1910-13) p.122-124.

* Brief outline of his life.

- 683 LORD, Clive Errol.
Notes on the Diary of the Reverend Robert Knopwood, 1805-1808.
Royal Society of Tasmania for the Year 1927.
Papers & Proceedings p.78-155.

* This work gives day to day account of the settlement at Hobart - the Journal is printed in abbreviated form. It throws an interesting light on the activities of the colony but is related to settlement in Tasmania and Collins its Lt. Governor.

See also Journals & Letters

Collins Nos.69-90

CONSIDEN, Dennis
d.1815

- 684 GILBERT, L.A.
Considen, Dennis.
Australian Dictionary of Bibliography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.242-243.

* Surgeon. Came out on the First Fleet on the Scarborough. Studied the natural history of the country and collected specimens. He had two children by convict Anne Crowley of Lady Penrhyn, Constance and Constantine who returned to Britain with him. He studied medicine and graduated.

BIOGRAPHIES
685-688

See also: Journals & Letters

Considen No.94

Macpherson, J.
Dennis Considen, Assistant Surgeon of the First Fleet.
Health No.600

Maiden, J.H.
Records of Australian Botanists,
Natural History No.537

DAVEY, Thomas
1758 - 1823

- 685 ELDERSHAW, P.R.
Davey, Thomas.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.288-289.

* Marine officer - Lieutenant. Quarrelled with Ross and returned to England in 1792. He made little impact on the early settlement. There is an outline of his later life and his period as Lieutenant Governor of Van Diemens Land.

DAWES, William
1762 - 1836

- 686 MANDER-JONES, Phyllis.
Dawes, William.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.297-298.

* Officer of Marines, Scientist and Administrator. An account of his life and work both in the Colony and in other parts of the world after he left New South Wales.

- 687 CHISHOLM, P.M. and Tooth, Thomas.
The Dawes Observatory 1788-1791.
Gosford, Old Sydney Town Pty. Ltd., 1975.
24p., illus., brief bibliography.

* A brief account of Dawes life and his quarrel with Phillip is given. Notes on Astronomy and Navigation and a description of the Observatory he set up. Also a detailed description of the equipment.

- 688 CURRIER-JONES, A. (Viva)
William Dawes, R.M. 1762 to 1836. A sketch of his life, work, and explorations (1787) in the First Expedition to New South Wales: also as Governor of Sierra Leone, and in Antigua, West Indies, by his great-grand-daughter.
Torquay, W.H. Smith, 1930.
77p., + 6 illustrations of arabic charm.

BIOGRAPHIES
689-692

- * An account of Dawes life mainly from printed sources as most of his papers were destroyed. Deals fairly fully with his period in Sydney. His later life and his connection with Wilberforce and period as Governor of Sierra Leone throw light on his activities in New South Wales and his quarrel with Governor Phillip over Phillip's punitive expedition against the aborigines.

689 DAWES, William.

Further note on Lieutenant William Dawes by Hugh Wright.
RAHSJ. Vol.13, pt.1 (1927) p.63-64.

- * Letter from his great granddaughter in Antigua, Miss Ella Jones, giving some details of his later life.

690 DAWES, William.

The Memorial of Lieutenant William Dawes 1826.
RAHSJ. Vol.12, pt.4 (1926) p.227-230.

- * Reprints Dawes Memorial to Earl Bathurst asking to be paid for work done at Sydney in 1789. Letter from Tench in support of this.

691 ELLIS, N.J.

The strange meeting of Lieutenant Dawes.
Bulletin(29 October 1952) p.29.

- * About Dawes refusal to take part in a raid on Aborigines. One of Phillip's aberrations.

692 WOOD, George Arnold.

Lieutenant William Dawes and Captain Watkin Tench.
RAHSJ. Vol.10, pt.1 (1924) p.1-25.

- * An interesting survey of the lives of both Dawes and Tench - drawn mainly from Historical Records of New South Wales and Tench's works, the life of Wilberforce, etc.
3 notes on (1) Dispute between Phillip and Dawes
(2) Value of Schoolmasters
(3) Education in New South Wales and in England.

See also: Journals & Letters

Dawes Nos.96-101

Austin, M.

The early defences of Australia.

Marines No.494

Bowd, D.G.

Macquarie country, a history of the Hawkesbury.
Exploration No.504

Craft, F.A.

In search of Dawes' Mount Twiss.

Exploration No.506

BIOGRAPHIES
693-696

See also: Favenc, E.

History of Australian Exploration from 1788-1888.

Exploration No. 508

Watson, J.H.

The early fortification of Port Jackson.

Marines No. 501

Wood, G.A.

Exploration under Governor Phillip.

Exploration No. 526

DODD, Henry Edward

d.1791

693 GRAY, A.J.

Dodd, Henry Edward.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.311-312.

- * Phillip's personal servant. Took over the cultivation of land in the colony apparently with some success, e.g. a 26 pound cabbage produced in 1789.

EDGE, Fane

d.1803

694 PARSONS, Vivienne.

Edge, Fane.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.351.

- * Appears to be First Fleet marine appointed town adjutant before March 1792 'to draw him out of the line of sergeants'. Then sent to Norfolk Island in March 1792. He died on Norfolk Island.

EVERINGHAM, Matthew James

1769 - 1817

695 GRAY, A.J.

Everingham, Matthew James.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.360-361.

- * Came as a convict on the transport Scarborough. He became a settler and succeeded with his farm. Moved to Hawkesbury, and then to Richmond Hill. Five sons and four daughters.

FERGUSON, John

696 GRAY, A.J.

John Ferguson.

Descent, Vol.1, pt.3 (1962) p.5-9.

BIOGRAPHIES
697-700

- * Came to Sydney on the transport ship Charlotte . He was accused of stealing a pie but discharged, and later of stealing trousers, later of flour stolen and then a shirt, then for writing a scandalous and obscene paper. Given 100 lashes for this and the paper burnt by the hangman. Again later a problem over shoes. Then he fell into a fire in a fit and died later of the burns.

GUEST, George
1767 - 1841

697 PRETYMAN, E.R.
Guest, George.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.491-492.

- * Convict who came out on the Alexander . Went to Norfolk Island in March 1790 where he received a grant of land. Went to Van Diemen's Land with 300 ewes and continued various claims for land and compensation for many years.

HACKING, Henry
1750? - 1831

698 WALSH, G.P.
Hacking, Henry.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.497-498.

- * Quartermaster on the Sirius . A good shot, he went on shooting expeditions and learnt a lot about the country. Returned to England but came back again in 1792 and continued his explorations. Later was sent to Van Diemen's Land.

HARRIS, John
1771? - 1831

699 BERGMAN, George Francis Jack
John Harris, the First Australian Policeman.
Australian Jewish Historical Society Journal and Proceedings.
Vol.5, pt.2 (December 1959) p.49.

- * Sailed on First Fleet on Scarborough . He proposed a night watch and went to Norfolk Island where he also suggested this plan and became a constable there. He was deprived of his land by Officers of the New South Wales Corps, was later emancipated and became an Innkeeper. He was attacked by Governor King and fled the colony. Submitted a memorial to Lord Hobart about King's action.

700 HALLORAN, Lawrence.
John Harris 1771? - 1831. Emancipist.
16p. (typescript) Mitchell Library MSS.

BIOGRAPHIES

701-705

- * A general outline of the life of John Harris. The early period is given briefly and covers the First Fleet and early settlement. He was a member of Phillip's nightwatch (8 August 1789). There are some details about the remainder of his life with references to the source materials.

HUNTER, John
1737 - 1821

- 701 AUCHMUTY, J.J.
Hunter, John.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.1, 1788-1850, p.566-572.
- * A full entry on Hunter on his two periods in Australia. A brief report on his return to England and his death on 31st March 1821. See under Journals & Letters for his works.
- 702 AUCHMUTY, J.J.
John Hunter.
Melbourne, Oxford University Press, 1968.
30p., illus., maps.
- * Brief biography of Hunter. Generally favourable and recognises his difficulties especially as governor. Spent most of his time mapping and charting during First Settlement period and in his voyage round the world to secure supplies from the Cape Town.
- 703 BACH, John.
Introduction to John Hunter's An Historical Journal of events at Sydney and at sea, 1787-1792. (main entry in Section on Journals & Letters).
p.xi-xxvi.
- * A short biographical account of Hunter mainly related to his Journal.
- 704 BLADEN, F.M.
Notes on the life of John Hunter, Admiral. Governor of New South Wales.
Australian Historical Society Journal (later RAHS) Vol.1, pt.3, (1901)
p.21-27.
- * Brief biography of Hunter. A useful outline.
- 705 BLAZE, B.R.
Great Scot. (A re-assessment of the life and achievements of John Hunter second Governor of New South Wales).
Privately printed, 1976.
159p., port., indexes - persons, shipping and general.

BIOGRAPHIES
706-710

- * A biography of John Hunter, being the most extensive one yet to be published. The author deals in some detail with his whole career. However he spends much space, naturally on his later career as Governor. He gives a fairly detailed account of the voyage mainly from Hunter's Journal and a chapter on the first settlement. A chapter on the Voyage round the world by the Sirius and its wreck finally on Norfolk Island. An account of the 'exile' on Norfolk Island and his return to England. It successfully brings Hunter's story together and gives us a much clearer picture of the man himself.
- 706 ELLIS, M.H.
Hunter: no man less suitable.
Bulletin (17 May 1961) p.14-45.
- * Hunter was not suited to govern says Ellis. Lord Howe was responsible for his appointment. His career was marked by uncertainty of mind on everything except technical matters. He received no real promotion when it should have been expected.
- 707 FALCONER, William.
Universal dictionary of the marine.
London, 1772.
new ed. London, 1830.
- * Refers to William Hunter - brother and Lt. Hunter of Greenwich Hospital as brother of John (Governor) Hunter.
- 708 [HUNTER, John]
Biographical Memoirs of Captain John Hunter, late Governor of New South Wales. Port.
Naval Chronicle, Vol.6, (Jul.-Dec. 1801), p.349-367.
- * Portrait of Hunter (very good one). Gives an account of his career in the navy and his exploits during the first year of the Colony. Important as a contemporary biography. It concentrates on his naval career.
- 709 [HUNTER, John]
Catalogue of furniture and furnishing, including the Admiral John Hunter collection... sold by order of the trustees of the late James Moore Kelly, Tuesday next, November 25th.
W.J. Butcher & Son.
Prahan, The Prahan Telegraphic Print, n.d. (1920's) 8p.
- * A one page note on Hunter. The objects include a Handsome cup made from the fittings of the Sirius, paintings, a bible, a button from William Pitt's coat claiming Hunter was a great personal friend of Pitt, a sword and walking stick, etc.
- 710 [HUNTER, John]
H.W.L.
Some early Australian History.
Mitchell Library Newspaper cuttings Vol.4, p.139.(S.M.Herald 12/10/1905).

BIOGRAPHIES

711-715

- * A letter which quotes in full the epitaph on the grave of Governor Hunter at St. Johns, Hackney, including 'In conjunction with Governor Phillip he formed the first settlement in New South Wales and for many years had the chief command of that distinguished colony where his mild benevolent disposition endeared him to all classes of society. His name will ever be remembered there with veneration...'

711 [HUNTER, John]

A Humane Man. The Colony's Second Governor.

Navy League Journal. Vol.5, no.8 (Dec.1924), p.7.

- * A brief note on Captain John Hunter's career, his survey of Sydney Harbour and his exploration. He was respected as Governor of New South Wales and there is some mention of his later career and his court martial.

712 POLSTEVEN, H.

Brave days of old; the Scot who understudied Phillip.

United Australian Review,(2nd May 1938) p.21.

- * Only brief mention of First Fleet period.

713 WANNAN, W.F.

The Heather in the South. A Scottish Australian Entertainment.

Melbourne, Lansdown, 1966.

189p.,illus.

- * This book contains a number of articles by various writers.
p.65-68 *The Limmer of Dumfries*, by George Mackaness tells the story of artist Thomas Watling.
p.72-76 *John Hunter our second Naval Governor*, by George Mackaness. Brief biography ending with his appointment as second Captain and dormant commission to succeed Phillip.

714 WATSON, J.H.

Stories of Australian history; Scots who made history.

Scottish Australasian, New Series Vol.9, no.108, (6 Dec. 1918),p.6617-21.

- * This article deals with Captain John Hunter and gives an outline of his life. Briefly deals with the First Fleet and his command of the Sirius with its loss on Norfolk Island in 1790. Hunter's most important work was the hydrographical survey of Port Jackson, Botany Bay and Broken Bay.

715 WOOD, George Arnold.

Governor Hunter.

RAHSJ. Vol.14, pt.6 (1928) p.344-362.

- * A biographical sketch of Governor John Hunter during the First Fleet period. It is mainly concerned with some of Phillip's problems in establishing and running the colony.

BIOGRAPHIES
716-718

See also:

Journals & Letters.

Hunter Nos.109-120

Great Britain and Ireland. Parliament.

Report from the Select Committee on Transportation 1812.

Convicts No.482

Mackness, G.

Blue Bloods of Botany Bay.

Biographies - General No.823

Rienits, R.

Early artists of Australia.

Artists No.634

IRVING, John
d.1795

- 716 GRAY, A.J.
John Irving.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.4-5.

* Entry for John Irving (convict surgeon).

- 717 GRAY, A.J.
John Irving: The First Australian Emancipist.
RAHSJ Vol.40, pt.6 (1954) p.316-331.

* Irving - 'surgeon's mate' on the First Fleet was actually a convict. He assisted in the first hospital and was considered a very useful man. Emancipated on February 28 1790, and thus was the first emancipist. Appointed as assistant surgeon on Norfolk Island.

JAMISON, Thomas
1745 - 1811

- 718 PARSONS, Vivienne.
Jamison, Thomas.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.12-13.

* Surgeon's mate on Sirius, later went to Norfolk Island with King.

See also:

Ford, E.

Thomas Jamison and the beginning of medical journalism in Australia.

Health No.593

Macpherson, J.

Thomas Jamison, M.D. R.N. Surgeon in the First Fleet.

Health No.602

BIOGRAPHIES
719-723

JOHNSON, Rev. Richard
1753 - 1827

- 719 CABLE, K.J.
Richard Johnson.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.17-19.
- * This is the entry on Johnson which gives much of the detail of his life and work in New South Wales.
See under Journals & Letters for his works.
- 720 BONWICK, James.
Australia's first preacher; the Rev. Richard Johnson, first chaplain of New South Wales.
London, Sampson Low, Marston & Co., 1898.
vii, 264p., (Appendix: chart of expenses of building church).
- * Details of Johnson's life, appointment and his carrying out details of appointment in Australia. Gives some details of Johnson's problems and about his having to build his own church. Indicates a neglect by Phillip and early Governors of the religious aspects of the new Colony.
- 721 BONWICK, James.
Curious facts of Old Colonial Days.
London, Sampson Low, Son and Marston, 1870.
352p.
- * An interesting series of essays. Some details on Rev. Johnson and his activities during the first settlement. Transcription of some of the tombstones in the 'first' cemetery where Town Hall now stands.
- 722 BORDER, Rev. Joseph Thomas Ross
Church and State in Australia 1788-1872.
A constitutional study of the Church of England in Australia.
London, S.P.C.K., 1962.
xi, 291p., index.
- * A few pages only on the First Fleet period. The appointment of Rev. R. Johnson is discussed and the religious background to it. He attacks Barnard Eldershaw's contention that there was no missionary zeal towards the convicts as false but produces no evidence to prove that Rev. Johnson had any such zeal. Simply being appointed does not indicate such zeal and the available evidence is not conclusive. It does give a very good outline of Johnson's life and work in early period.
- 723 HOUISON, Andrew.
The First Public Worship in Australia.
RAHSJ. Vol.1, pt.9 (1904) p.177-186.
- * A detailed description of this event mainly from the accounts of activities in the First Fleet Journals.

BIOGRAPHIES
724-728

- 724 LEE, Ida (Ida Marriott)
Richard Johnson, the pioneer of christianity in Australia.
The Empire Review, Vol.17, no.99 (April 1909) p.219-224.
- * A very good brief life of Johnson. The bible and prayer book brought with him are in St. Philip's church. There is a note on his church building and his gardening.
- 725 MACINTOSH, Neil K.
The early life of Richard Johnson.
Church of England Historical Society Journal Vol.8, no.1 (March 1963) p.350-353.
- * Gives the chief facts about his life up to the time he became the Chaplain to the First Fleet. It includes a bibliography.
- 726 MACINTOSH, Neil K.
Richard Johnson. Chaplain to the Colony of New South Wales. His Life and Times, 1755-1827.
Sydney, Library of Australian History, 1978.
150p., illus., map end papers, index, bibliography.
- * A full biography of the Rev. Richard Johnson. The largest part of the work deals with his life in Australia and draws on some new material from the Lambeth Palace Library. A very useful warmhearted work.
- 727 MACKANESS, George ed.
Some letters of Rev. Richard Johnson, B.A.: First Chaplain of New South Wales, collected and edited, with Introduction, Notes and Commentary.
Sydney, D.S. Ford, Printer, 1954.
Series : Australian Historical Monographs No. XXX and XXXI
2 parts, 64p. and 59p., illus.
- * Total of 40 letters written by Johnson covering period from 16th February to 15th February 1815. There are 9 letters covering period listed in this as First Fleet - the letters give some very good descriptions of life in the colony at that time. It is very valuable in bringing together the letters of Johnson in one sequence.
- 728 MAGDELENE COLLEGE.
Letter from the Master of Magdelene College, Cambridge, 24 March 1905.
Mitchell Library Newspaper cuttings, Vol.4, p.70.
- * This letter gives extract from Magdelene College Register, Vol.4. Details of Richard Johnson's admittance to the College. He was the son of John Johnson of Welton in County of York and came from the Public School of Kingston-upon-Hull and admitted Sizar in his 24th year. His tutor was Master Samuel Hay.

- 729 NICHOLS, G.R.
The Church of England in Australia.
 (1913)
 p.9-11 Johnson, Rev. Richard, Australia's first preacher.
- * This is a collection of notes, brochures and newspaper articles in the Mitchell Library. p.9-11 are articles signed by C.T.B. from *The Sun* 9/5/11 and *Daily Telegraph* 25/1/13. There is also a discussion by J.H.Watson on Wilberforce with the suggestion that he was responsible for there being a clergyman on the First Fleet.
- 730 RAINEY, Rev. William H.
The Real Richard Johnson.
 Melbourne, S. John Bacon (Marshall Morgan & Scott Ltd), 1949.
 31p., illus.
- * Brief life gives about eight pages to First Fleet and First Settlement. Discusses the first Church, Johnson as a preacher and his lack of popularity, produced best vegetables - a useful little work.
- 731 RODERICK, Colin Arthur.
Parson Johnson.
 Church of England Historical Society, Journal Vol.8, no.1 (March 1963)
 p.335-340.
- * This article is based on an A.B.C. (radio) talk. It gives a good general description of his life during the First Fleet period. Mentions his gardening activities as well as his work with the convicts and the building of the first church.
- 732 SMITH, H. Selwin.
Australian Churchmen: Richard Johnson. His Majesty's first chaplain of New South Wales.
 Australasian Missionary News, Vol.1, no.2 (1st February 1888), p.8-10.
- * This article contains some odd information. It implies that Johnson was selected as chaplain of the man of war (Sirius) and then volunteered to remain 'giving up' his naval appointment. He built his own church and combatted the indifference of the government.
- 733 WANNAN, William Fielding
Early Colonial Scandals.
 Melbourne, Lansdown, 1972.
 228p., bibliography.
 1962 edition called *Very Strange Tales.*
- * Pages 29 to 33 gives some of the background to William Wilberforce and the selection of Richard Johnson as Chaplain for New South Wales. Most of the story relates to the sending out of Marsden and his career in the Colony.

BIOGRAPHIES
734-738

- 734 WHITINGTON, Frederick Taylor.
William Grant Broughton, Bishop of Australia,
with some account of the earliest Australian clergy.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1936 .
xvi, 300p., port., illus., facs., index.
- * Brief outline of the church in the First Fleet period. The convict reasons for the settlement and the selection of Johnson as first minister; the influence of Thornton and Wilberforce and later Johnson's attempts to secure school teachers for New South Wales. It does give in some detail the first years of the settlement and Johnson's problems and his attempts to overcome them.
- 735 WILBERFORCE, William.
The correspondence of William Wilberforce edited by his sons, Robert Isaac Wilberforce, M.A. Vicar of East Farleigh, Late Fellow of Oriol College; and Samuel Wilberforce M.A. Archdeacon of Surrey, Rector of Brighthstone.
London, John Murray, 1840. 2 Vols.
- * This work gives a list of letters, to whom and from whom written, and a word or two of contents of each letter. There are a couple of letters concerning Richard Johnson who was appointed to the position in New South Wales at the prompting or request of Wilberforce.
- 736 WOOD, George Arnold.
Australia's first preacher Rev. Richard Johnson.
Australian Christian World Vol.38 No.1874 Feb. 17, 1922 p.7.
Vol.38 No.1875 Feb. 24, 1922 p.7.
Vol.38 No.1876 Mar. 3, 1922 p.7-8.
- * A very good description of the life of the Rev. Johnson in Sydney. As Captain Tench said, 'the best farmer in the country.' It is a very fair summing up of his character and his work.
- 737 WOOD, George Arnold.
The Reverend Richard Johnson.
RAHSJ. Vol.12, pt.5 (1926) p.237-270.
- * A biographical study of Australia's first Clergyman. The way he was chosen and an outline of his ministry is given. The Glebe and the problem of erecting a church is briefly outlined. There is some criticism of Johnson but also praise as well.
- 738 WOOLMINGTON, Jean Clara, ed.
Religion in Early Australia. The Problem of Church and State.
Sydney, Cassell Australia, 1976.
174p., index, select bibliography.
- * A few pages on Richard Johnson and the list of books brought out on the First Fleet. There is a short part on Johnson's problems. The book is made up of extracts from various sources.

739 YARWOOD, A.T.

Samuel Marsden. The great survivor.

Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1977.

xv, 34lp., illus., index, bibliography.

- * Chapter 3. The background in New South Wales gives an account of the work of Rev. Richard Johnson before the arrival of Marsden. It is a sympathetic account of his difficult task.

See also:

Journals & Letters.

Johnson Nos.123-139

Great Britain and Ireland. Parliament.

Report from the Select Committee on Transportation 1812.

Convicts No.482

Hibble, W.

Early history of Ryde and surrounding districts.

Agriculture No.572

Houison, A.

Old St. Phillip's.

Buildings No.620

Houison, A.

A short history of St. Phillip's Church, Sydney.

Buildings No.621

Huntington, H.W.H.

History of St. Phillip's Church.

Buildings No.622

Huntington, H.W.H.

History of the book trade in Australia.

Social Conditions No.611

Johnstone, S.M.

Samuel Marsden: a pioneer of civilization in the Southern Seas.

Settlement No.420

Mackness, G.

Blue Bloods of Botany Bay.

Biographies - General No.823

MacMahon, J.

Fragments of the early history of Australia 1788-1812.

Settlement No.431

BIOGRAPHIES
757-760

See also Maiden, J.H.

Records of the earlier French Botanists as regards Australian plants.

Natural History No.538

LUCAS, Nathaniel
1764 - 1818

757 HERMAN, Morton.

Lucas, Nathaniel.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.139.

- * A convict carpenter and builder with the First Fleet. Associated with building the Rum Hospital.

MILLER, Andrew
d.1790

758 PARSONS, George.

Miller, Andrew.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.229.

- * Came to New South Wales on the Sirius and became commissary and governor's secretary - died at sea on way back to England.

PALMER, John
1760 - 1833

759 STEVEN, Margaret.

Palmer, John.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.309-311.

- * Arrived with First Fleet as purser in Sirius appointed Commissary. Enterprising early settler. Farm on Hawkesbury. Opposed Macarthur and supported Bligh in the Rum Rebellion.

See also Great Britain and Ireland. Parliament.

Report from the Select Committee on Transportation 1812.

Convicts No.482

PARKINSON, Jane

760 GRAY, A.J.

Jane Parkinson.

Descent. Vol.1, pt.1 (1961) p.14-19.

BIOGRAPHIES
740-744

JOHNSTON, Esther
1771 - 1846

- 740 BERGMAN, George F.J.
Johnston, Esther.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.19-20.
* A First Fleet convict. Became the wife of George Johnston.

JOHNSTON, George
1764 - 1823

- 741 YARWOOD, A.T.
Johnston, George.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.20-22.
* Soldier and farmer. A marine officer came on the First Fleet ship the 'Lady Penrhyn'.

See also: Journals & Letters.

Johnston No.140

KABLE, Henry
1763 - 1846

- 742 HAINSWORTH, D.R.
Kable, Henry.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.31-32.
* A First Fleet convict - became a constable and nightwatchman. Became successful entrepreneur and land holder. Connected with James Underwood.

KING, Anna Josepha
1765 - 1844

- 743 BASSETT, Marnie
King, Anna Josepha.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.52-54.
* Wife of Philip Gidley King.

KING, Philip Gidley
1758 - 1808

- 744 SHAW, A.G.L.
Philip Gidley King.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.55-61.

BIOGRAPHIES
745-749

- * A full entry on King which gives in some detail his life in New South Wales. It has considerable information on the First Fleet period and King's settlement of Norfolk Island.

745 BERTIE, Charles Henry.

Pioneer families of Australia. No.28, The Kings.
The Home, Vol.13, no.4 (April 1932) p.37,55.

- * This article is briefly about Philip Gidley King with only a brief paragraph on First Fleet period and Norfolk Island. It mentions his recall by Phillip to send home with despatches and his promotion and marriage. It deals briefly with later life and his descendants.

746 ELLIS, Malcolm Henry.

King on Norfolk Island.
Bulletin, Vol.82, no.4251 (August 1961) p.40-42.

- * Discusses King's early career and settlement on Norfolk Island. Phillip sending him to England etc. Claims that he drank rum to solve problem of his illness.

747 ELLIS, Malcolm Henry.

King's decline and fall: King believed he could govern by rasping out orders in a quarter deck voice, but he left Australia as a nervous wreck.
Bulletin, Vol.82, no.4250 (29 July 1961) p.38-41.

- * Deals with King as Governor of New South Wales. Emphasises the problem of his drinking, the unrest of the Irish and his quarrels with Macarthur. His family profited by land grants.

748 [KING, Philip Gidley]

Governor Philip Gidley King R.N. Gentleman, able administrator - our third Governor.
Navy League Journal Vol.5, no.9 (Jan. 1925), p.5-7.

- * An outline of P.G. King's career, the First Fleet and then Norfolk Island. The author claims he was the right man in the right place when he was made Governor of New South Wales after Hunter.

749 ROE, Michael.

Philip Gidley King.
Australian Quarterly, Vol.30, no.3 (September 1958) p.46-55.

- * This article attempts to describe King's personality as a good though not a great man. His ideals were beyond the reach of his executive powers. He attempted to reform the Colony where wealthy men dominated the machinery and secured the profits of the colonial economy. He was interested in children and schools and was a good administrator. An overall note of diligence and persistence remained until the end. He accelerated the interest in whaling but his achievements are not studied in detail. There

BIOGRAPHIES
750-751

remains the problem of King's financial ventures, almost money grubbing. He lacked disinterest and the ravages of ill health and hard liquor emphasised his naturally choleric disposition.

750 ROE, Michael.

Philip Gidley King.

Melbourne, Oxford University Press, 1963.

30p., illus., port., fasc.

- * Great Australians series. Brief biography of King deals with his Norfolk Island period in a few pages.

See also:

Journals & Letters

King Nos.141-152

Baring Gould, S.

Cornish characters and strange events.

Norfolk Island No.453

Bassett, M

The Governor's Lady. Mrs Philip Gidley King.

Norfolk Island No.452

Clune, F.

The Norfolk Island Story.

Norfolk Island No.455

Dalkin, R.N.

Norfolk Island. The First Settlement 1788-1814.

Norfolk Island No.458

Hoare, M.

Norfolk Island. An outline of its history 1774-1968.

Norfolk Island No.461

Rienits, R.

Early Artists of Australia.

Artists No.634

LA PEROUSE, Jean Francois Galaup Comte de
1741 - 1788

A few entries for La Perouse are given but most important is that by Sir Ernest Scott, which outlines the activities of La Perouse while in Botany Bay. The First Fleet Journals, especially Tench, refer to La Perouse.

751 MARCHANT, Leslie R.

La Perouse, Jean Francois de Galaup.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.85-86.

- * French explorer and discoverer - visited Botany Bay in 1788.

BIOGRAPHIES
752-756

- 752 KELLY, Rev. Celsus.
Pere Louis Receveur, O.F.M.
The Crusader, and Messenger of St. Anthony.
Vol.VII, no.2 (1st June 1933) p.35-38, illus.
- * Brief description of his death and burial at Botany Bay and of Phillip marking his grave.
- 753 SCOTT, Sir Ernest.
Laperouse.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1912.
104p., illus., ports., maps.
- * The chapter on Botany Bay, p.69-82, outlines the activities of the two French ships and their officers during this time of the first settlement.
- 754 SCOTT, Ernest.
Some notes on Laperouse.
RAHSJ. Vol.13, pt.5 (1927) p.273-288.
- * Scott refers to a very rare pamphlet containing some notes stolen from La Perouse's ship during a visit by Captain Tench. The seaman who stole these notes came on First Fleet ship The Charlotte 'a simple sailor' but he also became a prisoner of French at Quimper, as did Tench and had the fragment published. His identity is not known.
A recent catalogue of Quaritch (991) Nov. 78 claims this is a hoax. I think however there is sufficient evidence to indicate it is genuine. See entry under 'Fragments du dernier de La Perouse...' in Journals & Letters section item No.104.
- 755 SELKIRK, Henry.
La Perouse and the French Monuments at Botany Bay.
RAHSJ. Vol.4, pt.7 (1918) p.329-361.
- * There is reference to La Perouse and Father Receveur. It gives some of the details of relations between the First Fleet personalities and La Perouse and his crew. Photographs of the monuments and quotations from various Journals especially Tench.
- 756 WIDOWSON, Henry.
The present state of Van Diemen's Land; comprising an account of its agricultural capabilities with observations on the present state of farming, etc. etc. pursued in that colony: and other important matters connected with emigration.
London, S. Robinson, 1829.
xvii, 200p., map.
- * Interesting review of the wreck of La Perouse as told by Captain Dillon 1813 of 'Hunter'. Note on settlement by Collins.

BIOGRAPHIES
761-765

- * Jane Parkinson came to Sydney on the First Fleet Transport Friendship with her male child (Edward Hughes) later named Edward Parkinson. Bowes Smyth records her death 18 November 1787 of consumption. Edward was sent as child of 3 to Norfolk Island in care of Lt. Phillip Gidley King.

PHILLIP, Arthur
1738 - 1814

- 761 FLETCHER, Brian H.
Phillip, Arthur.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.326-333.
- * Entry on Phillip, see Journals & Letters for his works.
- 762 AUCHMUTY, J.J.
Governor Phillip.
RAHSJ. Vol.56, pt.2 (1970) p.81-91.
- * General assessment of Phillips background and character. He writes with much admiration for his achievement and success.
- 763 AUCHMUTY, James, J. ed.
The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay (Main entry in Journals & Letters).
- * Editors Introduction. Details about editions and discussion on authorship.
- 764 BARNARD, Marjorie Faith.
The First Australian (Governor Phillip, with port.)
The Home, (1938), pp.27, 74.
- * A brief outline of Phillip's career and personal summary of his character. Rather reads things into history 'to conceive the possibility of creating a democratic state out of such material as he had was an act of stupendous faith.' Good reproduction in colour of portrait by F. Wheatley in the Mitchell Library.
- 765 BECKE, George Lewis (Louis).
Admiral Phillip : the founding of New South Wales, by G.L. Becke and W. Jeffrey.
London, T. Fisher Unwin, 1899.
xx, 336p., illus., maps, port., index.
Series: Builders of Great Britain.
- * Biography of Phillip - taken mainly from the early Journals. Useful account of Portuguese period. (Includes an appendix containing transcript of documents in the National Archives at Lisbon dealing with Admiral Phillip's service in the Portuguese Navy). Only very brief account of life before and after his period as Governor.

BIOGRAPHIES

766-771

- 766 CAMPBELL, W.S.
Arthur Phillip.
 RAHSJ. Vol.21, pt.4 (1935) p.364-366.
- * Discusses appointment of Phillip to command the First Fleet, his friendship with Sir George Rose and his residence near Rose at Lyndhurst.
- 767 CHAPMAN, Sir Frederick Revans.
Governor Phillip in Retirement, by Sir Frederick Chapman, edited with introduction, notes and commentary by G. Mackaness.
 Sydney, Halstead Press, 1962.
 52p., illus., ports.
 Series: Australian Historical Monographs, No.14.
- * Contains bibliographical information on Chapman. Details of Phillip's life in Bath after he retired from Navy - material appears in Mackaness biography of Phillip but here produced in full.
- 768 CHRISTIE, A.T.
Admiral Arthur Phillip, 11th October 1738 - 31st August 1814.
Australian Genealogist Vol.4, pt.9 (Jan. 1944), p.125-9.
 Portrait and genealogical tree.
- * Brief career outline with description of the landing and naming of Sydney Cove. The article does not deal with the first settlement. Phillip's sister Eliza had descendents the Lancefields.
- 769 CONIGRAVE, C. Price.
Captain Arthur Phillip Memorial.
 RAHSJ. Vol.40, pt.1 (1954) p.48-53.
- * New memorial to Phillip unveiled at West Circular Quay - photographs and Speeches at unveiling.
- 770 COTTERELL, T. Sturge.
Admiral Arthur Phillip R.N., Founder and First Governor of Australia.
 Bath, 1934 .
 8p., illus., port.
- * A brief outline of Phillip's life.
- 771 CRAMP, K.R.
The Recognition of Governor Arthur Phillip in England.
 RAHSJ. Vol.39, pt.4 (1953) p.203-211.
- * Describes various memorials to Phillip in England and the background to their erection. Grave at Bathampton, Tablet Bennett St. Bath, Tablet in Bath Abbey, Phillip's birth place and Bread Street Memorial.

BIOGRAPHIES

772-775

- 772 DAVIDGE, J.L.
Builders of the Commonwealth, Governor Phillip.
 (with port.) illus.
 Advance Australia, (Oct. 1926) p.169-174.
- * Praise of Phillip's great vision. Quotes letter of Lord Sydney outlining convicts as the reason for the settlement. It gives an account of the arrival of the fleet and the change from Botany Bay is outlined. Major Ross 'leader of the malcontents' comes in for the usual condemnation. A special mention is made of Phillip's disposal of crown land and he quotes Tench's description of farming at Rose Hill.
- 773 ELDELSHAW, M. Barnard.
Phillip of Australia. An account of the Settlement at Sydney Cove, 1788-92.
 London, Harrap, 1938.
 illus., index, bibliography.
 2nd edition - Sydney, Angus & Robertson (1972) 367p.
- * A very detailed study of the first settlement taken from the original sources such as the First Fleet Journals and the Historical Records of New South Wales. There is much detail and many quotations. This is one of the most readable accounts of the First Fleet and the First Settlement. It gives a brief life of Phillip himself and an account of the preparations before the sailing of the Fleet. A summing up of Phillip and his influence on the Colony is included.
- 774 ELLIS, M.H.
Phillip the founder.
 Bulletin (12 April 1961) p.11-14.
 (19 April 1961) p.24-25.
- * Obscure Phillip created surprise in being appointed. He gives an outline of his career. Mr. Edward Spain thought him cunning. There was praise for Phillip's foresight and claims he saw before others the need for a proper site of the town. His preparations for the voyage were thorough. He had no illusions about convicts.
- 775 GREEN, E.M.
Arthur Phillip: an unwritten chapter.
 (United Empire: the Royal Colonial Institute's Journal.
 Vol.12, New Series, No.11, (Nov.1921) p.732-735).
- * Recounts an extremely odd story relating to Mr. John Lane who is alleged to have fitted out a ship for Phillip to sail to the other side of the world. He landed in New South Wales and was pelted with nuggets of gold in the Yarra Yarra River. Phillip's portrait painted by Wheatley was hanging in Lane's old house at Peckham. At Mrs. Gayton's death it was left to the National Portrait Gallery. This story sounds like a family legend based on some misinterpreted story told by Phillip.

BIOGRAPHIES
776-780

- 776 LEE, Minnie (Mrs. Alfred Lee)
Governor Phillip as farmer. Founder of Agriculture and Pastoral Industries.
Australian National Review, Vol.3, (1st March 1938) p.25-34.
- * This article deals with the First Settlement but chiefly from the point of view of farming. It gives details of crops grown as well as the collecting of plants right through Phillip's term as Governor.
- 777 LEVIS, Eve.
Arthur Phillip.
Croydon, Vic., Longmans, 1965.
30p., illus., maps.
Series: Great People in Australian History.
- * Very brief account for children, illustrations by A. Van Ewijk. Outline story with little detail.
- 778 MACKANESS, George.
Admiral Arthur Phillip: founder of New South Wales, 1738-1814.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1937.
xvi, 536p., illus., maps, bibliography, index.
- * Detailed biography of Phillip containing in full the facts of his life with many actual quotations from Journals and records. This is probably the most important biography of Governor Phillip. It deals in detail with his preparation for the journey, with the voyage itself and with the period in Australia. Phillip's life and career before and after is dealt with more lightly. Mackaness tries to give a view of Phillip the man but only partly succeeds. He is too remote and there is very little personal material to illuminate his character. There is little criticism, almost an assumption that criticism was not possible.
- 779 MAIDEN, J.H.
Statue of Governor Phillip.
New South Wales Botanic Gardens, Government Domains, etc.
Report for the year 1897, p.16-17.
- * This gives a brief description of the statue. Diamond Jubilee celebrations. Signor Simonetti, sculptor. Bronze 15 feet high. Some details of landscaping round the statue are also given.
- 780 MILFORD, Gerald Douglas.
Governor Phillip and the early settlement of New South Wales.
Sydney, 'The Harbour' Newspaper and Publishing Company, 1935.
92p., (2nd edition revised with appendix added) index, bibliography.
- * This brief work deals with the settlement and takes the account up to the third fleet. Phillip and the aborigines are discussed and an assessment of Phillip's character is given. A useful early biography but very limited.

BIOGRAPHIES

781-785

- 781 [PHILLIP, Arthur]
Biographical memoir of Arthur Phillip, Esq., Vice-Admiral of the Red Squadron.
 Naval Chronicle, Vol.27 (Jan.-June, 1812) p.1-9.
 (Portrait of Phillip).
- * A concise biography taken mainly from the anecdotes of Governor Phillip prefixed to his account of The Voyage to Botany Bay. It only gives details of the first landing and establishing the colony with very little real information.
- 782 [PHILLIP, Arthur]
Governor Phillip. Editorial Memoir.
 Sydney University Magazine, (1879) p.321-2.
- * Two pages in brief praise of Phillip as the founder of Australia. Quotes Dr. Lang's assessment of Phillip's character.
- 783 [PHILLIP, Arthur]
National Historical Memorial to Admiral Arthur Phillip R.N. Founder and First Governor of Australia (cover title).
 London, printed by Truscotts, 1932.
 16p., illus.
 (National Memorial Programme)
 Photograph of completed memorial.
- * National Historical Memorial to Admiral Arthur Phillip R.N. Founder of Australia born on October 11th 1738 in the Ward of Bread Street, City of London, died on August 31st 1814 at Bath. Unveiled at St. Mildred's Church, Bread Street, by His Royal Highness Prince George K.G. in the presence of the Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor, Alderman Sir Percy Greenway dedicated by the Rt. Rev. the Lord Bishop of London KCVO on Wednesday December 7th 1932 at twelve o'clock. This 16 page programme has photographs of HRH Prince George and other dignitaries, of bust of Phillip and photograph of tablets and the plaques showing Phillip landing at Sydney Cove and HMS Supply and rowing boat. Text includes biography of Phillip (3 pages) and note on church. The memorial is on Bread Street.
- 784 [PHILLIP, ARthur]
Our First Governor Captain Phillip was nearly a farmer.
 The Navy League Journal, Vol.5, no.7 (Nov.1924) p.26-8.
- * This article gives much praise of Phillip and his naval career with not very realistic comments. 'Those were the days. Any youth of 1924 would give anything to have lived in the days when Phillip turned seventeen and went to sea in the Navy to fight his country's enemies in the Seven Years War' - 'Science has ruined the romance of war.' Hardly a realistic look at conditions of the time.
- 785 POLSTEVEN, H.
Brave days of old; Arthur Phillip before the First Fleet.
 United Australian Review, (1st Mar. 1938) p.13-14.

BIOGRAPHIES
786-790

* Outline of Phillip's career up to his First Fleet appointment.

786 RUMSEY, Herbert John.
Governor Phillip's wife.
Australian Genealogist Vol.2, pt. 12, (Oct. 1938) p.189-190,
also Vol.3, pt.1 (Jan. 1939) p.10.

* Governor Phillip's first wife's Will at her death in 1792 leaves
£100 to Phillip.

787 SALIER, Cecil W.
Arthur Phillip, R.N.
Australian National Review, Vol.2, no.9, (Sept. 1937), p.47-51.

* This author claims the statue of Phillip in Sydney flatters him as
he was a small slight man in reality. The article gives an outline
of the first settlement. Of all the other First Fleet personalities
he claims none appear to have been men of special talent much less
genius. He has not however studied the careers of these other men:
Collins, Tench or Hunter. Phillip is, of course, always the man
of vision and the article is full of praise for him.

788 SMITH, Robert Burdett.
Capt. Arthur Phillip, RN first Governor of New South Wales.
Sydney, H. Solomon, 1888. 8p.

* One of commissioners appointed... to carry out the Centennial
Celebrations in New South Wales in 1888 etc....
Very brief discussion of Phillip's character. He puts forward idea
of a memorial to Phillip.

789 STEVEN, Margaret.
Arthur Phillip.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1962.
30p., illus., maps, ports.
Series: Great Australians.

* Brief account of his Phillip's life. Two pages on his early career,
two pages of his later career, the remainder deals with the founding
of the Colony of New South Wales. Generally a simple and straight-
forward account with the usual blame of the marines for being
uncooperative and Phillip's carefully considered plans being praised.

790 WALKER, Frank.
Our First Governor. Captain Arthur Phillip 1788-1792.
The Federal Capital Pioneer Magazine, Vol.1, no.9 (20 July 1927) p.13-14.

* Some detail of the first settlement and the problems involved in
setting it up. It points out most of the shortages and lack of
foresight by the home government and praises Phillip's foresight
and his firmness and tactfulness.

BIOGRAPHIES
791-792

- 791 WATSON, J.H.
Governor Phillip; an appreciation.
Federal Capital Pioneer Magazine, Vol.1, no.1, (Oct.1926) p.18-20.
- * The usual outline of his career and his report of his arrival in New South Wales. There is criticism of the government in Britain for not including architect or builders in the First Fleet. Phillip is praised and the author claims his appointment was a good one, but there was the usual complaint against Major Ross and his pessimism about the colony.
- 792 WATSON, J.H.
Stories of Australian History; Governor Phillip.
Scottish Australasian New Series Vol.9, no.106 (5 Oct. 1918) p.6520-4.
- * An account of his life and early career. He describes the first settlement but makes only passing mention of preparation and journey of the First Fleet. He makes much of conflict between Phillip and Ross. 'Phillip in all his actions was just.'

See also:

- Journals & Letters
Phillip Nos.166-203
- Anderson, M.
The Story of Pittwater.
Exploration No.502
- Bowd, D.G.
Macquarie country, a history of the Hawkesbury.
Exploration No.504
- Campbell, J.F.
Notes on explorations under Governor Phillip.
Exploration No.505
- Currier-Jones, A. (Viva)
William Dawes R.M. 1762-1836.
Biographies - Dawes No.688
- Favenc, E.
The History of Australian Exploration from 1788 to 1888.
Exploration No.508
- Freame, W.H.G.
Governor Phillip and his connection with Parramatta.
Exploration No.509
- Lee, I.
Early explorers in Australia.
Exploration No.513
- McDonald, C.E.
The Beacon Hill story.
Exploration No.515

BIOGRAPHIES

793

See also:

MacMahon, J.
Fragments of the early history of Australia 1788-1812.
Settlement No.431

Else-Mitchell, R.
The Grose River Valley.
Exploration No.517

Sharp, A.
The discovery of Australia.
Exploration No.519

Swan, M.
The story of Parramatta Park.
Exploration No.520

Whitell, H.M.
The literature of Australian Birds.
Natural History No.545

Wood, G.A.
Exploration under Governor Phillip.
Exploration No.526

Wood, G.A.
Lieutenant William Dawes and Captain Watkin Tench.
Biographies - Dawes No.692

RAPER, George
1768 - 1797

793 HINDWOOD, K.A.
Raper, George.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.363-364.

* Seaman (midshipman) on the *Sirius* but known for his artistic work in the first settlement period; 73 in British Museum (Natural History), 2 volumes in Mitchell Library, and 1 volume in Alexander Turnbull Library (New Zealand).

See also:

Hindwood, K.A.
George Raper: an artist of the First Fleet.
Artists No.631

Rienits, R.
Early artists of Australia.
Artists No.634

BIOGRAPHIES
794-796

ROSS, Robert
b.1740

- 794 MACMILLAN, David S.
Ross, Robert.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.397-398.

* This entry paints Ross as a disagreeable man who hindered Phillip at every turn.

See also:

Journals & Letters.

Ross Nos.205-208.

RUSE, James
1760 - 1837

James Ruse was a convict with the First Fleet and has become known as the first successful farmer. He married and his family continued to live in New South Wales. Ruse is mentioned in several of the early works including that by Tench. There are a number of references to him in articles and books on early agriculture in the Colony.

A biography of his life and times was written by Clifford Tolchard in 1965.

- 795 FLETCHER, B.H.
Ruse, James.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.404-405.

* A general account of Ruse and his attempts to grow grain and develop his various farms.

- 796 TOLCHARD, Clifford.
The humble adventurer. The life and times of James Ruse, Convict and Farmer.
Melbourne, Lansdowne Press, 1965.
134p., illus., bibliography.

* This is an account of James Ruse in Australia. The limited number of references to Ruse and his wife are interspersed with the more extensive general history of the Colony. There are comments on Cornwell, the convict system and the military. There is a very little on actual farming.

See also:

Campbell, W.S.
Wheats in New South Wales from the Foundation of the Colony.
Agriculture No.567

Chapman, J.
James Ruse: Pioneer wheat farmer.
Agriculture No.568

BIOGRAPHIES
797-799

See also:

Great Britain and Ireland. Parliament.
Report from the Select Committee on Transportation 1812.
Convicts No.482

Macdougall, A.C.
Australia's first independent farmer.
Agriculture No.576

Sampson, I.K.
The first grain.
Agriculture No.583

Watt, R.D.
The Romance of the Australian Land Industries.
Agriculture No.586

SHEA, John

797 BEST, E.C.
Notes on Captain John Shea.
Descent, Vol.4, pt.1 (1968) p.9-13.

* Captain John Shea was an officer of Marines with the First Fleet. His father was Lt. Richard Shea who was killed at the Battle of Bunker Hill at the start of the War of American Independence. Captain Shea was married and had a family in England. This is a brief outline of his life.

SHORTLAND, John
1739 - 1803

798 McMARTIN, Arthur.
Shortland, John.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.442-443.

* Naval officer appointed naval agent to transports on the First Fleet. He had to see that the contracts for transport were fulfilled. The masters of the transports were under his command. A large amount of the credit for the success of the voyage should be his. He kept a journal of his transactions. Retired to Lille in France where he later died.

799 [SHORTLAND, John]
Memoir of the Public Services of the late Captain John Shortland of the Royal Navy.
Naval Chronicle 24 (1810), p.1-21. (portrait)

BIOGRAPHIES

800-802

- * There is an account of John Shortland, the father, who was sent as agent with the First Fleet. The main biography is about his son, John, who was on the Sirius and later returned to New South Wales with Governor Hunter. This gives the details of his life and his last encounter with the French as a result of which he was fatally wounded.

See also: Journals & Letters.

Shortland Nos. 211-212

SHORTLAND, John
1769 - 1810

- 800 McMARTIN, Arthur.
Shortland, John.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol. 2, 1788-1850, p. 443-444.

- * Son of John Shortland the agent for transports of First Fleet - he was masters mate in the Sirius and spent five years in Australia including eleven months on Norfolk Island. Returned to Australia with Hunter. Discovered Hunter River, received land grant, but returned to England and was involved in the War with France. He died as a result of wounds.

SOUTHWELL, Daniel
1764 - 1797

- 801 HORTON, Allan.
Southwell, Daniel.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol. 2, 1788-1850, p. 462-463.

- * Naval officer and diarist midshipman on Sirius but became mate on the voyage. Continued on Sirius but remained in Sydney when Sirius went to Norfolk Island. He had high regard for Phillip at first but changed it later - some detail about aborigines. Died in Lisbon from wounds aged 33.

See also: Journals & Letters.

Southwell Nos. 213-221

SQUIRE, James
1755 - 1822

- 802 WALSH, G.P.
Squire, James.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol. 2, 1788-1850, p. 467-468.

BIOGRAPHIES
803-807

- * A brewer and farmer arrived in the Friendship in the First Fleet. Became a most successful brewer in the Colony.

SMITH, Ann

- 803 GRAY, A.J.
Ann Smith of the Lady Penrhyn.
RAHSJ. Vol.43, pt.5 (1958) p.252-259.

- * Gives all the detail we have of her life and her absconding.

STANFIELD, Daniel
d.1826

- 804 PIKE, D. ed.
Stanfield, Daniel.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.469-470.

- * A private of marines with the First Fleet discharged 1794 and began farming on Norfolk Island. Removed to Van Diemen's Land in 1808 where he achieved considerable success as a farmer and stock breeder.

TENCH, Watkin
1758 - 1833

- 805 FITZHARDINGE, L.F.
Watkin Tench.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.506-507.

- * Tench came to Australia as a Lieutenant Captain of Marines in the First Fleet. The entry gives an outline of his life in New South Wales and later. See Journals & Letters for his works.

- 806 FITZHARDINGE, L.F.
Editor's introduction to *Sydney's First Four Years* which is a combination in one Volume of Watkin Tench's two works *A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay* and *A Complete Account of the Settlement at Port Jackson* (main entry in Section on Journals & Letters) p.XV-XXV.

- * A brief outline of the life of Captain Watkin Tench and comment on his two valuable books.

- 807 FITZHARDINGE, L.F.
The origins of Watkin Tench - a note.
RAHSJ. Vol.50, pt.1 (1964) p.74-77.

BIOGRAPHIES
808-809

- * Interesting search for origins of Tench and discovery of details of his father in Chester, where he ran a dancing academy and boarding school.

See also:

Journals and Letters

Tench Nos.222-245

Bowd, D.G.

Macquarie country - a history of the Hawkesbury.

Exploration No.504

Favenc, E.

The History of Australian Exploration from 1788 to 1888.

Exploration No.508

Whitell, H.M.

The literature of Australian Birds.

Natural History No.545

Wood, G.A.

Lieutenant William Dawes and Captain Watkin Tench.

Biographies - Dawes No.692

TUNKS, William

808 COWELL, Joyce C.

Memorial to a Marine.

Sydney, printed by Robert Burton Printers Pty. Ltd., 1977.

64p., illus.

- * This is the story of William Tunks, a marine sometimes known as William Tonks, one of the privates on the Sirius. He married and remained in New South Wales, and his descendants live in Australia. The book outlines his life in the early settlement and the lives of his descendants.

UNDERWOOD, James

1776 - 1844

809 HAINSWORTH, D.R.

Underwood, James.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.546-547.

- * A convict who is traditionally supposed to have come with the First Fleet but evidence is confusing. He was a ship builder, distiller and merchant.

BIOGRAPHIES
810-811

WATERHOUSE, Henry
1770 - 1812

- 810 PARSONS, Vivienne.
Waterhouse, Henry.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.573-574.

* Midshipman on the Sirius . Accompanied Phillip on many excursions into new country. In December 1789 became acting third lieutenant on the Sirius . Transferred to the Supply and returned to England. Returned as Commander of the Reliance on Hunter's recommendation. He quarrelled with Hunter, but was reconciled. Returned to England in 1800.

WATLING, Thomas
b.1762

- 811 Rienits, Rex.
Watling, Thomas.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.574-575.

* Outline of Watling's story, taken from the main published sources.

See also:

Journals & Letters

Watling No.246

Dixon, William.
Notes on Australian Artists.

Artists No.626

Gladstone, H.S.
Thomas Watling. Limner of Dumfries.

Artists No.629

Iredale, T.
History of New South Wales Shells.

Natural History No.536

Maiden, J.H.
Records of Australian Botanists.

Natural History No.537

Mathews, G.M.
Thomas Watling, artist.

Artists No.633

Smith, B.W.
Australian Paintings 1788-1960.

Artists No.635

Watling, T.
Letters from an exile at Botany Bay to his Aunt in Dumfries.

Artists No.636

Wannan, W.F.
The heather in the South.

Biographies - Hunter No.713

BIOGRAPHIES
812-815

WATSON, Robert
1756 - 1819

812 LEA SCARLETT, E.J.
Watson, Robert.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.575.

- * Harbour master in Sydney. He was quartermaster on the *Sirius*. Settled on Norfolk Island when *Sirius* wrecked there. Later received grants in New South Wales which became Watson's Bay, Sydney Harbour. Superintendent of South Head Lighthouse.

WHITE, John
1756 - 1832

813 RIENITS, Rex.
White, John.

Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.594-595.

- * Naval surgeon with First Fleet (Surgeon General). His journal was published with numerous illustrations. Brief details of his later life. Was one of our earliest naturalists.

814 RIENITS, Rex.
Biographical introduction to John White's *Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales* (main entry in Section on Journals & Letters).

- * A very good short biography of John White. It includes 79 reference notes.

815 JAQUES, Maude M.
A Sussex Link with Australia.

Sussex County Magazine (March 1943) p.79-80.

- * About John White Memorial, who died 20 February 1832 in Church of St. Mary, Broadwater, Worthington. It gives an outline of his career, including notes on his career after his return from Australia.

See also: Journals & Letters.

White Nos.248-259

Alexander, W.B.
White's Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales.
Natural History No.527

Anderson, D.
John White, Surgeon General to the First Fleet.
Health No.587

BIOGRAPHIES
816-817

See also:

Bryan, C.
The Earliest Medical History of Australia.
Health No.590

Ford, E.
Medical practice in early Sydney.
Health No.594

Macpherson, J.
Dennis Considen, Assistant Surgeon of the First Fleet.
Health No.601

Maiden, J.H.
Records of Australian Botanists.
Natural History No.537

Rienits, R.
Early Artists of Australia.
Artists No.634

Whitell, H.M.
The literature of Australian Birds.
Natural History No.545

Whitley, G.P.
Naturalists of the First Fleet.
Natural History No.543

WILSON, John
d.1800

816 CHISHOLM, A.H.
Wilson, John.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.610.

* A convict known as a wild white man and explorer. Wilson came out in the Alexander. When his term expired, he took to the bush and lived with the aborigines, his name being Bun-bo-e. He explored with John Price, a servant of Hunter's who kept a journal of this expedition. Wilson was later killed by an aborigine.

WORGAN, George Bouchier
1757 - 1838

817 COBLEY, John.
Worgan, George Bouchier.
Australian Dictionary of Biography, Vol.2, 1788-1850, p.623.

* A brief entry for Surgeon George Bouchier Worgan. See Journals & Letters under Worgan, G.B. It gives an outline of Worgan's career.

BIOGRAPHIES
818-822

- 818 WORGAN, George B.
Journal of a First Fleet Surgeon.
Introduction p.xi-xiii (main entry on Section on Journals & Letters).
- * A brief introduction, unsigned, giving some details of the life of George Bouchier Worgan.

See also:

Journals & Letters

Worgan Nos.260-261

BIOGRAPHIES - GENERAL

- 819 AUCHMUTY, James Johnston.
The background to the Early Australian Governors.
Historical Studies Vol.6, no.23 (1954), p.301-314.
- * A general discussion of rise of poor men in the service and patronage and the education of the early Governors. He gives some of the general social background in England of the time.
- 820 BECKE, George Louis.
The Naval Pioneers of Australia, by G.L. Becke and W. Jeffery.
London, John Murray, 1899.
313p., illus., index.
- * Chapters on Phillip, Hunter, King, and the Marines and the New South Wales Corps - based mainly on information in HRNSW.
- 821 GOODIN, V.W.E.
St. John's Cemetery, Parramatta. Monumental Inscriptions and Key to Graves.
Sydney, The Society of Australian Genealogists, 1964.
115p., (processed), index.
- * Contains a number of records of the graves of members of the First Fleet, e.g. Dodds, H.E. 1791.
- 822 JOHNSON, K.A.
Sydney's Earliest Burial Grounds.
Part 1. 1788-1792.
Descent Vol.4, pt.3 (1969)
- * First burials James Copp and Elizabeth Pugh, and George Graves (seaman of Sirius). At least two burial grounds in Rocks area. Ninety-four deaths are recorded from arrival of the First Fleet to the arrival of Second Fleet. Names of First Fleeters are given.

BIOGRAPHIES
823-827

- 823 MACKANESS, George.
Blue Bloods of Botany Bay. A book of Australian Historical Tales.
London, Collins, 1953. 143p.
- * p.33-35 *The Bishop of Botany Bay* (life of Rev. R. Johnson)
 - p.46-48 *A First Fleet Diarist* (Lt. Ralph Clark's story)
 - p.53-56 *Surgeon Bowes Goes to Sea* (life of Surgeon Bowes)
 - p.61-64 *John Hunter: Our Second Naval Governor*.
 - p.69-72 *The Governors Ladies* (wives of Gov. Phillip).
 - p.138-139 *The Women of the First Fleet*.
- Very vivid descriptions of some of the activities on the first fleet and brief lives of some first fleet personalities.
- 824 PIKE, Douglas (general editor)
Australian Dictionary of Biography,
Vol.1 & 2, 1788-1850.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1966.
Vol.1, xx, 578p., + corrigenda. Vol.2, xx, 634p., (corrigenda sheet separate).
- * The authority for biography of Australians. The period 1788-1825 is edited by A.G.L. Shaw.
- 825 RUMSEY, Herbert John, comp.
The Pioneers of Sydney Cove with decorations by James Emery.
Sydney, Sunnybrook Press, 1937. 121p., illus.
- * This is really a who's who of the First Fleet - seems to miss some of the marines but invaluable for biographical details of these people. Some evidence has been uncovered since 1937.
- 826 RUMSEY, Herbert John.
Pioneers of Sydney Cove who arrived by the First Fleet.
Australian Genealogist. Vol.2 (Jan. 1936) p.7-10, and (Apr. 1936) p.20-24.
- * Lists names with brief biographical notes similar to those published later in book form. January 1936 includes only the A's; April the B's.
- 827 WATSON, James H. Captain.
The Royal Navy's Contribution to Australian History.
RAHSJ. Vol.3, pt.7 (1908-1911-1914) p.326-351.
- * A discussion of Dampier, Cook and Governor Phillip. The article also mentions some other naval men of First Fleet such as Hunter and King.

GENERAL HISTORIES

These are the Histories of Australia in which the First Fleet is a part, sometimes a small part, of the story. It includes not only the more important Histories written in both the 19th and 20th century but the smaller works and the school text books as well. There have been many general Histories of Australia and some Histories of New South Wales in the two hundred years from the discovery by Cook of the eastern coast; and some covering longer periods dealing with the North, the West and the Tasmanian Island of the continent. Some of the small ones contain good general accounts although we have not yet had an exciting short work nor a good comic or satirical history. We do have a first class modern interpretation, not yet completed, by Manning Clark. We may not agree with his 'theory' of history but it is the most sustained, detailed, and readable modern history of Australia. There are one or two 'radical' histories that see our history as the theory of class conflict but they are full of the set phrase and lack real investigation and report. They cannot really be taken very seriously.

I have divided the works into three groups. First those written before 1850 - the Old Colonial Period. Secondly, those between 1851 and 1900, or the State Colonial Period. Thirdly, the works from 1901 onward to the present day as the Federal Period. Each period deals with the First Fleet with a slight difference depending on the objects of history at the time.

1788-1850

THE COLONIAL PERIOD

828

ANON.

A new history of Botany Bay and Port Jackson where the convicts from this country are sent together with an account of the manners and customs of the natives.

Falkirk, printed and sold by T. Johnston, 1822. 24p.

F831

(from microfilm of original in New York Public Library, indicating differences from Ferguson entry.)

* p.2-6 Particular description of Van Diemen's Land being the southern extremity of New Holland.

p.7-15 Commencement of Settlement.

p.15-17 Present State of Colony.

p.17-21 Letter from Captain Arthur Phillip to Lord Sydney.

This part seems to move from Phillip's letter to Tench's narrative.

Most of the material related to the settlement seems to come from Tench's *A Narrative of an Expedition to Botany Bay*.

829

ANON.

The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an account of its origin and present state.

London, printed by T. Maiden for A. Lemoine, White Rose Court, Coleman Street, and J. Roe, No.90 Houndsditch. Sold by all the Booksellers in the United Kingdom, 1807.

58p. frontispiece. (Pocket navigator vol.3, pt.6) (small size pocket book).

F450

- * Part 1. Taken from Phillip's Voyage - a very good condensation of about 30 pages.
The second half seems to be taken from Collin's account of New South Wales and describes things 18 years later.
The latter part does, however, give some incidents from the earlier period particularly in regard to Governor Phillip and the natives.

830 BARRINGTON, George.

The history of New South Wales including Botany Bay, Port Jackson, Parramatta, Sydney and all its dependencies from the Original Discovery of the Island with the Customs and Manners of the Natives and an account of the English Colony from its foundation to the present time.

London, M. Jones, 1802.

xxxxii, 505p., illus. F.345.

- * Chapter II, p.40-85, gives an account of the First Fleet, with some account of the Voyage. Outlines the arrival in Botany Bay, the selecting of site in Port Jackson and some of the details of the formation of the first settlement. Information is the same as that in the First Fleet Journals. Chapter I is on the Aborigines.

831 BLOSSEVILLE, Ernest de Marquis.* see below

Histoire des Colonies Pénales de l'Angleterre dans l'Australie.

Paris, Adrien Le Clere et Cie, 1831, 596p.

(Listed in Roberts' Bibliography under Poret, B.E.)

F1424

- * About 200 pages give description of the reasons for the settlement, the First Fleet and the period of early settlement. Uses Hunter, Collins, White, Tench and King. Pages 98-253 deal with the Government of Phillip (1787-1792). A chronology according to Cunningham is given.

832 BRAIM, Thomas Henry.

A History of New South Wales, from its settlement to the close of the year 1844.

London, Richard Bentley, 1846.

2 vols. (vol.1 vi, 320p; vol.2, ii, 334p.), illus., (lithographic views). F.4241.

- * Principal of Sydney College, New South Wales. Vol.1, Chapter 1, gives a brief account of the first settlement (p.1-17). Not very accurate, e.g. implied that 'Sirius' wrecked at Norfolk Island in taking the first settlers there to take possession. An interesting early 'Australian' account not based on early Journals, at least not directly. Comparisons of the then and now kind. Flowery language used. He describes Phillip's difficulties, the problem of hunger and the poor soil near Sydney - 'miseries that weighed down the spirits of the first settlers and that added bitterness to the chains of the felons were at length relieved...'

* Blosseville, Benigne Ernest Poret, Marquis de.

- 833 **CONCISE HISTORY.**
A Concise History of the English Colony in New South Wales, from the landing of Governor Phillip in January 1788 to May 1803; describing also the Dispositions, Habits and Savage Customs of the Wandering Unfortunate Natives of that Antipodean Territory. With some cursory remarks on the Treatment and Behaviour of the Convicts and Free Settlers. 'A Brother's Suff'rings claim a Brother's Pity.'
Also, Correct Tables of Provisions, &c. allowed by Government to Settlers and Convicts on board of Ship, and in the Colony; The Names and Quantity of Land, granted to the first Free and Convict Settlers, Price of Wages, &c. &c. The Second Edition, with additions.
London: Published for the Editor by Harris, Corner of St. Paul's Church yard; Darton & Harvey, Gracechurch-street; Hookham and Eber, 15 Old Bond Street; and J. Tindal, 112 Great Portland-Street; Oxford-Road. Gilbert, Printer, Newington-Causeway, 1805.
ii, ii, xcvi, 40p., frontispiece, illus., ports.
The first edition appeared in 1804. F406
- * Deals in some detail with Colonel John Perry's proposal to settle Australia at 33° latitude. Mainly covers contact with the aborigines in the First Fleet period. Mention of Smallpox etc. Many details about aborigines with mention of Bennelong.
- 834 **De La PILORGERIE, Jules.**
Histoire de Botany-Bay, état présent des colonies pénales de l'Angleterre, dans l'Australie, ou Examen des effets de la déportation, considérée comme peine et comme moyen de colonisation.
Paris, Paulin, 1836.
xiv, 394p. + ivp. F2115
- * French version of First Fleet and settlement. Straight facts from English sources.
- 835 **HOWE, Robert.**
A Chronology of Momentous Events in Australian History.
1788-1846 in two parts.
Part I, 1788-1828 by Robert Howe.
Part II, 1829-1846 by Francis Low.
Edited with introduction, notes and commentary by George Mackaness.
Sydney, D.S. Ford, Printer, 1952.
45p., illus.
Reprinted 1976.
- * Reprinted from Robert Howe's Australasian Pocket Almanack 1822-1828. It lists chief events by year. It has the first two pages dealing briefly with First Fleet period. Interesting as a near contemporary view and an account of Bennelong.
- 836 **KELLY, Christopher.**
A new and complete system of universal geography; or an authentic history and interesting description of the whole world and its inhabitants.
London, printed for Thomas Kelly, 1816.
2 vols. (Vol.1 342p.), illus., map, index.

- * P209-243 gives an account of the geography of the area round Sydney and notes on aborigines as described in Collins. There is a description of the voyage of the First Fleet and the founding of the settlement with events up to June 1801. No illustrations for the New South Wales section.

837 KITTLE, Samuel.

A Concise History of the Colony and Natives of New South Wales.
Edinburgh, sold by Oliver and Boyd; W. Baynes, T. Blanchard, and
W. Kent, London; and T. Johnstone, Dublin, 1814
252p. illus., specimens of Aborigine language. F.580.

- * Deals with settlement up to 1813 using the works of Collins, Hunter, Patterson, Turnbull and Mann. Nothing unusual.

838 LANG, John Dunmore.

*An historical and statistical account of New South Wales, both as a
penal settlement and as a British colony.*

London, Cochrane and M'Crone, 1834.
2 vols. (Vol.1, xiv, 402p, map. F.1806.

- * P21-59 Chapter II, gives an outline of the establishment of the Colony under Phillip. The work is generally favourable to Phillip, there is no mention of the conflict with military or with any difficulties at all except the shortage of food due to loss of 'Guardian'.

839 MACARTHUR, James.

*New South Wales; its present State and future Prospects: being a
Statement with documentary evidence, submitted in support of Petitions
to His Majesty and Parliament.*

London, D. Walther, 1837.

296p., + 344p. of Appendices, map, tables, index. F2304.

- * Only very brief passing references to Phillip, the first settlement and to Collins account of the early days of the colony.

840 MAJORIBANKS, Alexander.

Travels in New South Wales.

London, Smith, Elder & Co., 1847.

viii, 267p.

Second edition published in 1851. F.4593.

- * Only the first ten pages deal with settlement of First Fleet. Not of any great value. The book is mainly description of New South Wales in 1840's.

841 MANN, Daniel Dickenson.

*The present picture of New South Wales; illustrated with four large
coloured views, from drawings taken on the spot, of Sydney, the seat of
Government: with A Plan of the Colony, taken from actual survey by*

public authority. Including the present state of agriculture and trade, prices of provisions and labour, internal regulations, state of society and manners, late discoveries in Natural History, and other interesting Subjects; with Hints for the further improvement of the Settlement. London, John Booth, 1811.

vi, 99p., illus., map. F518.

* In the first settlement he records there are 800 convicts. His book explains the slow development claiming it was as a result of the convicts and their attitude to work and the hostility of the natives. The third factor which limited growth was the shortage of food. He considered conditions improved under Grose and Paterson. The rest of the work deals with later period and is concerned with the crimes committed in the Colony. Only first few pages deal with First Fleet period.

Mann was a convict sentenced for forging and was secretary to Governor King in New South Wales.

842 MARTIN, Robert Montgomery.

History of Austral-Asia comprising New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, Swan River, South Australia, etc.

London, John Mortimer, 1836.

viii, 37lp. + 10p. of critical notices of R.M. Martin's works.

illus., maps. F2144.

* Brief summary of six pages on the reasons for the establishment of the Colony and the first years of settlement. More interested in the convicts attempts to escape to China than in the history of the period.

843 O'HARA, James.

The History of New South Wales.

London, printed for J. Hatchard, 1817.

xvi, 470p., index.

2nd edition 1818. F691

* The first 115 pages deal with the First Fleet voyage and the first settlement. It uses material from the published Journals but is written in a unified fashion and is quite pleasant reading. It doesn't add to the information contained in the Journals. It does reprint in detail some of the Government Gazettes for the period about 1810. In the Preface is the following: 'The original project has something great in it... Its geographical situation with respect to both China and India offers advantage in prospect; above all calculation.'

Another copy contains imprint, London; printed for the author; and sold by J.F. Hamilton, Lambs-Conduit Street, Foundling Hospital, 1817.

844 PATERSON, G.

The History of New South Wales, from its First Discovery to the Present Time; comprising An accurate and interesting Description of that Vast and Remarkable Country; and of the Persons, Manners, and Customs of the Natives; with a succinct details of the Establishment of Progress of

the English Colony; including every important Particular relative to the Situation and Conduct of the Convicts: to which is added, A Description of Van Dieman's Land and Norfolk Island, With Reflections on the Importance of the Southern Continent. Compiled from the best and most recent authorities, by a Literary Gentleman.

Illustrated with a Map and Elegant Engravings.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Printed and published by Mackenzie and Dent, St. Nicholas' Church-Yard. 1811.

vi. 7-624p. Frontispiece: Map of Australasia, also plan of Port Jackson, and 3 plates, index. F522

- * The second issue gives the author's name, G. Patterson M.A. substitutes 'maps' for 'map' in title, and omits the date, but is otherwise identical. See F523.

Compiled from Collins, Tuckey, Mann and others, with a summary of Johnston's Trial for deposing Governor Bligh.

Chapter I-X on first settlement period (p.7-74).

A very useful early account - quite well written and very careful in his use of sources - the early journals and accounts.

845 REID, Thomas.

Two Voyages to New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land with a description of the Present condition of that interesting Colony: including facts and observations relative to the state of management of Convicts of both sexes. Also Reflections on Seduction and its General Consequences.

London, printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme and Brown, 1822.

xxiv, 392p. F876.

- * Pages 5, 6, 7,8 give a brief account of the First Fleet, the arrival at Botany Bay and the establishment of the colony. Outlines the original mode of transportation and treatment of the Convicts.

846 WALLIS, James.

An Historical Account of The Colony of New South Wales and its Dependent Settlements; in illustration of Twelve Views, engraved by W. Preston, a Convict; from Drawings taken on the Spot by Captain Wallis of the 46th Regiment.

London, printed for R. Ackermann, 1821.

vi, 42p., illus., (engravings), 6 double page views, 6 single page views numbered I-XII, map of Port Macquarie. F842.

- * The thirty eight pages of text give a brief history of New South Wales. On pages 39-42 there is description of engravings. Pages 1-20 give details of the settlement from the arrival of the First Fleet up until the arrival of the 'Juliana'. It gives a general description of events as taken from the Journals. It is not certain that it was written by Wallis. I suspect it was arranged by Ackerman.

GENERAL HISTORIES
847-851

1851-1900
THE STATE COLONIAL PERIOD

- 847 ALLEN, James.
History of Australia from 1787-1882.
Melbourne, Mason, Firth & McCutcheon, 1882.
xii, 320p. (xii p. adverts.) F.5896.
- * Only a few pages on the First Fleet with praise of Phillip. The writer has strong and decided opinions on Colonisation. He deals with each state in turn, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Queensland, Tasmania and New Zealand, and Western Australia.
- 848 BARTON, George Burnett.
History of New South Wales from the Records. Vol.1 - Governor Phillip, 1783-1789.
Sydney, Charles Potter, Government Printer, 1889.
lxxxvi, 625p., illus., (ports.), maps, index. F6778. see also 853
- * The first history of the first settlement based largely on documents - a very valuable source book. The full documents were later printed in HRNSW.
- 849 BENNETT, Samuel.
The History of Australian Discovery and Colonisation.
Sydney, Hanson and Bennett, 1865.
iii-viii, 120p., illus., (no author on title page or cover).
This is Part I of publication which later was bound together with five parts, containing 662p. F6936.
- * An early 'paperback' designed as a history textbook of discovery. Last chapter deals with First Fleet and settlement taken mainly from Phillip's voyage... (see following entry).
- 850 BENNETT, Samuel.
The History of Australian Discovery and Colonisation.
Sydney, Hanson & Bennett, 1865 (1867).
vii, (8p. all blank on one side and numbered iv on verso giving contents of parts ii, iii, iv, v).
661p. illus., (two dates, illustrated title page without author gives 1865, followed by plain title page with author's name dated 1867).
Part I was published separately in 1865. F6936.
- * P.107-171 deals with First Fleet and early settlement - not very accurate in some details. The sad state of the aborigines outlined and the problems the early settlers had with them. Gives details of shortage of food. Used published journal accounts. (See Part I published separately as paperback).
- 851 BLAIR, David.
The History of Australasia, from the First Dawn of Discovery in the Southern Ocean to the Establishment of Self Government in the various colonies...

GENERAL HISTORIES
852-854

Glasgow, McGready, Thomson & Niven, 1879.
xxvi, 711p., illus., maps. F.7101.
(Ferguson gives date as 1878).

- * First 247 pages on discovery and exploration. p.248-266 on Phillip's administration. General description of the settlement; some interest in aborigines; an assessment of Phillip's character as a very good man. Does not give any special interpretation, but as he doesn't like the convict aspects of Australian history he passes over it 'as lightly as the exigencies of true narration will permit' and exclaims 'Better a thousand times would it be for the world if the entire record were buried in eternal forgetfulness.'

852 BONWICK, James.

First twenty years of Australia. A History Founded on Official Documents.

London, Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington.

Melbourne, George Robertson, 1882.

viii, 256p., fasc. (of signatures). F7251.

- * Documents are used but not quoted in full as in later book by Barton. Useful but very brief on first period. Contains later details on convict life, religion, schools, morals, etc. It has a note on the Norfolk Island settlement.

853 BRITTON, Alexander.

History of New South Wales from the records. Vol.2, Phillip and Grose, 1780-1794, edited by F.M.Bladen.

Sydney, Charles Potter, Govt. Printer, 1894.

viii, 354p., illus., ports., maps, facsim., index. F7435. see also 848

- * p.1-135 deals with the first settlement together with some other parts of later chapters such as those on Emancipation and Progress of Agriculture, Phillip and Dawes, etc. A very good outline of events based on the records. The book gives the impression that the author was most impressed with Phillip in whom he could see no wrong.

854 FLANAGAN, Roderick J.

The History of New South Wales, with an account of Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania), New Zealand, Port Phillip, (Victoria), Moreton Bay, and other Australasian settlements. Comprising a complete view of the progress and prospects of gold mining in Australia. The whole compiled from official and other authentic and original sources.

London, Sampson Low, 1862.

2 vols. (vol.1 xvi, 544p.) (vol.2 ix, 576p), index. F9634.

- * In the first chapter (90 pages) there are details on the First Fleet and settlement using original documents and journals. Interesting are his comments on the reasons for the establishment of the settlement, for example, Britain wanted to extend her territories or replace the colonies she had lost in North America; the convicts being only a secondary consideration. He quotes speech by Phillip which appears to be fictitious.

- 855 FYFE, James Hamilton.
British Enterprise Beyond the Seas, or the planting of our colonies.
London, T. Nelson & Sons, 1865.
264p. F.9803.
- Enterprise Beyond the Seas; or, How great Colonies were founded.*
London, T. Nelson & Sons, 1872.
247p., illus.
... another edition 1874. F9804.
- * A brief account only of the first settlement. It is rather fanciful and often quite inaccurate, e.g. 'The Government storeship was wrecked on its way out to the colony but fortunately its cargo was saved and forwarded to the relief of our starving countrymen.' Only some of the cargo was saved and sent on later. Not very useful historically.
- 856 HUGHES, William.
The Australian Colonies. Their origin and present condition.
London, Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, 1852.
viii, 307p., F10638.
- * Chapters II and III give a brief outline account of first settlement and its problems. There are notes on natural history, climate, colonists, convicts, morale, and the aborigines. The 19th century moral attitude comes out strongly e.g. 'Thus darkly and inauspiciously and amidst the companionship of crime, degradation and suffering, was planted the now flourishing and important colony of New South Wales.'
- 857 HUNTINGTON, Henry William Hemsworth.
History of Parramatta and district.
Parramatta, Written for the Argus, n.d. (1880's).
22p., illus.
- * A series of articles and notes written for the newspaper Argus and pasted into a foolscap book as a cutting book. Items on first fleet and settlement are short notes. Some notes on James Ruse are included. It has not been published as a book.
- 858 HUTCHINSON, Frank, Ed.
New South Wales: The Mother Colony of the Australias.
Sydney, Charles Potter, Government Printer, 1896.
xii, 369p., illus., maps. F10712.
- * Folded map showing extended panorama of Sydney open to 3 feet 2 & ½ inches. The chapter on horticulture has mention of the First Fleet and some of the seeds and plants which grew in the first two years. There are quotations from Collins.
- 859 JENKS, Edward.
The History of the Australasian Colonies (from their foundation to the year 1893.)
Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1895.
xvi, 352p., maps, index.
another edition 1912. F10928.

GENERAL HISTORIES
860-864

- * Suggests hurried landing because of arrival of La Perouse. Gives general outline of Colony. Some details of settlement made on Norfolk Island.

860 JOSE, Arthur Wilberforce.
A Short History of Australasia.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1899.
xii, 252p. illus., maps.
(Many later editions were published up to 15th in 1930). F11005.

- * This is a popular brief history of Australia. It contains the usual limited account of the First Fleet and the first settlement. Very restricted in material.

861 MARTIN, Arthur Patchett.
True Stories from Australasian History.
London, Griffith Farran, 1893.
320p., illus. F12291.

- * Pages 57 to 64 called 'The First English Governor'. A rather fanciful note on the first settlement.

862 MARTIN, Robert Montgomery.
Australia: comprising New South Wales; Victoria or Port Philip; South Australia; and Western Australia; their History, Topography, Condition, Resources, Statistics, Gold Discoveries, Mines of copper, lead, etc...
London, John Tallis, 1855.
xvi, 567p., illus., maps, index. F12306.

- * A few pages describe the reasons for transportation and the selection of Botany Bay with the voyage and the first settlement. The emphasis is on the use of the 'Sirius' to bring further supplies to the colony and the problems with rations and lack of food.

863 MORRISON, W. Frederick.
The Aldine Centennial History of New South Wales. Illustrated, embracing sketches and portraits of her noted people; the rise and progress of her varied enterprises; and illustrations of her boundless wealth, together with maps of latest survey.
Sydney, The Aldine Publishing Company, 1888.
2 vols. illus., ports., maps.
Vol.1, viii, 424p; vol.2, vi, 425-624p. F12863.

- * Very brief account of founding and early years of colony. It gives very little useful information.

864 MOSSMAN, Samuel.
Our Australian Colonies their Discovery, History, Resources and Prospects.
London, London Religious Tract Society, 1866.
viii, 344p., map and plans, index.
Authors were Samuel Mossman and Thomas Banister. F12897.

GENERAL HISTORIES

865-868

- * Brief description of first settlement (about 12 pages) - he is not happy that it is made by convicts and explains the origin of transportation system. Quotes from Collin's account. Special reference to Rev. R. Johnson. He also highly praises Governor Phillip and the attempts to reform the convicts is emphasised.

865 RICHARDS, Thomas.

An Epitome of the Official History of New South Wales from the foundation of the Colony in 1788 to the close of the first session of the eleventh Parliament under Responsible Government in 1883.
Compiled chiefly from the Official and Parliamentary Records of the Colony.

Sydney, Thomas Richards Government Printer, 1883.

xii, 790p., statistical charts, map, index. F14895.

- * Chapter 1 and 2 on first years of the settlement (only few pages).

866 RUSDEN, George William.

History of Australia.

Melbourne, George Robertson, 1883.

3 vols. (Vol.1, xii, 642p; Vol.II, vi, 748p; Vol.III, vi, 700p), map, index.

(also published in London by Chapman and Hall, 1883). F15219.

History of Australia. (2nd edition).

Melbourne, Melville, 1897.

3 vols. (Vol.1, xxiv, 265p; Vol.2, xiv, 688p; Vol.3, x, 521p, plus xciiip. for Appendix and Index).

- * In Volume 1, p.14-60 there is a general outline of the First Fleet, the reasons for occupying Australia (disposal of convicts) and the early days of the First Settlement. Material is taken mainly from the published sources and governor's despatches. As well as the outline of events, he discusses various aspects of Phillip's work in exploration, relations with the natives and his difficulties with Major Ross and the marines.

867 SHAW, John.

A Concise History of New South Wales, [From the Earliest Times to the Winning of Responsible Government].

Sydney, Fuller's Lightning Printing Works, 1883.

iv, 54p. (A New South Wales History Primer). F15613.

- * Brief outline - a short biographical outline of Phillip's career.

868 SUTHERLAND, Alexander.

The History of Australia from 1606-1876, by Alexander Sutherland and George Sutherland.

Melbourne, George Robertson, 1877.

vi, 201p., index.

Other editions in 1887 and 1894 with additional pages and with illustrations. There were many editions of this work. F16438.

GENERAL HISTORIES
869-870

- * A school text book which gives a brief account of first settlement but is full of inaccurate details, e.g. 'Sirius' and 'Supply' were sent out after the wreck of the 'Guardian' supply ship and he states that the first of the second lot of convicts arrived without supplies. Somewhat over-written.

869 WHITE, Charles.
Early Australian History. Convict Life in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, Part I and II. The Story of the Ten Governors and The Story of the Convicts.
Bathurst, C. & G.S. White 'Free Press', 1889.
Pt.1, iii, 112p; Pt.2, 579p. F18456.

- * This gives a little on the First Fleet period. On p.6-19 there are outlines of the first settlement which includes some brief quotes from Phillip's Journal.

870 WILKINS, William.
The Geography and History of New South Wales.
Sydney, J.J. Moore, Australian Book Mart, 1871.
207p. (A school text book). F18570.

- * In this book pages 157 to 207 contain the History of New South Wales. Only the first eight pages are on the first settlement. The work is of passing interest as it is a very brief account with no new material or interpretation.

GENERAL HISTORIES
871-876

FROM 1901
THE FEDERAL PERIOD

- 871 ADAMS, K.M.
The First Australians: Prehistory - 1810.
Melbourne, Lansdowne Press, 1968.
98p., illus., maps, index.
Series: Seeing History I.
- * A school text book - covers First Fleet and early settlement. Information sometimes inaccurate e.g. Governor's house 'made of stone' - it was actually brick. Or 'assigned servants were clothed and fed by their masters' - in fact they were usually clothed and fed by the government, but basically information is well presented for a school textbook.
- 872 ANGUS & ROBERTSON'S *History of Australia and New Zealand*, being a short account of the early discoveries and settlement, for the use of Junior Pupils. New Edition, enlarged and illustrated.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1910. 80p.
- * A couple of pages on the first settlement.
- 873 BARNARD, Marjorie Faith.
Australian Outline.
Sydney, Ure Smith, 1943.
76p., illus., (decorations by Douglas Annard).
- * A pleasantly written tale of Australia. It gives a few pages on the First Fleet and the early settlement. Gives praise to Phillip.
- 874 BARNARD, Marjorie Faith.
A History of Australia.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1962.
710p., illus., ports., maps, index, bibliography.
- * Chapter IV and V are about the First Fleet and the early settlement. A very clear and straightforward description with quotations from the Journals.
- 875 CAMBRIDGE *History of the British Empire.*
Vol.II The New Empire 1783-1870.
Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1940.
xxiv, 1068p., index, bibliography.
- * p.24-28 refers to the settlement at Sydney, showing how the New South Wales Colony fits in with other Colonial projects.
- 876 The CAMBRIDGE *History of the British Empire.*
Vol.VII, Part I, Australia.
Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1933.
xx, 759p., index, bibliography.

GENERAL HISTORIES
877-880

- * p.54-69. First Fleet period. Chapter II by Ernest Scott. Proposals for settlement have a few pages, the journey to New South Wales is dealt with in half a page and a couple of pages deal with La Perouse. Then a few pages only on the first settlement.

877 CARTER, Theo.
In a Strange Land. Pioneers of Australia.
London, Dennis & Dobson, 1964.
223p., illus, maps, index, bibliography.
Series: People from the Past. No.3.

- * This is a pleasantly written textbook for schools. Chapter II gives in outline the story of the first settlement at Sydney Cove.

878 CLARK, Charles Manning Hope.
A History of Australia.
Vol.I. From the Earliest Times to the Age of Macquarie.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1962.
Vol.I, 422p., illus., index, bibliography.

- * Chapter on selection of Botany Bay and the First Fleet as well as dealing with the early settlement. A good general outline using the usual sources. A careful collection of material including many later interpretations. Discusses the choice of Botany Bay, the early beginnings and has a Chapter on Phillip. Probably the most useful general history to cover the period.

879 CLARK, Charles Manning Hope.
A Short History of Australia.
London, Heinemann, 1964.
ix, 269p., index.
(later editions)

- * About ten pages on the First Fleet period. There is the usual high praise of Phillip's 'nobility of mind' etc. There is a general discussion of the elements that made up the First Fleet and briefly the journey and the establishment of settlement. The problem of producing food is seen as the work of the settlement in its earliest years.

880 CLARKE, Marcus, ed.
History of the Continent of Australia and the island of Tasmania, 1787-1870, compiled for the use of schools.
Melbourne, F.F. Bailliere, 1877.
320p., index (chronological table and lists of governors).

- * A chronological history with entries under the year - 5 pages for 1788, 1 page for 1789 and 2 pages for 1790. It is not very accurate as he quotes a speech by Phillip which he did not give, but which is based on one made up in the 1870's.

- 881 CRAIG, William Walters.
Moreton Bay Settlement or Queensland before separation 1770-1859.
Together with a brief account of the rise of the colonies of Australasia.
Brisbane, Watson, Ferguson & Co., 1925.
(9p), 125p., illus., maps, index.
- * A very brief description of one page dealing with the First Settlement.
- 882 CRAWFORD, Raymond Maxwell.
Australia.
London, Hutchison, 1952.
203p. index.
- * Comments briefly on First Settlement and in praise of Phillip. He moves quickly into a discussion of the convict system.
- 883 CROWLEY, Francis Keble.
The foundation years 1788-1821.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1955.
445p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * The first chapter by Gordon Greenwood is called Australia a Social and political history. It contains a general description of the first thirty years of the colony but pays no special attention to the First Fleet period.
- 884 CROWLEY, Francis Keble, ed.
A new history of Australia.
Melbourne, William Heinemann, 1974.
639p., index, bibliography.
- * p.1-44, the period 1788-1810, written by A.G.L. Shaw. Gives the usual outline of the First Fleet and early settlement reiterating the convict settlement theory. Underplays the other reasons.
- 885 DRISCOLL, William Patrick.
Birth of a nation, by W.P. Driscoll and E.S. Elphick.
Adelaide, Rigby, 1794.
262p., illus., index.
- * An Australian History Text Book. p.85 a heading 'Why Botany Bay?' and a couple of pages on the First Fleet.
- 886 ENGLISH HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS 1783-1832. (Vol.XI) ed. A. Aspinall.
London, Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1971.
992p., index.
- * The undernoted documents on the First Fleet period are quoted: p.781. The First Settlements in Australia.

GENERAL HISTORIES
887-890

- Doc.500. Lord Sydney to Treasury 18 August, 1786.
Doc.501. An account of the expedition to Botany Bay, 7 November 1787 (Alnwick MSS).
Doc.502. Governor Phillip to Lord Sydney 15 May, 1788.
Doc.503. Letter from woman convict - Berrows Worcester Journal, 4 June, 1789.

- 887 FAVENC, Ernest.
The geographical development of Australia.
A century of progress. 1788-1888.
Sydney, Brooks, 1902.
61p., maps, diagms.
Series: Brooks Australian School Series.
- * A school textbook giving in the introduction a brief outline of the geographical features of Australia. Chapter I details the period from 1788 to 1808 related to geographical discovery. There is only passing mention of the First Fleet period.
- 888 FINKEL, George Irvine.
New South Wales 1788-1900. From Colony to Commonwealth.
Melbourne, Nelson, 1974.
112p. illus., maps, index.
- * Children's book, well set out and generally accurate in describing first settlement although he says the marines did no manual work whereas in fact they did help build their own quarters and did garden. Women did not generally garden as he states. He claims many colonists died of smallpox - indications are that none died of this disease during First Fleet period, but many aborigines did die of smallpox. Evidence indicates that this disease was not brought in by the First Fleet.
- 889 FINNEY, Joseph.
The History of the Australian Colonies.
Part I: New South Wales. Part II: The Other Colonies.
Sydney, William Applegate Gullick (Government Printer), 1901.
351p., maps.
- * Chapter II, p.16-33 on Governor Phillip and first settlement.
An early elementary history book, giving an outline of the basic facts!
- 890 FORBES, George.
History of Sydney from the foundation of the city in 1788 up to the present time, 1926. Compiled from authentic sources.
Sydney, printed and published for the author by William Brookes & Co., 1926.
294p., illus., chronological table, index.
- * A book with little paragraphs of a few pages on many topics related to Sydney, its institutions, business firms and people with brief notes on history. The First Fleet takes two pages with quotations

from Captain Tench. It does have a page on the celebration of the 1st Anniversary Day in 1789 and another on the famine that threatened the colony with Hunter's description.

- 891 HARDACRE, Herbert F.
Dawn of Settlement. Its conditions and general development to the end of the first quarter of a century, 1788-1813.
Brisbane, (privately printed) 1926.
447p., illus.
- * Hardacre was the Secretary of Public Instruction in Queensland. He has used Historical Records of New South Wales to write the early history of New South Wales and the first chapter gives an outline of the first settlement. There follows a chapter on the first land laws and a chapter on the first explorations. An illustration of the landing of Captain Cook has been wrongly used as the landing of Captain Phillip. He deals with all the usual events in the first settlement as outlined in the Journals and Historical Records of New South Wales.
- 892 INGLETON, Geoffrey Chapman.
True Patriots All, or News from early Australia, as told in a collection of broadsides garnered and decorated by Geoffrey Chapman Ingleton.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1952.
280p., illus., (notes on the Broad sides).
- * One of the items is an extract of a Journal from England to Botany Bay by Richard Williams belonging to the ship 'Borrowdale' commanded by Captain Reed.
- 893 INGLIS, Kenneth Stanley.
The Australian Colonists. An Exploration of Social History, 1788-1870.
Melbourne, Melbourne University Press, 1974.
xx, 316p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * Paragraph on First Fleet and note on the use of the name New South Wales rather than Botany Bay with its convict connotations.
- 894 JOSE, Arthur Wilberforce.
New South Wales historical, physiographical and economic.
Melbourne, Whitcombe & Tombs, 1912.
372p., index.
- * School Book. Only the briefest mention of the First Fleet and the establishing of the Colony.
- 895 LARCOMBE, Frederick A.
The History of Botany 1788-1963.
Botany, Council of the Municipality of Botany, 1963.
xviii, (12), 232p., illus., with frontispiece, (illus. end papers).
- * Only very brief mention of the First Fleet and first settlement.

GENERAL HISTORIES
896-901

- 896 McLEOD, A.L., ed.
The Pattern of Australian culture.
Melbourne, Oxford University Press, 1963.
xi, 486p., illus., index, bibliography.
- * Chapter on Historiography by J.M. Ward contains references to the Journals of Tench and Collins and their value as laying the foundations of historiography in Australia.
- 897 MOOREHEAD, Alan McCrae.
The Fatal Impact. An account of the invasion of the South Pacific 1767-1840.
London, Hamish Hamilton, 1966.
230p., illus., ports., maps, index, bibliography.
- * p.134-151. The first settlement, an outline of the First Fleet and the settlement. Simple and straightforward.
- 898 MOUROT, Suzanne.
This is Sydney.
Sydney, Ure Smith, 1969.
155p., illus., maps.
- * One page introduction to establishment of Sydney. Another page and a few drawings of First Settlement period.
- 899 PALMER, Helen Gwynneth & MacLEOD, Jessie.
The First 100 years.
Melbourne, Longmans Green, 1954.
xii, 176p., illus. (illus. by Harold Freedman).
- * This is a popular history. In Chapter 2 (p.15-23) 'The First Settlers' it gives brief details of problems and life in the first settlement, but it is not very accurate in the information given.
- 900 PHILLIPS, Marion.
A Colonial Autocracy. New South Wales under Governor Macquarie 1810-1821.
London, P.S. King & Son, 1909.
Second impression Sydney, Sydney University Press, 1971.
336p., index, bibliography.
- * There are four pages on the first settlement giving a simplified interpretation. It does give the interesting comments of William Eden (friend of Pitt) on the reasons for establishing Colony, e.g. convicts and reasons of commercial benefit.
- 901 POWNALL, Eve (Marjorie Evelyn).
The Great South Land.
Sydney, Wentworth Books, 1969.
32p. illus.
- * This is a primary school text book. p.22-30 deal in a simplified way with the First Settlement, e.g. 'they had to chop down trees, saw

GENERAL HISTORIES
902-906

timber, light fires and cook meals.' No real details only general comments.

- 902 RALPH, Edith.
Empire builders in Australia. Early days in New South Wales, Victoria and South Australia.
London, T. Fisher Unwin, 1911.
252p., index.
- * First 45 pages deal with First Fleet period; headings like 'The Coming of the Whites to New South Wales'; 'The Lords of the Soil'; 'The Story of Norfolk Island'; 'The Convicts'. It gives a simplified story of the settlement and makes judgements based on the time it is written rather than the 18th century. For example, in relation to religion. The facts are not always accurate.
- 903 SCOTT, Ernest.
A Short History of Australia.
Melbourne, Oxford University Press, 1947.
1st edition, 1916.
Revised and enlarged edition 1947.
462p., maps, index.
(numerous editions).
- * A school text book but a good general short history. Chapter on Foundation of Sydney - general outline of events. There is praise of Phillip and his vision.
- 904 SHAW, Alan George Lewers.
The Story of Australia.
London, Faber, 1954.
308p., illus., map, index, bibliography.
- * From p.31 founding of the Colony, a few pages only.
- 905 STRANG, Herbert, ed.
Early days in Australia. Stories of discovery and settlement, edited by Herbert Strang (pseud. for G.H. Ely and C.J. L'Estrange).
London, Henry Frowde and Hodder & Stoughton, 1912.
320p., illus., maps.
- * P.161-199. The early settlers, founding of the colony (taken from History of New South Wales by Roderick Flanagan). Also note on natives and Captain John Hunter. The same information is found in his other books 'The Early Settlers' and 'The Romance of Australia'.
- 906 SUTTON, Horace Melbourne.
Australian Milestones and Stories of the Past, 1770-1914.
Sydney, John Andrew, 1925.
Vol.1, viii, p.1-400; Vol.2, iv, p.401-772.
2 vols., port., index, bibliography.

GENERAL HISTORIES
907-908

- * Chapter V, p.23-49 on First Fleet - description of arrival taken from Ida Lee 'The Coming of the British to Australia'. Descriptions taken mainly from First Fleet Journals. Very brief account.

907 TILBROOK, John Richard.
Builders of a Nation. Book one, Phillip to Macquarie, 1788-1820.
Curl Curl, New South Wales, Viking Press, 1969.
58p., illus., ports.

- * Chapters on Phillip and Ruse. Elementary information. School textbook. The author reads emotional reactions into the details about convicts, e.g. 'their new home must have seemed strange and frightening'. A not very exciting school textbook.

908 WOOD, F.L.W.
A Concise History of Australia.
Sydney, Dymock's Book Arcade, 1935.
365p., illus., maps, index.

- * A school text book which does include a chapter on the first settlement of New South Wales. Emphasis of the Convicts as the reason for the settlement. It give a general outline of the events and praise of Phillip.

COLLECTED VOYAGES

In the latter half of the 18th and into the 19th century, many people were interested in the discoveries and the peoples in remote parts of the world. From the journals and reports of these discoveries by adventurers and explorers various publishers and authors took extracts or made abridgements and published them as 'Collected Voyages'. A number of First Fleet journals and early publications appeared in this form. I have grouped them together, rather than under their specific original journal, as they present a form of publication which throws light on the society of the day and the thirst for knowledge or, at least, information that had become apparent at this time.

These accounts must be used with care as they are usually second and third-hand accounts and often in abbreviating and interpreting, the original record is lost or distorted.

910 ADAMS, Rev. John.

Modern Voyages: containing a variety of useful and entertaining facts, respecting the expeditions and the principal discoveries of Cavendish [12 names set out in 3 columns] and others. Comprehending the most interesting particulars... also the latest authentic Accounts from Botany Bay:... For the amusement and instruction of youth of both sexes. London, printed for G. Kearsley, at Johnson's Head, in Fleet Street, 1790. 2 vols. (Vol.1 xxii, 358p: vol.2 xii, 374p.) F58.

- * Chapters 116 to 128 inclusive deal with New South Wales. An abstract of Phillip's Voyage, with the journals of Shortland, Watts and Marshall is the basis for this work.
Chapter 116: A brief detail of Governor Phillip's voyage to Botany Bay, with an account of the establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson and Norfolk Island, p.248.
Chapter 117: Deals with Port Jackson and the inhabitants of the country, p.250.
Chapter 118: Gives some account of the Country, p.254.
Chapter 119-25 (254-273) contain further information including some of the reports of persons returning in ships of the First Fleet. A very abbreviated account taken mainly from Phillip's Voyage - sometimes facts are merged which is confusing, e.g. Chapter 120 on Norfolk Island the first criminal court was held, refers to settlement at Sydney Cove not to Norfolk Island. The description of the dingo (New South Wales dog) is made from one sent by Phillip to Mr. Nepean.
An interesting popular account of the Colony.

911 ADAMS, Michael.

The New Royal Geographical Magazine; or a Modern Complete Authentic and Copious system of Universal Geography. Containing a complete, full, particular and accurate history and description of all the several parts

of the whole world. Together with all the recent discoveries made in the Pelew Islands, New Holland, New South Wales, Botany Bay, Port Jackson, Norfolk Island. Carefully written and compiled from the late journals of the voyages and travels of Captain Phillip, King, Ball, Hunter, White. The whole forming a complete, authentic, copious and real New Geographical Library.

London, Printed for the Proprietors, published by Alex. Hogg, at the King's Arms, No.16, Paternoster Row; and sold by all the booksellers and news-carriers in England, Wales, Scotland and Ireland, 1793.

viii, p.9-960, Frontispiece, engraved title page, illus., maps. F146.

- * p.1-32 deal with Australia, with 3 plates and map. He starts with the accounts of the new colony because of the curiosity of the public to know what has happened there. The account spends a lot of time in describing the natives and animals as well as a description of the country. Much less on the convicts and the settlement itself although they are described.

912 BANKES, Rev. Thomas and others.

A new and authentic system of Universal Geography, ancient and modern; including all the important discoveries made by the English, and other celebrated navigators of various nations, in the different hemispheres, from the celebrated Columbus, the first discoverer of America, to the death of our no less celebrated countryman Captain Cook, etc... and the latest accounts of the English colony of Botany Bay: with a particular description of Port Jackson, Norfolk Island, &c. where the convicts are now settled. The whole forming a complete collection of voyages and travels, by Thomas Bankes, Edward Warren Blake, Alexander Cook and Thomas Lloyd.

London, printed for C. Cooke, 1790.

[iv] 990p., illus., maps. F59.

- * The section relating to New Holland is at p.1-11.
Chapter I taken from Phillips Voyage 1790 and reports by Phillip published by House of Commons, 2 March, 1791.
p.1-11 deals with New South Wales and settlement. Letters from Sydney and Norfolk Island are quoted dated January and February 1790.
Section I, Botany Bay, first discovery by Captain Cook.
Divers incidents with natives, incidents etc.
Section II, Port Jackson, Account of Commencement. Description of persons of natives. Present state of Colony. Extract from letter from Governor Phillip. Copy of paper delivered by Lt. Governor King, containing a description of Norfolk Island. Concluding remarks.
p.11 has a description of Van Diemen's Land.
The concluding remarks have advice to those thinking of emigrating and saying that Colony will not be much use as a commercial proposition.

913 BANKES, Rev. Thomas [E.W.Blake, A. Cook and T. Lloyd]
A Modern, Authentic and Complete System of Universal Geography.

- * 2nd edition of former.

- 914 COOKE, George Alexander.
A Modern and Authentic System of Universal Geography, containing an accurate and entertaining description of Europe, Asia, Africa and America:... being a complete and universal history and description of the whole world, as divided into Empires, Kingdoms, States, Republics,... including interesting narratives from all the navigators that have made new discoveries, as well as those of a more remote period, [names of navigators set out in columns, including King, Cook, Bligh, Vancouver, Perouse and D'Entrecasteaux]. Forming a complete collection of voyages and travels and comprising an authentic and entertaining account of everything worthy of notice throughout the whole face of nature. By George Alexander Cooke, Esq. To illustrate the work, are introduced a considerable number of new and accurate maps, charts &c. comprising a complete atlas; and to render it more interesting are given upwards of one hundred and twenty engravings... Volume 1.
 London, printed for C. Cooke, No.17, Paternoster-Row, by J. Walker, Old Boswell Court, and sold by all the booksellers in the United Kingdom, 1802.
 2 vols., Roy. 4to. vol.1: [iv], xx, [iv] (index to Vol.1) [2], 7-816p.
 vol.1: 768p. Maps, charts and plates. F353.

- * The work was originally issued in parts. The position of the index pages varies. Vol.1, book 1 (p.1-364) is devoted to the recent discoveries in the South Seas. p.183-257 deals with New Holland and Norfolk Island. After tracing Cook's discoveries, an account of the settlement of Botany Bay, up to and including the year 1801, is given, see pp.205 et seq.
 The 'Directions for placing the Engravings' indicate that a 'fine edition' was also issued with extra plates.

The same.

Another edition apparently identical, except that it contains 'upwards of one hundred engravings' and was 'printed for C. Cooke... by J. Adlard Duke St., West Smithfield'. The article is also omitted from the beginning of the title. This edition is dated [1810?] in the British Museum Catalogue, but it does not appear to contain any matter later than 1801.

- p.183 New Holland - Cook and description of Botany Bay.
 p.200 La Perouse visit to Botany Bay in 1788.
 Comment by La Perouse that the English Lieutenant appeared to make a mystery of Commodore Phillip's plan so didn't ask any questions on the subject. They were told by others of the plan to settle at Port Jackson. Also account of Captain Vancouver's voyage in 1791.
 p.205-234 gives the account of the British Colony at Port Jackson. This is an account of the settlement and its problem - as well as an account of Norfolk Island - deals in detail with Bennelong - account continues on to deal with period after Governor Phillip left the colony.
 p.235-253 gives an account of the country and its climate and flora and fauna, as well as more detailed description of the natives. Illustrations include engraving of Bennelong.
 p.253-259 description of colony at Norfolk Island and description of Lord Howe Island.

COLLECTED VOYAGES
915-916

- 915 DELANO, Amasa.
A Narrative of Voyages and Travels in the Northern and Southern Hemispheres: comprising three voyages round the World; together with a voyage of survey and discovery in the Pacific Ocean and Oriental Islands.
Boston, printed by E.G. House for the Author, 1817.
599p., frontispiece, portrait, illus. F673.
- * p.104-105 gives an account of Bryant's escape by boat to Timor. Version differs from other accounts in some details especially the subsequent fate of the convicts such as retrial and sent back to Botany Bay. The Government had not wanted publicity about releases as it would encourage others. Apparently they succeeded in keeping matters very quiet.
p.448 notes two reasons for forming settlement at Botany Bay: (1) convicts - saved their lives; (2) civilize natives and make continent beneficial to mankind.
Note on first settlement under Phillip mentions visit of La Perouse also refers to shortage of provisions in 1789-1790. Delano purchased wheat for his ship while there in 1803.
- 916 FORSTER, Johann Reinhold.
Die Neuesten Reisen nach der Botany Bay und Port Jackson. Nebst Nachrichten von den Fortschritten und Entdeckungen in New Südwallis und der Südsee. Aus dem Englischen übersetzt. Mit Anmerkungen von J.Reinhold Forster, Professor in Halle, ... [contents of volume set out] Mit Kupfern und Karten.
Berlin, 1794. In der vossischen Buchhandlung. 3 vols. F178
- * Vol.I: pp.[iv], 212 (Phillip's Voyage to New South Wales), 232 (John White's Voyage to New South Wales, and Bligh's Voyage from Tofoa to Timor).
Vol.II: pp. xxiv, 276 (William Bligh's Voyage to the South Sea), 277-362 (De Surville's Voyage to the South Sea).
Vol.III: p.166 (John Hunter's Voyage to New South Wales), 167-328 (Phillip's account of New South Wales 1790-1792, and Lieutenant King's account of Norfolk Island).
In Vol.II, pp.300-1 are wrongly printed 200-1.
Each of the volumes mentioned seems to be independent (the National Library has Vols.II and III as separate items, without any indication of their forming part of another work). A reference has been supplied under Bligh and a full description under Hunter.
Vol.II p.1-120 Governor Phillip's Reise nach Neu - Süd - Wallis (illus.) p.121-192 Shortland's Watts und Marshall's Nachreisen Von Neu-Süd-Wallis. p.193-212 Captain Gilbert's Jahrt von Neu-Süd-Wallis nach, China.
New numbering in centre of Vol.I.
p.1-136 John White's Tagebuch einer Reise nach Neu-Süd-Wallis, map and illus. Interesting translation and gathering together of a whole collection of material on the new settlement.
Vol.III. John Hunter's Reise nach Neu-Süd-Wallis (with map).
p.1-166 Arth.Phillip Tagebuch... in der neuen Kolonie Port Jackson Junius 1790, Januar 1792, (with map) p.167-280.
Lieutenant King's Nachrichten von der Norfolk Insel p.287-328.

The following is an extract from the Mitchell Catalogue.

In his translation of White's Journal, Forster has added scientific names with descriptions to a number of the plates of birds published in the 1790 English edition and near the end of the translation of King's observations on Norfolk Island, he has given a list of birds which he Forster observed at Norfolk Island in 1774.

See article by I. Iredale, *Emu*, Vol.37, (October 1937) p.95-9.

917 GUTHRIE, William.

A new system of modern geography: or, a geographical, historical and commercial grammar; and present state of the several Kingdoms of the World... [20 lines] ... by William Guthrie, Esq. ... [3 lines].

Corrected and greatly enlarged.

London, printed for C. Dilly, in the Poultry and G.G. and J. Robinson, 1795.

xii, 1098 [28]p. index. Twenty six maps are listed on p.[xii], but are not found in the N.L. copy. p.1035-40 deal with New Holland. This account is reprinted without alterations from the edition of 1792, sec. No.138. F222.

* 1786 is 3rd edition (paragraph on New Holland).

1794 ed. p.908 same as below.

1795 ed. p.908-911 (4 pages) on New Holland.

Geographical description of the continent and exploration by navigators. Description of Sydney Cove and Phillip's landing - description of natives, plan for town, climate mentioned, then more about the natives.

1798 ec. p.961 same information.

918 *New Moral System of Geography.*

A new moral system of Geography, containing an account of the different nations ancient and modern: their situation and climate, their rise and fall, their customs and manners; including a description of each country, and their respective productions, by which commerce has been established and society cemented for the good of mankind. Adorned with the dresses of each country.

Bath, printed by S. Hazard; for G. Riley, 1790.

xvi (title, verso blank, address to the public, index) xvi (introduction), 190p., frontispiece (dated July 18, 1789) and woodcuts in the text. F89.

* p.181-7. Botany Bay, is an appendix.

Gives geography of the part of the world allotted for civilization. Situation and government at Sydney Cove, civil, criminal, military and an admiralty court. Description of natives with their manners, habitations and food. Description of animals, climate, produce. Nothing on the actual settlement.

919 *A New Moral System of Geography*, containing an account of the different nations ancient and modern. Their situation and climate, their rise and fall, their customs and manners; including, a description of each country, and their respective productions, by which commerce has been established, and society cemented for the good of mankind. Adorned with the dresses

COLLECTED VOYAGES
920-921

of each country.

The second edition, and sold by S. Hazard, Bath; Mess. Watson and Elder, Edinburgh, 1790.

[ii] (title, verso blank), vi, xxix, [30] 218p., frontispiece, and woodcuts in the text.

F89a

- * Vol.5 of *The Historical Pocket Library*, or Biographical Vade-Mecum (B.M. Cat). p.195-201 deal with Botany Bay, under the headings: Situation Governments, punishments, natives, manners, habitations and utensils, food, vices, animals, fish, climate, soil and produce. The frontispiece is dated July 18, 1789. Seems to be second edition of the preceding but there is some confusion as to date as the Bath edition is 1790 as well.

920 PELHAM, Cavendish.

The world: or, the present state of the Universe. Being a general and complete collection of modern voyages and travels. Selected, arranged, and digested from the narratives of the latest and most authentic travellers and navigators, by Cavendish Pelham, Esq.

London, printed by W. Stratford, for J. Stratford, 1806.

F433

- * 2 vols., 4to.

Vol.I : p.[ii] (title, verso blank), 2 (to the public), 758p (last 6p. misnumbered), iv (index);

Vol. II : 870p. (last blank), iv (index), iv (list of subscribers, list of prints). Maps and engravings.

Vol. II is dated 1808 on the title page. It is stated on the last page of this volume that a new edition is being printed. The work was originally issued in parts. For the description of New Holland and the settlements there, see Vol.II, p.843-4. Phillip (Vol.I p.640-739), La Perouse (Vol.II p.5-68).

p.641-739. Reprint of the voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay - the reprint ends with the loss of Sirius and Lt. Ball's and Lt. King's journey to Batavia. It does not include journals of Shortland, Watts and Marshall, although on page 640 it indicates they are included.

921 PINKERTON, John.

A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels in all parts of the world; many of which are now first translated into English. Digested on a new plan by John Pinkerton, author of modern geography, &c. &c.

Illustrated with plates. Volume the first.

London, printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, and Orme; and Cadell and Davies, 1808-1814.

17 vols. Pagination various. Illus., maps and engravings.

F473

- * These volumes contain very little material related to the Voyage of the First Fleet and the first settlement. They are included as they were one of the important collections of voyages of the time and do contain some references.

Illustrations for Cook's second voyage (1772-1775), p.739-952.

COLLECTED VOYAGES
922-923

also Peron, M.

Historical relation of a voyage undertaken for the discovery of Southern lands. 1800- presented by M. Peron to the Imperial Institute on 9 June, 1806.

Ordered to be printed.

Illustrations of Sydney Cove (in 1802).

p.498. Abstract of Captain Cook's first voyage. Began in 1768 and finished in 1771. Very brief description of Botany Bay. Collected voyages. p.421 introductory observations - discovery of Australia.

922 PINKERTON, John.

Modern Geography. A description of the Empires, Kingdoms, States and Colonies; with the oceans, seas, and isles; in all parts of the world; including the most recent discoveries, and political alterations digested on a new plan, by John Pinkerton. The astronomical introduction by the Rev. S. Vince, A.M. F.R.S. and Plumian Professor of Astronomy, and experimental philosophy, in the University of Cambridge. With numerous maps, drawn under the direction, and with the latest improvements of Arrowsmith, and engraved by Lowry. To the whole are added a catalogue of the best maps, and books of travels and voyages in all languages: and an ample index. In two volumes.

London, printed by A. Strahan for T. Cadell Jun., and W. Davies; and N.T. Longman and O. Rees, 1802.

* 2 Vols. 4to. Vol.I: cviii, 666p, 22 maps; Vol.II: viii, 836p, 22 maps. Vol.II: p.464-519 cover Australasia and Polynesia with 2 maps. F.359. p.470-477. Brief outline of first settlement. Goes on with a description of natives, their language and customs. The face of the country and its Zoology. An interesting short account but similar to other such accounts.

923 PINKERTON, John.

Modern Geography. A description of the empires, kingdoms, states and colonies; with the oceans, seas, and isles; in all parts of the world: including the most recent discoveries and political alterations. Digested on a new plan, by John Pinkerton. The astronomical introduction by the Rev. S. Vince, A.M. F.R.S. and Plumian Professor of Astronomy and experimental philosophy in the University of Cambridge. Carefully abridged from the larger work, in two volumes, quarto, with maps, drawn under the direction, and with the latest improvements, of Arrowsmith. To the whole is added, a catalogue of the best maps and books of travel and voyages, in all languages.

London, printed by A. Strahan for T. Cadell and W. Davies; and T.N. Longman and O. Rees, 1803. F382

* xx, lxxviii (last blank), 642p., [2] (advertisements), maps. A list of maps is given on p.(viii). P.484-505 cover Australasia and Polynesia.

Brief description of the early exploration and discovery. Some material on the native inhabitants, the climate and the geography of the country. Two brief paragraphs on the first settlement.

COLLECTED VOYAGES
924-926

- 924 PORTLOCK, William Henry.
A new, complete and universal collection of authentic and entertaining voyages and travels to all the various parts of the world ... [contents set out]. The whole compiled from the original journals of the respective voyagers and travellers, and newly written by William Henry Portlock, Esq. Assisted by many officers and gentlemen engaged in the various undertakings of which this work is composed.
London, printed for Alex. Hogg, at the King's Arms, 1794.
Large folio, 234p., 5-836, [iv] (list of subscribers), illus., maps.

F192

- * Includes journals of the voyages of Phillip, King, Ball, White and Hunter to New South Wales, Norfolk Island, etc.; Wilson's voyage to the Pelew Islands; Portlock and Dixon's to the north-west coast of America; Hamilton's voyage round the world in Pandora in pursuit of the mutineers of the Bounty.

This is an entertaining amalgamated history of the Colony and its establishment using extensive quotations such as Phillip's address to the convicts.

Another edition has: 'The whole ... published under the immediate direction of Philip Wilson, Esq., assisted by George William Anderson Esq., and William Henry Portlock, etc.'

F202

- 925 SMITH, Rev. Thomas.
The wonders of Nature and Art; or a concise account of whatever is most curious and remarkable in the World; ... [5 lines], by the Rev. Thomas Smith, ... [quotation 4 lines], vol.XI.
London, printed for J. Walker, no.44, Paternoster-Row; J. Harris, ... 1804.
12 volumes, 12mo. Vol.XI: p.iv, 282p., 3 plates; Vol.XII: p.iv, 252p. [2], 2 plates.

F398

- * There is a full account of New South Wales in Vol.XI, p.113-282.

- 926 WALKER, John.
The Universal Gazetteer; being a concise description, alphabetically arranged, of the Nations, Towns ... of the Different Countries, containing several thousand places not to be met with in any similar gazetteer. Illustrated with fourteen maps, by John Walker. Revised considerably enlarged, and improved by Arthur Kershaw. The fourth edition.
London; printed for J. Johnson, 1807.
p.xii, (preface). Pages of gazetteer not numbered.

F340

- * Contains references to Botany Bay, Parramatta, Van Diemen's Land and Norfolk Island. Brief references only. F340 refers to 3rd edition. Check under various names such as:

Sydney Bay, N.I.

Sydney Cove - long paragraph. 'Governor's house is built of stone, and has a very good appearance being 70 feet in front.'

Botany Bay - mentions only Cook.

Parramatta - short paragraph.

Norfolk Island - long paragraph. 'settled by a colony of convicts'.
Collected voyages.

927 WILSON, Philip, George William Anderson and William Henry Portlock. *A new, complete and universal collection of authentic and entertaining voyages and travels to all parts of the world*, containing ... of the following most important journals, undertaken and performed by Royal authority, viz., new historical journals of the voyages of Captains Phillip, King, Ball, White and Hunter, in the ships *Sirius*, *Supply Tender*, *Juliana Transport*, &c. to Botany Bay, Port Jackson, Sydney Cove, New South Wales; Norfolk Island, &c., in the Southern Ocean... The whole compiled from the original journals of the respective voyagers &c., and now published under the immediate direction of Philip Wilson Esq. assisted by George William Anderson, Esq., and William Henry Portlock, Esq.

London, printed for Alex. Hogg; M. Allen, printer, 1794.

iv, 5-8, 1-836p. Illustrated with charts and copper-plates, list given at p.iv. F.202.

* This work is an extended version of a new, authentic, and complete collection of voyages round the world, undertaken and performed by Royal Authority. Containing a new authentic, entertaining, instructive, full and complete historical account of Captain Cook's first, second, third and last voyages..., by George William Anderson, (London: Alex. Hogg, 1784).

P.9-54. The new genuine and complete history of the journals of voyages to New South Wales as undertaken and performed by Captains Phillip, Hunter, King, Lieut. Ball, Surgeon White etc., etc., quotes from Phillip's voyage - the quote of Hunter's expedition to Cape of Good Hope. Takes story up to the return of the marines to England. Leaves out the other journals published in 'The Voyages of Governor Phillip...'

S E C T I O N
IV

REVIEWS, LISTS AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

REVIEWS

There are two sections of Reviews. The first are those contemporary reviews which appeared in the Journals of the late eighteenth century. The people of Britain were interested in the new colony being established in the Southern Oceans. The Journals, as they were published, received much notice in the periodicals of the time. These have been listed here although many of them have been recorded in the main text under the particular Journal they have reviewed. I have used some fairly long extracts of these reviews as they are often not readily available except in the original periodicals.

The second section includes some of the reviews given in Australian publications of the reprints of the Journals in more recent years. These are valuable in showing the growing interest in the early years of Australian History.

REVIEWS OF FIRST FLEET JOURNALS

A. Contemporary Reviews (in the main body of this work)

Annual Review No.77.
British Critic Nos.78,241.
Eclectic Review No.81.
Edinburgh Review No.82.
European Magazine Nos.80,83.
Gentleman's Magazine Nos.61,91,105,126,221,236,256.
London Chronicle No.208
Monthly Magazine Nos.162,264,265.
Monthly Review Nos.58,79,84,107,118,125,194,200,237,255.

Some additional contemporary references to the Colony in New South Wales, not listed in the main work, are listed below.

- 928 The London Chronicle, No.5591. 14-16 June 1792, p.2.
- * An account of the circumstances attending Governor Phillip's being wounded by an aborigine.
- 929 The Sun. 23 June 1802, p.3.
- * Some comments on Collins, D. author of *An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales*.

REVIEWS
930-935

- 930 Universal Magazine. May 1791, p.378-381.
June 1791, p.458-460; p.468-470.
July 1791, p.75-6.
- * Phillip's Voyage and the First Settlement.
- 931 Walkers Hibernian Magazine, or Compendium of Entertaining Knowledge.
1791, pt.1. p.518-521.
- * Account of the state and prospects of the Colonies in New South Wales and Norfolk Island at the commencement of the year 1790 in extracts from letters of Governor Phillip to Lord Sydney laid before the House of Commons. In addition, some contemporary news from Botany Bay.
- 932 Ayre's Sunday London Gazette & Weekly Monitor. March 13, 1791.
- * An extract from a letter to Lord Sydney dated 13 Feb. 1790.
- 933 Observer. 1791. Dec.4, p.3.
1792. Feb.26, p.3.
June 24, p.2.
July 1, p.2.
July 8, p.3.
July 15, p.3.
Dec. 30, p.3.
1793. May 12, p.3.
June 23, p.2.
Dec. 8, p.3.
Dec. 15, p.5.
1795. June 14, p.3.
Aug. 2, p.3.
1796. Mar. 20, p.2.
Mar. 27, p.3.
- * There are some references to Botany Bay or Governor Phillip 1791-1796.
- 934 SMITH, Rev. Sydney.
Works.
- * Contains a review of Collins, D. *Account of the English Colony in New South Wales*.
- B. Modern Reviews (not in main work)
- 935 BRADLEY, William.
A Voyage to New South Wales. 1786-1792.
Reviews in (a) Age Literary Review. 24 May 1969. p.13.
(b) Sydney Morning Herald: Book Review. 17 May 1969. p.18.

REVIEWS
936-943

- 936 COLLINS, David.
An account of the English Colony in New South Wales. 2 vols.
Reviews in (a) Sydney Morning Herald. Book Review. 24 April 1971. p.23.
(b) Sydney Morning Herald. Book Review. 24 Dec. 1975. p.7.
- 937 HUNTER, John.
An Historical Journal of Events at Sydney and at Sea, 1787-1792.
Review in (a) Sydney Morning Herald. Book Review. 25 May 1968. p.20.
- 938 PHILLIP, Arthur.
Extract of Letters from Arthur Phillip to Lord Sydney.
Review in Age Literary Supplement. 31 Aug. 1963. p.18.
- 939 TENCH, Watkin.
Sydney's First Four Years.
Reviews in (a) Age Literary Supplement. 29 Apr. 1961. p.18.
(b) Education Magazine. Apr. 1961. v.18, p.122-125.
(c) Meanjin. Sept. 1961. 20. p.341-3.
(d) Historical Studies. May 1962. 10. p.244-5.
(e) Business Archives & History. Aug. 1962. v.2. p.168.
- 940 WHITE, John.
Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales.
Reviews in (a) P.I.M. 33. March 1963. p.91-93.
(b) Age Literary Supplement. 17. 23 Feb. 1963.
(c) RAHSJ 48 pt.6 March 1963. p.476-9.
(d) P.L.A. 38. Aug. 1963. p.254.
(e) Overland. July, Sept. 1963. p.27-28, p.55-56.
(f) Nation. 1 June 1963. p.22-23.
(g) Medical Journal of Australia. 15 June 1963.
(h) Medical Journal of Australia. 7 Dec. 1963. p.971-2.
(i) Australian Book Review. 2. March 1963. p.86.
(j) Bulletin. 85. 12 Jan. 1963. p.38-9.
(k) Emu. v.24. July 1924. p.70-91. (article on White's Journal)
- 941 WORGAN, George B.
Journal of a First Fleet Surgeon.
Review in (a) Sydney Morning Herald. Book Review. 26 Jan. 1980. p.16.
- 942 An Officer.
Journal of an Expedition to Botany Bay.
Review in (a) The Age: Books. 4 Oct. 1975. p.18.
- 943 BOWES SMYTH, Arthur.
Journal.
Review in (a) Emu. 32. July 1932. p.17-29. (article on Bowes' Journal)

944

FITZHARDINGE, L.F.

Some First Fleet Reviews.

Historical Studies, Vol.9, no.33,(1959) p.85-91.

- * This article is an examination of contemporary reviews of books about the First Settlement and of the First Fleet discussing contemporary reactions to the establishment of the settlement.

945

DAVIDSON, Rodney.

A book collector's notes on items relating to the discovery of Australia; The First Settlement and the Early Coastal exploration of the continent.

Melbourne, Cassell, 1970.

138p. illus., index, bibliography.

- * Discusses the First Fleet Journals published at the time and now sought by collectors. Generally discussion is from the book collector or bibliographers point of view. The chapter on the Foundation of a Nation covers p.69-93.

LISTS & INDEXES

In this section I give a few of the lists and indexes important in the First Fleet period. A number of historians and writers have compiled lists relating to First Fleet personalities and produced indexes to First Fleet Journals. This work is continuing and I understand a First Fleet Who's Who may soon be published. All of these add to the ease with which historians and writers may find out more about the period.

- 946 St Phillips Church - Register 1787-1825.
Register of earliest marriages and burials.
Photostat in Mitchell Library D362-D365. 4 vols.
- * From negative photostat in the New South Wales Registrar Generals Office which holds the original St Phillips Church Register.
Contents: Baptisms, Marriages & Burials 1787-1809.
N.I. Register 1797-1806.
- 947 MUTCH, T.D.
Mutch's indexes pt.1. (housed in Mitchell Library)
Card index to the First Fleet.
- * Descriptive list is at A4428 and duplicate at A4429.
- 948 MUTCH, T.D.
Mutch's indexes to, and copies of, returns of convicts in the First and Second Fleets.
Mitchell Library MSS (typescript) 1 Box.
- Contents: 1. Indexes to male and female convicts in the First Fleet
[marked Ross's List].
2. Returns of convicts in the First Fleet.
[marked Ross's List]
3. Index to convicts on board Alexander.
[marked Ross's List. 2 copies]
4. Returns of convicts and settlers on board the
Scarborough [2]
Items 1-4 all from folder marked 'First Fleet Ross's List'.
5. Names in Phillip's list but not in Orders in Council.
1 vol. marked 'First Fleet'.
[typed list, may have been compiled from this volume, is
with item 3]
6. First Fleeters from Phillip's Voyage. Appendix. 1 vol.
7. Miscellaneous indexes and lists including indexes to
convicts in First and Second Fleets from 1811 Musters
[not in T.D. Mutch's writing]
- T.D. Mutch's card indexes to First Fleet include some of the names in these indexes.

LISTS & INDEXES
949-954

- 949 RUMSEY, Herbert J
Indexes to Burials in New South Wales 1787-1800
(including deaths at sea on the First Fleet)
32p. typescript.
- * A short introduction, and list giving surname alphabetically arranged, christian name, date of burial, place and age (usually just a note - child) and description e.g. Petrie, Henry, 23.6.1788 Sydney, Sergt. Marines.
- 950 RUMSEY, Herbert J
Indexes to marriages in New South Wales AD1788-1800.
2 vols. 17p. and 15p. + 5p. typescript.
- * A short introduction. Alphabetical list of husband's name, then wife and date of marriage. There is a separate alphabetical index to wife's names.
- 951 RUMSEY, Herbert J
Index to Baptisms in New South Wales 1787-1800.
43p. + 7p (index to names of mothers) typescript.
- * A short introduction. The list gives surname in alphabetical order with christian name, parent's names, place and date of birth. About one third of baptisms were children of unmarried mothers - fathers ranged from Governor, Lt. Governor and officers down to convicts.
- 952 WHITE, H.R.
A First Fleet Index.
Southport, Qld., 1960.
56p.
- * This is an index to the First Fleet Journals of Collins, Hunter, Phillip, White and Tench. It is an integrated index of all books although each entry indicates by a letter the book to which it refers, e.g. H. for Hunter. Thus under Agriculture - crops, there are under P. (Phillip) entries for pages 109,127,129. This is a most useful index to anyone working on the First Fleet.
- 953 JEFFREY, W.J.
Indexes to First Fleet Journals.
Mitchell Library MSS. (typescript)
- * These typescript indexes are noted in the main text of the work under the particular journals indexed. They are extremely useful.
- 954 CROWLEY, Frank.
A Documentary History of Australia. Vol.1 Colonial Australia 1788-1840.
Melbourne, Nelson, 1980.
621p. index.
- * Pages 1-26 contain extracts from First Fleet Journals and documents

LISTS & INDEXES

to give a picture of the first three years of the settlement until the arrival of the Second Fleet (Lady Juliana on 3rd June 1790). The book continues this format with approximately ten such extracts for each year.

A useful small list of documents on First Settlement period.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

The most important bibliography is the published Mitchell Library Catalogue. Then, the bibliography in Mackaness' Admiral Arthur Phillip is the most extensive. The bibliographies in the published editions of the First Fleet Journals are also most useful. Most of the books, especially recent historical works, contain bibliographies and lists of works consulted by the writer. Some are simply lists with varying degrees of accuracy; others are well constructed surveys of the sources on the subject. Where a book contains a bibliography, it is noted in the listing of that work. Those noted in this list I have found useful in constructing this bibliography.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES, INDEXES, LISTS & COLLECTIONS

Major Sources

- 955 MITCHELL LIBRARY. The Public Library of New South Wales.
Dictionary Catalogue of Printed Books.
Boston (USA), G.K. Hall, 1968.
38 vols. & 1 supplement 1970.
- * This printed work is probably one of the best sources for printed material on the First Fleet. It is necessary to check under the names of the writers, although there are some entries under subjects. It is very useful in that it does record parts of more general works.
- 956 FERGUSON, John Alexander.
Bibliography of Australia. Vol.1, 1784-1830.
Sydney, Angus & Robertson, 1941.
Vol.1 1784-1830. 540p., index.
Vol.2-7 1831-1900.
- * In addition to the Mitchell Library Catalogue this is the most useful source for printed works on the First Fleet. It lists all the works relating to Australia from the beginning until 1900. The entries are in great detail and there are annotations relating to the book itself, but seldom comment about the contents.
- 957 MACKANESS, George.
Admiral Arthur Phillip. (1937) see No.778.
Bibliography p.479-518.
- * This book contains an extensive bibliography on Phillip and on

BIBLIOGRAPHIES
958-964

the First Fleet and the settlement in New South Wales. Until the reprinting of the First Fleet Journals, this was probably the most extensive of the bibliographies on the subject.

- 958 ROBERT, Willem C.H.
Contributions to a Bibliography of Australia and the South Sea Islands.
Amsterdam, Philo Press, 1968+
5 vols.
- * Entries under First Fleet in Volume III and also under names of First Fleet writers in Volumes I & III. A useful source to check for material.
- 959 SPENCE, Sydney A
A Bibliography of Selected Early Books & Pamphlets Relating to Australia 1610-1880. 2 vols.
London, Sydney, A. Spence, 1952.
xii, 88p.
- * Another useful general bibliography.
- First Fleet Journal Reprints
- 960 COLLINS, David.
An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales. 2 vols. 1975.
Bibliography by Brian H. Fletcher, Vol. II p.285-298. see also No.75
- 961 HUNTER, John.
An Historical Journal of Events at Sydney and at sea 1787-1792.
Bibliography by J. Bach, p.441-443. see also No.116b
- 962 PHILLIP, Arthur.
The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay.
Reference Notes p.342-375. see also No.192c
- 963 TENCH, Watkin.
Sydney's first four years. Being a reprint of a Narrative ...
Bibliography by L.F. Fitzhardinge, p.337-354. see also No.243.
- 964 WHITE, John.
Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales.
Bibliography by A.H. Chisholm. p.267-270. see also No.249a

A Useful Survey

- 965 FLETCHER, Brian.
New South Wales 1788-1821. An appraisal of recent historical writing.
Teaching History, Vol.7 (July 1973) p.3-20.

* Really a bibliographical essay and an interesting listing of recent authors with a very useful survey of recent writing and the themes being developed and investigated by historians on the early period of Australian history. Lists all the major writings with comment.

966 Additional Useful Bibliographies

ABBOT, Graham John and Noel Bede Nairn.
Economic Growth of Australia 1788-1821.
Bibliography p.352. No.293.

CLEVERLEY, John F.
The First Generation School and Society in Early Australia.
Bibliography p.155-159. No.605.

COBLEY, John.
The Convicts 1788-1792: a study of the one in twenty sample. (1965)
Bibliography p.78-81. No.477.

COBLEY, John.
Sydney Cove 1788. (1962)
Bibliography p.265-268. No.405.

Sydney Cove 1789-1790. (1963)
Bibliography p.323-326. No.406.

DILLON, John L.
An Australasian Bibliography of Agricultural Economics 1788-1960.
Sydney, Govt. Printer, 1964.
433p.

* Useful in the area of agriculture in the first settlement.

Le ROY, Paul Edwin.
The Emancipists from prison to freedom. (1961)
Bibliography p.543-610. No.485.

MACINTOSH, Neil K.
Richard Johnson. (1978)
Bibliography p.114-121. No.726.

MADWICK, Robert B.
Immigration into Eastern Australia 1788-1851.
Bibliography p.252-260. No.322.

BIBLIOGRAPHY
966

RIENITS, Rex and Thea.
Early artists of Australia. (1963)
Bibliography p.219-224. No.634.

SHAW, Alan G. L.
Convicts and the Colonies. (1966)
Bibliography p.369-390. No.333.

SWAN, Robert A.
To Botany Bay if policy warrants the measure. (1973)
Bibliography p.172-177. No.337.

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- ABBOTT, G.J., Economic growth of Australia 1788-1821. 293
 ABBOTT, G.J., A note on the volume of N.S.W. treasury bill expenditure 1788-1821. 546
 ABBOTT, G.J., The Pastoral Age: A re-examination. 559
 ABBOTT, G.J., Staple theory and Australian economic growth 1788-1820. 560
 ABBOTT, J.H.M., Sydney Cove. 637
 ADAMS, Rev. J., Modern Voyages... 910
 ADAMS, K., The First Australians. 871
 ADAMS, M., The New Royal Geographical Magazine... 911
 ALEXANDER, W.B., White's Journal of a Voyage to N.S.W. 527
 ALLAN, J.A., Men and Manners in Australia... 474
 ALLEN, J., History of Australia from 1787-1882. 847
 ALT, H.B., Some notes on career and tombstone in Parramatta. 647
 ANDERSON, D., John White Surgeon-General to the First Fleet. 587
 ANDERSON, D., John White Surgeon-General to the First Fleet. 588
 ANDERSON, M., The Story of Pittwater. 502
 ANDREWS, J. ed., Frontiers and men. 392
 ANGUS & ROBERTSON'S, History of Australia and New Zealand... 872
 ANON, A Concise History of the English Colony in N.S.W. 833
 ANON, Influence of the East India Company. 294
 ANON, A new history of Botany Bay and Port Jackson. 828
 ANON, A new moral system of Geography... 918
 ANON, A new moral system of Geography... 2nd ed. 919
 ANON, The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay. 829
 ARUNDEL, J., The military history of Parramatta. 493
 ARUNDEL, J., The most historical interesting tombstone in Australiasia. 648
 ASPINALL, A. ed., English Historical Documents 1783-1832 (Vol XI). 886
 ATKINS, B., Australia's place in the Swing to the East. 295
 ATKINSON, A., Whigs and Tories and Botany Bay. 296
 AUCHMUTY, J.J., The background of Australian history. 297
 AUCHMUTY, J.J., The background to the Early Australian Governors. 819
 AUCHMUTY, J.J., Governor Phillip. 762
 AUCHMUTY, J.J., Hunter, John. 701
 AUCHMUTY, J.J., John Hunter. 702
 AUCHMUTY, J.J. ed., The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay. 763
 AUSTIN, A.G., Australian Education 1788-1900. 603
 AUSTIN, M., Early defence of Australia. 494
 AUSTIN, M., The early defences of Australia. 495
 BACH, J., Introduction to John Hunter's, An Historical Journal... 703
 BANKES, Rev. T., A modern, authentic and complete system of Universal Geography. 913
 BANKES, Rev. T., A new and authentic system of Universal Geography... 912
 BARING-GOULD, S., Cornish characters and strange events. 453
 BARNARD, M.F., Australian Outline. 873
 BARNARD, M.F., The First Australian. 764
 BARNARD, M.F., A History of Australia. 874
 BARNARD, M.F., Sydney: the Story of a City. 394
 BARRIE, D.M., The Australian Bloodhorse. 561
 BARRINGTON, G., The history of New South Wales. 830
 BARTON, G.B., History of New South Wales from the Records. 848

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- BASSETT, M., The Governor's Lady. Mrs. Philip Gidley King. 452
 BASSETT, M., King, Anna Josepha. 743
 BATESON, C., The Convict Ships 1787-1868. 475
 BAYLDON, J., Alexander Dalrymple. 266
 BAYLDON, F.J. Camp Cove. 503
 BAX, A.E., Australian merchant shipping 1788-1848. 547
 BEARD, W., Escape remorseless. 638
 BECKE, G.L., Admiral Phillip. 765
 BECKE, G.L., A First Fleet Family. 639
 BECKE, G.L., The Naval Pioneers of Australia. 820
 BEEVER, E.A., Economic growth of Australia 1788-1821. 298
 BENNETT, S., The History of Australian Discovery and Colonisation. Part 1. 849
 BENNETT, S., The History of Australian Discovery and Colonisation. 850
 BERGMAN, G.F.J., John Harris, the First Australian Policeman. 699
 BERGMAN, G.F.J., Johnston, Esther. 740
 BERTIE, C.H., Captain Arthur Phillip's first landing place in Botany Bay. 395
 BERTIE, C.H., Peeps at the past. 396
 BERTIE, C.H., Pioneer families of Australia. 745
 BERTIE, C.H., The story of old George Street. 397
 BERTIE, C.H., The story of Sydney. 398
 BEST, E.C., Notes on Captain John Shea. 797
 BIRCH, A., The Sydney scene 1788-1960. 399
 BLACKBURN, D., Letters of David Blackburn. 390. see also 49.
 BLADEN, F.M., Notes on the life of John Hunter. 704
 BLAINEY, G.N., Botany Bay or Gotham City. 299
 BLAINEY, G.N., A Reply: "I came, I Shaw ...". 300
 BLAINEY, G.N., The Tyranny of Distance. 301
 BLAIR, D., The History of Australasia ... 851
 BLAZE, B.R., Great Scot. 705
 BLOSSEVILLE, B.E.P. Marquis de, Histoire des Colonies Penales de l'Angleterre dans l'Australie. 831
 BOLTON, G.C., Broken Reeds and Smoking Flax. 303
 BOLTON, G.C., The Hollow Conqueror. 302
 BONWICK, J., Australia's first preacher. 720
 BONWICK, J., Curious facts of Old Colonial Days. 721
 BONWICK, J., First twenty years of Australia. 852
 BORDER, Rev. J.T.R., Church and State in Australia 1788-1872. 722
 BOSTOCK, J., The dawn of Australian psychiatry ... 589
 BOWD, D.G., Macquarie country. 504
 BOWES SMYTH, A., The Journal of Arthur Bowes Smyth. 52
 BRABOURNE, Lord, The Brabourne Papers. 6
 BRADLEY, W., A Voyage to New South Wales. 54
 BRAIM, T.H., A History of New South Wales. 832
 BREWER, F.J., Lord George Gordon's pamphlet. 267
 BRIDGES, B., Aboriginal Education in Eastern Australia 1788-1855. 467
 BRIDGES, B., The Aborigines and the Law. 468
 BRITTON, A., History of New South Wales from the records. 853
 BRODSKY, I., Bennelong Profile. 469
 BROOMFIELD, F.J., Romance of the early settlement of N.S.W. 562
 BRYAN, C., The earliest medical history of Australia. 590
 BUTLIN, S.J., The Foundations of the Australian Monetary System, 1788-1851. 548
 CABLE, K.J., Richard Johnson. 719
 CALLAM, J., A letter from Mr James Callam. 57
 CALLANDER, J., Terra Australis Cognita. 268
 CAMBRIDGE History of the British Empire. Vol. II, The New Empire 1783-1870. 875
 CAMBRIDGE History of the British Empire. Vol.VII, Pt. 1, Australia. 876

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- CAMERON, H.C., Sir Joseph Banks. 657
- CAMPBELL, E., Prerogative rule in New South Wales 1788-1823. 400
- CAMPBELL, J.F., The dawn of rural settlement in Australia. 563
- CAMPBELL, J.F., The Early History of Sydney University Grounds. 604
- CAMPBELL, J.F., Historical Notes on Government House. 564
- CAMPBELL, J.F., Notes on explorations under Governor Phillip. 505
- CAMPBELL, J.F., Old Government House, Sydney. 614
- CAMPBELL, J.F., Rose Hill Government Farm. 565
- CAMPBELL, J.F., Rose Hill Government Farm ... 566
- CAMPBELL, J.F., The Valley of the Tank Stream. 528
- CAMPBELL, W.S., Arthur Phillip. 766
- CAMPBELL, W.S., The East India Company and the Australian Trade. 549
- CAMPBELL, W.S., The use and abuse of stimulants ... 529
- CAMPBELL, W.S., Wheats in N.S.W. from the Foundation of the Colony. 567
- CARTER, T., In a strange land. 877
- CHAPMAN, Sir F. R., Governor Phillip in retirement. 767
- CHAPMAN, J., James Ruse. 568
- CHISHOLM, A.H., How and when the Lyrebird was discovered. 530
- CHISHOLM, A.H., Those "Birds of Providence". 531
- CHISHOLM, A.H., Wilson, John. 816
- CHISHOLM, P.M., The Dawes Observatory 1788-1791. 687
- CHRISTIE, A.T., Admiral Arthur Phillip. 768
- CHURCHWARD, L.G., Australia and America 1788-1972. 304
- CLANCY, F., They built a nation. 401
- CLARK, C.M.H., The choice of Botany Bay. 305
- CLARK, C.M.H., A history of Australia. 878
- CLARK, C.M.H., The origin of the convicts transported to Eastern Australia 1787-1852. 476
- CLARK, C.M.H., ed. Select documents in Australian History 1788-1850. 402
- CLARK, C.M.H., A short history of Australia. 879
- CLARK, C.M.H., Sources of Australian History. 403
- CLARKE, M. ed., History of the Continent of Australia ... 880
- CLELAND, J.B., The naturalist in medicine ... 532
- CLEVERLEY, J.F., The First Generation School and Society ... 605
- CLUNE, F., The first fleeters at Norfolk Island. 454
- CLUNE, F., The Norfolk Island Story. 455
- CLUNE, F., Saga of Sydney. 404
- COBLEY, J., The convicts 1788-1792. 477
- COBLEY, J., The convicts who died in the First Fleet. 478
- COBLEY, J., The Crimes of the First Fleet Convicts. 479
- COBLEY, J., The Crimes of the First Fleeters. 480
- COBLEY, J., Sydney Cove, 1788. 405
- COBLEY, J., Sydney Cove, 1789-1790. 406
- COBLEY, J., Worgan, George Bouchier. 817
- COGHLAN, T.A., Labour and Industry in Australia. 407
- COLEMAN, T., Southern Cross. 640
- COLLINS, C.R., Saga of Settlement. 680
- COLLINS, D., An Account of the English Colony in N.S.W. 69-76
- A CONCISE History of the English Colony in N.S.W. (1804). 92
- CONIGRAVE, C.P., Captain Arthur Phillip Memorial. 769
- COOK, Madame C. The comic history of N.S.W. 641
- COOKE, G.A., A modern and authentic system of universal geography ... 914
- COPIOUS Remarks on the Discovery of N.S.W. (1787) 95
- COTTERELL, T.S., Admiral Arthur Phillip, R.N. 770
- COURSE, A.G., The merchant Navy: a social history. 380
- COURTEEN, Sir W., Petition to King James. 269
- COWELL, J.C., Memorial to a Marine. 497

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- CRAFT, F.A. & Mitchell, R.E., In search of Dawes Mount Twiss. 506
 CRAIG, W.W., Moreton Bay Settlement. 881
 CRAMP, K.R., The Recognition of Governor Arthur Phillip in England. 771
 CRAWFORD, R.M., Australia. 882
 CRITTENDEN, V., The Norfolk Island Proposal of 1785. 270
 CROWLEY, F.K., A Documentary History of Australia, Vol.1. 954
 CROWLEY, F.K., The foundation years 1788-1821. 883
 CROWLEY, F.K., ed. A new history of Australia. 884
 CUMPSTON, J.H.L., The History of small-pox in Australia, 1788-1908. 591
 CUMPSTON, J.S., Shipping arrivals and departures, Sydney 1788-1825. 550
 CURREY, C.H., An argument for the Observance of Australia Day ... 408
 CURREY, C.H., Mary Bryant. 670
 CURREY, C.H., An outline of the Story of Pitcairn's Island and Norfolk Island.
 456
 CURREY, C.H., The transportation, escape and pardoning of Mary Bryant. 671
 CURRIER-JONES, A., William Dawes, R.M. 688
 DALKIN, R.N., Colonial Era Cemetary of Norfolk Island. 457
 DALKIN, R.N., Norfolk Island - the First Settlement 1788-1814. 458
 DALLAS, K.M., Commercial Influences on the first settlement ... 306
 DALLAS, K.M., The Fallacy of Remoteness. 307
 DALLAS, K.M., The First Settlement in Australia ... 308
 DALLAS, K.M., The Reasons for Australian Settlement. 309
 DALLAS, K.M., Trading posts or penal colonies. 310
 DALLAS, K.M., Transportation and Colonial Income. 481
 DALRYMPLE, A., Memorandum by Mr. Dalrymple. 271
 DALRYMPLE, A., A Serious admonition. 272 and 273
 DARK, E., Arabanoo. 650
 DARK, E., Bennelong. 662
 DARK, E., The Timeless Land. 642
 DAVEY, L., The hungry years 1788-1792. 592
 DAVIDGE, J.L., Builders of the Commonwealth. 772
 DAWES, W., Further note on Lieutenant William Dawes. 689
 DAWES, W., The Memorial of Lieutenant William Dawes 1826. 690
 DAWSON, W.R., ed. The Banks letters. 658
 DELANO, A., A Narrative of Voyages and Travels ... 915
 DE LA PILORGERIE, J., Histoire de Botany-Bay ... 834
 DIXON, W., Notes on Australian Artists. 626
 DIXON, W., The Official landing place of Governor Phillip. 409
 DIXON, W., Some Early Pictures of Sydney. 627
 DOWD, B.T., Alt, August Theodore Henry. 646
 DOWD, B.T., Augustus Alt; The First Surveyor-General of N.S.W. 649
 DRISCOLL, W.P., Birth of a nation. 885
 DUNSDORFS, E., The Australian Wheat Growing Industry, 1788-1948. 570
 EASTY, J., Memorandum of Transactions of a Voyage from England to Botany Bay
 1787-1793. 103
 EDEN, W., History of New Holland. 275
 EDWARDS, E., Voyage of H.M.S. Pandora ... 672
 EGERTON, H.E., A short history of British Colonial Policy 1606-1909. 311
 EHRMANN, T.F., Kommodore Phillip's Reise nach Botany-Bai ... 203
 ELDERSHAW, M.B., Phillip of Australia. 773
 ELDERSHAW, P.R., Davey, Thomas. 685
 ELLIS, M.H., December 25 1788. 410
 ELLIS, M.H., Hunter: no man less suitable. 706
 ELLIS, M.H., King on Norfolk Island. 459
 ELLIS, M.H., King's decline and fall. 747
 ELLIS, M.H., Phillip the founder. 774
 ELLIS, M.H., The story of Arabanoo. 470

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- ELLIS, M.H., The strange meeting of Lieutenant Dawes. 691
 ELLIS, M.H., White Australia is born. 411
 ELSE-MITCHELL, R., The foundation of N.S.W. ... and common law. 432
 ELSE-MITCHELL, R., The Grose River Valley. 517
 FALCONER, W., Universal dictionary of the marine. 707
 FAVENC, E., The Explorers of Australia and their Life-Work. 507
 FAVENC, E., The geographical development of Australia. 887
 FAVENC, E., The History of Australian Exploration from 1788-1888. 508
 FERGUSON, J.A., Bibliography of Australia. 956
 FIDLON, P.G., Editor's Preface to the Journal of Arthur Bowes Smyth. 666
 FIELD, C., Britain's Sea Soldiers. 498
 FINKEL, G.I., New South Wales 1788-1900. 888
 FINNEY, J., The History of the Australian Colonies. 889
 FITCHETT, W.H., Our strange pilgrim fathers. 412
 FITZHARDINGE, L.F., Editor's Introduction to Sydney's First Four Years. 806
 FITZHARDINGE, L.F., The origins of Watkin Tench - a note. 807
 FITZHARDINGE, L.F., Watkin Tench. 805
 FITZPATRICK, B.C., The Australian people. 1788-1945. 413
 FITZPATRICK, B.C., British Imperialism and Australia 1783-1833. 312
 FLANAGAN, R.J., The History of N.S.W. ... 854
 FLETCHER, B.H., Arndell, Thomas. 651
 FLETCHER, B.H., Editor's Introduction to David Collins 'an account...'. 681
 FLETCHER, B.H., Government Farming and Grazing in N.S.W. 1788-1810. 571
 FLETCHER, B.H., N.S.W. 1788-1821. An appraisal of recent historical writing. 965
 FLETCHER, B.H., Phillip, Arthur. 761
 FLETCHER, B.H., Ruse, James. 795
 FLETCHER, B.H., William Balmain. 654
 FLEURIEU, C.P.C. le Conte. Decouvertes des Francois ... (1790). 204
 FLOWER, C., The Antipodes Observed. 628
 FORBES, G., History of Sydney ... 890
 FORD, E., Medical practice in early Sydney ... 594
 FORD, E., Thomas Jamison and the beginning of medical journalism in Australia. 593
 FORSTER, J.R., Die neuesten Reisen nach der Botany Bay ... 916
 FORTESCUE, Hon. J.W., History of the Army. 499
 FOSTER, A.G., Early Sydney. 414
 FOSTER, A.G., The genesis of Sydney, 1915. 415
 FOSTER, A.G. (Mrs), Some early homes and epitaphs. 615
 FRAGMENS du dernier voyage de la Perouse. 104
 FREAME, W.H.G., Governor Phillip and his connection with Parramatta. 509
 FREELAND, J.M., Architecture in Australia: A History. 616
 FROST, A., Documentary. The East India Company and the choice of Botany Bay. 313
 FRY, H.T., Alexander Dalrymple. 276
 FRY, H.T., Cathay and the way thither. 314
 FYFE, J.H., British Enterprise beyond the Seas ... 855
 GANDEVIA, B., Childhood Mortality and its Social Background in the First Settlement ... 595
 GANDEVIA, B., Mortality at Sydney Cove. 1788-1792. 596
 GANDEVIA, B., Socio-Medical Factors in the Evolution of the First Settlement... 597
 GYALL, A. (pseud.), The Bulletin's History of Botany Bay. 416
 A GENTLEMAN, Account of the English Colony at Botany Bay. 41
 GILBERT, L.A., Banks, Sir Joseph. 656
 GILBERT, L.A., Considen, Dennis. 684
 GILBERT, L.A., Plant, politics and personalities in nineteenth century N.S.W. 533
 GILBERT, T., Voyage from N.S.W. to Canton in the year 1788. 106
 GILLESPIE, A., An historical review of the Royal Marine Corps ... 500

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- GILLESPIE, R.F.F., Viceregal quarters. 617
 GILLESPIE, R.F.F., Vice-Regal Quarters. (RAHSJ article) 618
 GLADSTONE, H.S., Thomas Watling, Limner of Dumfries. 629
 GLEESON, J.T., Colonial Painters 1788-1880. 630
 GODWIN, G., Vancouver, a life 1757-1798. 315
 GOMNER, E.C.K., The settlement of Australia. 316
 GOODIN, V.W.E., Public Education in N.S.W. before 1848. 606
 GOODIN, V.W.E., St. John's Cemetery, Parramatta. 821
 GORDON, Lord G., Prisoners' petition. 277
 GRAY, A.J., Ann Smith of the Lady Penrhyn. 803
 GRAY, A.J., Baughan, John. 661
 GRAY, A.J., Brewer, Henry. 668
 GRAY, A.J., Dodd, Henry Edward. 693
 GRAY, A.J., Everingham, Matthew James. 695
 GRAY, A.J., Jane Parkinson. 760
 GRAY, A.J., John Bennett of the Friendship. 663
 GRAY, A.J., John Ferguson. 696
 GRAY, A.J., John Irving. 716
 GRAY, A.J., John Irving: The First Australian Emancipist. 717
 GRAY, A.J., Patrick Burn. Licensed Game Killer at Sydney. 676a
 GRAY, A.J., Peter Burn, the First Convict Officially presumed killed. 676b
 GRAY, A.J., Social Life at Sydney Cove 1788-1789. 610
 GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND, First Report from the Committee (on transportation 1785). 278
 GREAT BRITAIN & IRELAND, Report from the Select Committee on Transportation - 1812. 482
 GREEN, E.M., Arthur Phillip. 775
 GREEN, H.M., A history of Australian Literature. 643
 GREENWOOD, G., ed. Australia; A Social and Political History. 317
 GREENWOOD, G., Early American-Australian Relations ... 318
 GUTHRIE, W., A new system of modern geography ... 917
 HAINES, G.J., The grains and three penn'orths of Pharmacy. 598
 HAINSWORTH, D.R., ed. Builders and Adventurers. 551
 HAINSWORTH, D.R., Kable, Henry. 742
 HAINSWORTH, D.R., The Sydney Traders. 552
 HAINSWORTH, D.R., Underwood, James. 809
 HALLORAN, H., A Centennial Ode. 644
 HALLORAN, L., John Harris 1771?-1831. Emancipist. 700
 HAMPSTON, J., An elegy on the Death of Captain Reed. 108
 HARDACRE, H.F., The dawn of settlement in Australia ... 417
 HARLOW, V.T., British Colonial Developments 1774-1834. 279
 HARLOW, V.T., Founding the Second British Empire 1763-93. 319
 HERMAN, M., Bloodsworth, James. 664
 HERMAN, M., The early Australian architects and their work. 619
 HERMAN, M., Lucas, Nathaniel. 757
 HIBBLE, W., Early history of Ryde. 572
 HINDWOOD, K.A., The birds of Lord Howe Island. 534
 HINDWOOD, K.A., An early natural history magazine. 535
 HINDWOOD, K.A., George Raper: An Artist of the First Fleet. 631
 HINDWOOD, K.A., Historical Associations and Early Records of the Emu-wren. 632
 HINDWOOD, K.H., Raper, George. 793
 HINE, J.D., Bradley, William. 667
 HINE, J.D., Clark, Ralph. 677
 An HISTORICAL Narrative of the Discovery of New Holland and N.S.W. 264
 HOARE, M., King of Norfolk Island. 460
 HOARE, M., Norfolk Island. 461

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- HORTON, A., Southwell, Daniel. 801
 HOULSON, A., The First Public Worship in Australia. 723
 HOULSON, A., Odd bits in the history of Parramatta. 447
 HOULSON, A., Old St. Phillip's. 620
 HOULSON, A., A short history of St. Phillip's Church Sydney. 621
 HOWE, R., A chronology of Momentous Events in Australian History. 835
 HUGHES, W., The Australian Colonies. 856
 HUNTER, J., Account of an engagement between the crew of the Waaksamkeyd ...
 381
 [HUNTER, J.] Biographical Memoirs of Captain John Hunter. 708
 [HUNTER, J.] Catalogue of furniture and furnishing. 709
 HUNTER, J., Governor Hunter's Remarks on the Causes of the Colonial Expenses
 of the Establishment of N.S.W. 119
 HUNTER, J., An Historical Journal of Transactions at Port Jackson ... 110-117
 HUNTER, J., A Humane Man. The Colony's Second Governor. 711
 HUNTINGTON, H.W.H., History of Parramatta and district. 857
 HUNTINGTON, H.W.H., History of St. Phillip's Church. 622
 HUNTINGTON, H.W.H., History of the book trade in Australia. 611
 HUNTINGTON, H.W.H., Lieutenant Colonel David Collins. 682
 HUTCHINSON, F., ed. New South Wales: The Mother Colony ... 858
 INGLETON, G.C., Charting a continent. 510
 INGLETON, G.C., True Patriots all. 892
 INGLIS, K.S., Australia Day. 419
 INGLIS, K.S., The Australian Colonists. 893
 IREDALE, T., History of N.S.W. Shells. 536
 IVES, G., History of Penal Methods. 484
 JACKSON, E.S., Some early Australian Doctors. 599
 JACQUES, M.M., A Sussex link with Australia. 815
 JEANS, D.N., An historical geography of N.S.W. to 1901. 553
 JENKS, E., The History of the Australasian Colonies ... 859
 JERVIS, J., The cradle city of Australia. 448
 JERVIS, J., The development of settlement in the Town of Parramatta. 449
 JERVIS, J., History of Settlement at and in the vicinity of Parramatta ... 450
 JERVIS, J., The origin of the Names of Port Jackson. 511
 JERVIS, J., Place names of the Parramatta ... 512
 JOHNSON, K.A., Sydney's earliest Burial Grounds. 822
 JOHNSON, R., An Address to the Inhabitants of the Colonies ... 123-124
 JOHNSTONE, S.M., Samuel Marsden. 420
 JOSE, A.W., N.S.W. historical, physiographical and economic. 894
 JOSE, A.W., A Short History of Australasia. 860
 JOY, W., The Birth of a Nation. 421
 JOY, W., The exiles. 422
 KARDOSS, J., A Brief History of the Australian Theatre. 612
 KELLY, Rev. C., Pere Louis Receveur, O.F.M. 752
 KELLY, C., A new and complete system of universal geography. 836
 KENYON, A.S., The Story of Australia. 423
 KEVIN, J.C.G., Some Australians take stock. 424
 KING, C.J., The first fifty years of Agriculture in N.S.W. 573
 KING, C.J., The first 50 years of Agriculture in N.S.W. (extracts) 574
 KING, C.J., An outline of closer settlement in N.S.W. 575
 KING, G.A., Official Landing place of Governor Phillip. 425
 KING, G.A., Sydney Relics of HMS Sirius. 426
 [KING, P.G.], Governor Philip Gidley King R.N. 748
 KING, P.G., The Journal of ... 144b
 KING, P.G., Remarks and Journal ... 144a
 KITTLE, S., A Concise History of the Colony ... 837
 LANG, J.D., An historical and statistical account of N.S.W. ... 838

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- LANG, J.D., Transportation and Colonization ... 320
- LARCOMBE, F.A., The history of Botany 1788-1963. 895
- LEE, A., The Official Landing Place of Governor Phillip ... 427
- LEE, I., The coming of the British to Australia 1788-1829. 428
- LEE, I., Early explorers in Australia. 513
- LEE, I., Richard Johnson. 724
- LEE, M., Governor Phillip as farmer. 776
- LE ROY, P.E., The Emancipatists from Prison to Freedom. 485
- LEVIS, E., Arthur Phillip. 777
- LEYBURN, J.G., Frontier Folkways. 429
- LORD, C.E., The Early Explorers of Tasmania. 514
- LORD C.E., Notes on the Diary of the Reverend Robert Knopwood. 683
- MACARTHUR, J., N.S.W.; its present State and future Prospects. 839
- McCAFFREY, F., History of Illawarra and its Pioneers. 430
- MCCARTHY, F.D., Colebe (Coalby, Botany Bay Colebe). 678
- MCCARTY, J.W., The staple approach in Australian economic history. 321
- MACDONALD, A.C., Dark days at Botany Bay. 486
- McDONALD, C.E., The Beacon Hill Story. 515
- MACDOUGALL, A.C., Australia's first independent farmer. 576
- McGUANNE, J.P., Bennelong Point and Fort Macquarie. 471
- McGUANNE, J.P., Early School in N.S.W. 607
- McGUANNE, J.P., Old Government House. 623
- McGUIRE, P., The Australian Theatre. 613
- MACINTOSH, N.K., The early life of Richard Johnson. 725
- MACINTOSH, N.K., Richard Johnson. 726
- MACKANESS, G., Admiral Arthur Phillip. 778
- MACKANESS, G., Blue Bloods of Botany Bay. 823
- MACKANESS, G., Sir Joseph Banks. 659
- MACKANESS, G., ed. Some letters of Rev. Richard Johnson. 727
- MACKANESS, G., Some proposals for Establishing Colonies in the South Seas. 280 & 281
- MACKAY, D., British Interest in the Southern Oceans 1782-1794. 282
- McLEOD, A.L., ed. The Pattern of Australian culture. 896
- MacMAHON, J., Fragments of the early history of Australia ... 431.
- McMARTIN, A., Shortland, John (senior). 798
- McMARTIN, A., Shortland, John. 800
- MacMILLAN, D.S., Ross, Robert. 794
- MACPHERSON, J., Dennis Considen, Assistant Surgeon of the First Fleet. 600
- MACPHERSON, J., Surgeon-General John White and the surgeons of the First Fleet. 601
- MACPHERSON, J., Thomas Jamison, M.D. RN Surgeon in the First Fleet. 602
- MADGWICK, R.B., Immigration into Eastern Australia 1788-1851. 322
- MAIDEN, J.H., History of the Sydney Botanic Gardens. 577
- MAIDEN, J.H., Records of Australian Botanists. 537
- MAIDEN, J.H., Records of the earlier French Botanists ... 538
- MAIDEN, J.H., Sir Joseph Banks. 660
- MAIDEN, J.H., Statue of Governor Phillip. 779
- MAJORIBANKS, A., Travels in N.S.W. 840
- MANDER-JONES, P., Dawes, William. 686
- MANDER-JONES, P., Manuscripts in the British Isles relating to Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific. 5
- MANN, D.D., The present picture of N.S.W. 841
- MARCHANT, L.R., La Perouse, Jean-Francois de Gallup. 751
- MARSHALL, J., The Voyage of the Scarborough to China. 153
- MARTIN, A.P., True stories from Australasian History. 861
- MARTIN, G., ed. The founding of Australia. 323
- MARTIN, G., A London Newspaper on the Founding of Botany Bay ... 324

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- MARTIN, J., Memorandums by James Martin. 673
MARTIN, R.M., Australia. 862
MARTIN, R.M., History of Austral-Asia ... 842
MATHEWS, G.M., Thomas Watling, artist. 633
MATRA, J.M., Plan for an establishment upon the Coast of N.S.W. 283
MELBOURNE, A.C.V., Early Constitutional Development in Australia. 325
MILFORD, G.D., Governor Phillip and the early settlement of N.S.W. 780
MILLIN, B.I., Origin of Names in Port Jackson. 516
MITCHELL LIBRARY, Dictionary Catalogue of Printed Books. 955
MOOREHEAD, A. McC., The Fatal Impact. 897
MORRISON, W.F., The Aldine Centennial History of N.S.W. ... 863
MOSSMAN, S., Our Australian Colonies their Discovery, History ... 864
MOUROT, S., This is Sydney. 898
NAPIER, S.E., Balmain the man and his suburb. 655
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF AUSTRALIA, Guide to Collections of Manuscripts relating to Australia. 14
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF AUSTRALIA, The Manuscript Collection. 14
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF AUSTRALIA, Principal Manuscript Collections in the National Library of Australia. 14
NEVILLE, D., Blackburn's Isle. 663b
NEWELL, H.H., Road engineering and its development in Australia 1788-1938. 554
NEW SOUTH WALES ARCHIVES, Guide to ... 19
NICHOLS, G.R., The Church of England in Australia. 729
NICHOLLS, M., A history of Lord Howe Island. 463
NICHOLLS, M., Lord Howe Island 1788-1938. 464
NORDHOFF, C.B., Botany Bay. 645
O'BRIEN, E., The foundation of Australia, (1786-1800). 389
O'BYRNE, J., The American Loyalists and Australia. 284
O'CALLAGHAN, T., Police Establishment in N.S.W. 487
An OFFICER, An Authentic and Interesting Narrative ... 156-159
An OFFICER, An Authentic Journal of the Expedition ... 160-161
O'HARA, J., The History of N.S.W. 843
PAISH, H.L., Notes on the exploration of the lower Blue Mountains. 518
PALMER, H.G., The First 100 years. 899
PARKER, M.A., A Voyage round the World in the Gorgon Man-of-War. 163
PARSONS, G., Miller, Andrew. 758
PARSONS, V., Ball, Henry Lidgbird. 653
PARSONS, V., Broughton, William. 669
PARSONS, V., Edge, Fane. 694
PARSONS, V., Jamison, Thomas. 718
PARSONS, V., Waterhouse, Henry. 810
PATERSON, G., The History of N.S.W. ... 844
PELHAM, C., The world: or, the present state of the universe ... 920
PERRY, T.M., Australia's first frontier. 555
PERRY, T.M., The spread of Rural Settlement in N.S.W. 1788-1826. 578
PHILLIP, A., Arthur Phillip's Tagebuch ... 201
[PHILLIP, A.], Biographical memoir of Arthur Phillip Esq. 781
PHILLIP, A., Extracts of Letters ... 195-199
[PHILLIP, A.], Governor Phillip. Editorial Memoir. 782
[PHILLIP, A.], Our First Governor. 784
PHILLIP, A., National Historical Memorial to ... 783
PHILLIP, A., The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay. 180-192
PHILLIP, A., The Voyage of Governor Phillip ... (a chap book) 202
PHILLIPS, M., A Colonial Autocracy. 900
PHILLIPS, P.D., ed. The Peopling of Australia. 326

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- PIKE, D., Australian Dictionary of Biography. 824
 PIKE, D., ed. Stanfield, Daniel. 804
 PIKE, D., ed. Collins, David. 679
 PIKE, D., ed. Smyth, Arthur Bowes. 665
 PINKERTON, J., A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages ... 921
 PINKERTON, J., Modern geography ... 922
 PINKERTON, J., Modern geography ... (later edition) 923
 POLSTEVEN, H., Brave days of old; Arthur Phillip ... 785
 POLSTEVEN, H., Brave days of old; the Scot ... 712
 PORTLOCK, W.H., A new, complete and universal collection ... 924
 POTTLE, F.A., Boswell and the Girl from Botany Bay. 674
 POTTS, H.W., The early struggles of the wheatfarmers of N.S.W. 579
 POWNALL, E., The Great South Land. 901
 PRETYMAN, E.R., Guest, George. 697
 PROUDFOOT, H., Old Government House. 624
 PUBLIC LIBRARY OF NEW SOUTH WALES. The Dixson Library Sydney. 9
 PURRY, J.P., Memoire sur les pais des cafres et la Terre de Nuyts. 285
 QUINN, R.J., The Old Rocks. 433
 RABONE, H.R., Lord Howe Island. 466
 RABONE, H.R., Lord Howe Island. (article) 465
 RAINEY, Rev. W.H., The Real Richard Johnson. 730
 RALPH, E., Empire builders in Australia. 902
 RAWSON, G., The Strange case of Mary Bryant. 675
 REESE, T.R., Colonial America and early N.S.W. 328
 REESE, T.R., The Origins of Colonial America and N.S.W. 327
 REID, T., Two Voyages to N.S.W. and Van Diemen's Land ... 845
 REMEYI, J., Botany Bay Revisited. 329
 RICHARDS, T., An Epitome of the Official History of N.S.W. ... 865
 RICHARDSON, G.D., The early archives of N.S.W. 434
 RIENITS, R., Biographical Introduction to John White's Journal. 814
 RIENITS, R., Early artists of Australia. 634
 RIENITS, R., Watling, Thomas. 811
 RIENITS, R., White, John. 813
 ROBERT, W.C.H., Contributions to a bibliography of Australia. 958
 ROBERTS, S.H., History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1920). 580
 ROBINSON, K.W., Geographical aspects of Land Settlement ... 581
 ROBINSON, K.W., Population and Land Usage in the Sydney District 1788-1820. 582
 ROBINSON, K.W., Sydney 1820-1952. 435
 ROBSON, L.L., The Convict Settlers of Australia. 488
 ROBSON, L.L., The origin of women convicts sent to Australia ... 489
 RODERICK, C.A., Parson Johnson. 731
 ROE, M., Australia's Place in 'The Swing to the East'... 330
 ROE, M., Colonial Society in Embryo. 436
 ROE, M., Motives for Australian Settlement. 331
 ROE, M., Philip Gidley King. 750
 ROE, M., Philip Gidley King. (article) 749
 RUMSEY, H.J., Governor Phillip's wife. 786
 RUMSEY, H.J., Index to baptisms in N.S.W. 1787-1800. 951
 RUMSEY, H.J., Indexes to burials in N.S.W. 1787-1800. 949
 RUMSEY, H.J., Indexes to marriages in N.S.W. 1788-1800. 950
 RUMSEY, H.J., The pioneers of Sydney Cove. 825
 RUMSEY, H.J., Pioneers of Sydney Cove who arrived by the First Fleet. 826
 RUSDEN, G.W., History of Australia. 866
 RUTTER, O., The First Fleet. 388
 SALIER, C.W., Arthur Phillip, R.N. 787
 SAMPSON, I.K., 'The first grain'. 583

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- SCOTT, E., Laperouse. 753
 SCOTT, E., A short history of Australia. 903
 SCOTT, E., Some notes on Laperouse. 754
 SCOTT, E., Terre Napoleon. 332
 SCOTT, G.R., Sydney's highways of History. 437
 SCOTT, J., Remarks on a Passage to Botany Bay. 210
 SELFE, N., A Century of Sydney Cove ... 438
 SELFE, N., Some notes on the Sydney Windmills. 439
 SELKIRK, H., La Perouse and the French Monuments at Botany Bay. 755
 SHANN, E.O.G., An economic history of Australia. 556
 SHARP, A., The discovery of Australia. 519
 SHARP, A., The discovery of the Pacific Islands. 384
 SHAW, A.B., Port Jackson - Its Romantic Growth. 440
 SHAW, A.G.L., Convicts and the Colonies. 333
 SHAW, A.G.L., The Hollow Conquerer and the Tyranny of Distance. 334
 SHAW, A.G.L., Missing Land Grants in N.S.W. 1792-1800. 584
 SHAW, A.G.L., Philip Gidley King. 744
 SHAW, A.G.L., Some aspects of the History of N.S.W. ... 335
 SHAW, A.G.L., The story of Australia. 904
 SHAW, J., A Concise History of N.S.W. 867
 SHELLARD, J.S., Public Education in Early N.S.W. 608
 SHEPHERD, J., Austral-Asia. 336
 [SHORTLAND, J.], Memoir of the Public Services of ... 799
 SHORTLAND, J., Table of the Route of the Alexander. 211
 SMITH, B.W., Australian Painting 1788-1960. 635
 SMITH, B.W., European vision and the South Pacific 1768-1850. 539
 SMITH, H.S., Australian Churchmen: Richard Johnson. 732
 SMITH, J.E., Specimen of the Botany of New Holland ... 540
 SMITH, R.B., Captain Arthur Phillip. 788
 SMITH, S.H., History of Education in N.S.W. 1788-1925. 609
 SMITH, Rev. T., The wonders of Nature and Art ... 925
 SOUTHWELL, D., Journal. 215
 SPENCE, S.A., A bibliography of selected Early Books and Pamphlets relating to Australia, 1610-1880. 959
 SPRUSON, J.J., Norfolk Island. 462
 STEPHENSEN, P.R., The History and description of Sydney Harbour. 441
 STEVEN, M., Arthur Phillip. 789
 STEVEN, M., Palmer, John. 759
 STRANG, H., ed. Early days in Australia. 905
 SUTHERLAND, A., The history of Australia from 1606-1876. 868
 SUTTON, H.M., Australian milestones and stories of the past. 906
 SWAN, M., The Story of Parramatta Park. 520
 SWAN, R.A., To Botany Bay, if policy warrants the measure. 337
 SWEETMAN, E., Australian constitutional development. 442
 TENCH, W., A Complete account of the Settlement at Port Jackson in N.S.W. 238-240
 TENCH, W., Letters written in France to a friend in London. 244
 TENCH, W., A narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay. 222-234
 TENCH, W., Sydney's first four years ... 243
 THOMAS, L. The establishment of N.S.W. in 1788. 338
 THOMPSON, G., Slavery and Famine ... 490
 THORNE, L.G., A history of North Shore Sydney, from 1788 to today. 521
 TILBROOK, J.R., Builders of a Nation. 907
 TOLCHARD, C., The humble adventurer. 796
 WADHAM, S., Australian Farming 1788-1965. 585
 WAITE, E.R., Letter. 541
 WALKER, F., Our first Governor. 790

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- WALKER, F., The Vice-Regal Residences of N.S.W. 625
 WALKER, J., The universal gazetteer ... 926
 WALLIS, J., An Historical Account of the Colony of N.S.W. ... 846
 WALSH, G.P., The Geography of Manufacturing in Sydney 1788-1851. 443
 WALSH, G.P., Hacking, Henry. 698
 WALSH, G.P., Squire, James. 802
 WANNAN, W.F., Early Colonial Scandals. 733
 WANNAN, W.F., The Heather in the South. 713
 WARD, J.M., British Policy in the South Pacific ... 557
 WATLING, T., Letters from an exile at Botany Bay ... 636
 WATSON, F., The First Settlement of Australia. 339
 WATSON, J.F.W., ed. The beginnings of Government in Australia. 444
 WATSON, J.H., The early fortifications of Port Jackson. 501
 WATSON, J.H., Early Shipbuilding in Australia. 558
 WATSON, J.H., Fort Denison, Sydney. 522
 WATSON, J.H., Governor Phillip. 791
 WATSON, J.H., James Mario Matra. 386
 WATSON, J.H., Origin of Names in Port Jackson. 523
 WATSON, J.H., The Royal Navy's contribution to Australian History. 827
 WATSON, J.H., Stories of Australian history: Governor Phillip. 792
 WATSON, J.H., Stories of Australian History. Its Genesis. 287
 WATSON, J.H., Stories of Australian history; Scots ... 714
 WATT, R.D., The Romance of the Australian Land Industries. 586
 WATTS, Lieut., Lieutenant Watts' narrative of the return of the Lady Penrhyn
 Transport ... 247
 WEDGEWOOD, J., On the analysis of a mineral substance from N.S.W. 542
 WEIDENHOFER, M., The Convict Years. 491
 WEINGARTH, J., The Head of Sydney Cove. 445
 WHARTON, J.C., ed. The jubilee history of Parramatta. 451
 WHITE, C., Early Australian history. 869
 WHITE, C., Old convict days in Australia. 492
 WHITE, H.R., A First Fleet Index. 952
 WHITE, J., Journal of a Voyage to N.S.W. 248-253
 WHITINGTON, F.T., William Grant Broughton. 734
 WHITLEY, G.P., The Middleton and Elizabeth Reefs, South Pacific Ocean. 386
 WHITLEY, G.P., Naturalists of the First Fleet. 543
 WHITLEY, G.P., Some Early Naturalists and Collectors in Australia. 544
 WHITLEY, T., The Blue Mountains; a Sketch. 525
 WHITLEY, T., Blue Mountains Explorations 1789-1813. 524
 WHITTELL, H.M., The literature of Australian Birds. 545
 WIDOWSON, H., The present state of Van Diemen's Land. 756
 WILBERFORCE, W., The correspondence of William Wilberforce. 735
 WILKINS, W., The Geography and history of N.S.W. 870
 WILLEY, K., When the sky fell down. 472
 WILSON, P., A new, complete and universal collection ... 927
 WOOD, F.L.W., A Concise history of Australia. 908
 WOOD, F.L.W., Jeremy Bentham Versus N.S.W. 341.
 WOOD, G.A., Australia's first preacher Rev. Richard Johnson. 736
 WOOD, G.A., Explorations under Governor Phillip. 526
 WOOD, G.A., Governor Hunter. 715
 WOOD, G.A., Lieutenant William Dawes and Captain Watkin Tench. 692
 WOOD, G.A., The plan of a Colony in N.S.W. 288
 WOOD, G.A., The Reverend Richard Johnson. 737
 WOOLMINGTON, J.C., Aborigines in Colonial Society 1788-1850. 473
 WOOLMINGTON, J.C., ed. Religion in Early Australia. 738
 WORGAN, G.B., Introduction to Journal of a First Fleet Surgeon. 818
 WORGAN, G.B., Journal of a First Fleet Surgeon. 260

AUTHOR & TITLE INDEX

- [WRAXALL, Sir N.W.], A short review of the political state of Great Britain. 289
- YARRINGTON, W.H.H., Some particulars concerning Governor Phillip's arrival. 446
- YARWOOD, A.T., Johnston, George. 741
- YARWOOD, A.T., Samuel Marsden. 739
- YOUNG, Sir G., Facsimile of a proposal for settlement on the coast of N.S.W. 291
- YOUNG, Sir G., The Following is a rough outline of the many advantages ... 290
- YOUNG, Sir G., Young of Formosa. 292

I N D E X

- Abaroo, 473
 Aborigines, 7, 41, 69, 77, 92, 103, 105, 156, 160, 167, 170, 213, 238, 255,
 264, 413, 428, 467-473 (main entry), 530, 553, 585, 591, 593, 594, 599,
 630, 642, 662, 676(b), 678, 688, 773, 778, 780, 816, 828, 829, 830, 833,
 836, 837, 841, 850, 851, 856, 866, 888, 905, 910, 911, 912, 915, 917, 918,
 919, 922.
 Admiralty, 1, 3, 4R412, 1164, 1604-5, 1618, 1764, 4R1545, 15, 16, 179, 207.
 Africa, 4R1734.
 Agriculture, 142, 167, 199, 238, 294, 321, 322, 390, 439, 443, 447, 448,
 490, 553, 556, 559-586 (main entry), 693, 736, 776, 778, 795-796, 804,
 841, 853, 858, 891.
 Alexander (ship), 4R1164, 11, 211, 212, 350, 355-358, 374, 606, 654, 697,
 816.
 Alexander Turnbull Library, 6.
 Allen, William, 56, 154.
 Alt, Augustus T.H., 4R1546, 40, 646-649.
 America (North), 4R3585, 11, 51, 180, 315, 318, 319, 327, 328, 338.
 Andaman Islands, 314.
 Animals, see Natural History.
 Annual Registrar, 77.
 Antigua (West Indies), 688.
 Aquapulco, 265.
 Arabanoo, 467, 470, 650.
 Arndell, Thomas, 599, 651, 652.
 Artists, 53-54, 110, 536, 537, 539, 540, 543, 544, 617, 619, 626-636.
 Astronomy, 4R1728-1732, 4R1753, 96, 98, 100, 101, 687.
 Atkinson, Alan, 323.
 Australian Joint Copying Project, 2, 4 (main entry), 13, 14.
 Ball, Lt. H.L., 4R412, 4R3167, 33, 37, 43-46, 109, 110, 118, 142, 180,
 236, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 463, 535, 653, 911, 920, 924, 927.
 Balmain, William, 588, 594, 599, 654, 655.
 Banks, Sir Joseph, 4R1163, 6, 7, 33, 94, 121, 148, 149, 165, 167, 170, 171,
 206, 219, 258, 259, 288, 340, 345, 347, 403, 537, 542, 656-660.
 Barbados, 269.
 Barrington, G., 77, 241, 399.
 Barton, G.B., 57, 95.
 Bass, George, 70.
 Batavia (Java), 4R3550, 56, 212, 265, 285, 290, 920.
 Bathampton, 771.
 Baughan, John, 661.
 Beccaria, C., 341.
 Bellamy, Sarah, 664.
 Bennelong, 77, 241, 457, 469, 470, 471, 615, 662, 678, 835, 914.
 Bennett, John, 663.
 Bentham, Jeremy, 56, 341.
 Berkelouws, 127.
 Bigge, J.T., 3, 154, 354.
 Birds, see Natural History.
 Birds of Providence, 16, 31, 531.
 Blackburn, D., 47-49, 142, 354, 390, 446.

INDEX

- Blainey, G.N., 302,303,307,323,329,334.
 Bland, 594.
 Bligh, W. (Governor), 140,514,914,916.
 Bloodsworth, J., 619,664.
 Blue Mountains, 518, 524, 525.
 Board of Longitude, 4R1728-1732,4R1753.
 Board of Trade, 4,16.
 Bolton, G.C., 299,323.
 Bonwick, J., see Bonwick Transcripts.
 Bonwick Transcripts, 1,3(Main entry),13,44,208,216,217,218,219,
 220,221,342,345,347,349,356,359,363,365,368,373,377,379.
 Borrowdale (ship), 4R1736,108,378-379,892.
 Boswell, J., 56,671,674.
 Botanic Gardens, 577.
 Botany, see Natural History.
 Botany Bay, 41,50,57,58,60,66,95,102,103,112,148,156,157,158,159,
 160,180,181-192,194,202,204,209,210,211,222-234,236,237,240,
 243,246,247,252,253,910,911,914,915,918,919,921,926,927.
 Bounty (ship), 12,672,924.
 Bowes Smyth, A., 1,14,50-52,368,431,466,543,599,637,665,666,760,
 823.
 Brabourne, Lord, 6.
 Bradley, W., 4R3167,53,54,110,180,347,354,617,634,667.
 Brenham, Mary, 677.
 Brewer, H. (artist), 634,668.
 Brewer, 802.
 British Critic, 78,241.
 British Library (British Museum), 6,177,214.
 Britton, A., 1.
 Brixley, C., 10.
 Broad, Mary, see Bryant, William & Mary.
 Broken Bay, 519,714.
 Broughton, W.G., (Bishop), 669,734.
 Brown, J., 154.
 Brown, Capt. R., 374-376.
 Bryant, William & Mary, 12,55-56,154,519,670-675,915.
 Buildings, 134,135,136,443,447,451,509,520,599,614-625,664,757,791.
 Burn, Patrick. 676(a).
 Burn, Peter. 676(b).
 Burton, D., 171.
 Butcher, J., 56,671.
 Butler, D. (artist), 543,544.
 Butler, Rev. W., 214,215,218,219.
 Cadman's Cottage, 427.
 Call, J., 4,270,290.
 Callam, J., 37,57-61,599.
 Callander, J., 268,281,288.
 Campbell, J., 4R2,7,63,64,65,67.
 Cape of Good Hope, 4R1106,11,15,110,165,167,237,275,927.
 Cape Town, 4R3,67,282,702.
 Carolina (America), 285.
 Cavendish, T., 910.
 Censorship, 3.
 Charlotte (ship), 11,106,107,362-364,384-385,463,664,696,754.
 Chatham, Lord, 15.
 China, 11,51,106,107,153,180,241,247,268,290,294,304,308,314,336,
 384-5,441.
 Clark, M., 323.

INDEX

- Clark, R., 62,65,66-68,140,173,380,441,459,502,543,677,823.
 Clevley, R. (artist), 626.
 Coffee, 290.
 Colebe, 77,678.
 Collins, D., 4R2,14,16,69-91(main entry),93,109,141,341,398,399,
 420,434,449,487,498,502,522,530,535,543,586,615,626,643,679-
 683,756,787,829,837,839,844,858,864,896.
 Collins, Maria, 71.
 Colonial Office, 3,4R1-3,16.
 Commissary, 168.
 Considen, D., 94,537,544,599,600,684.
 Convicts, 4R1,4R59-93,4R419,4R3550,11,15,21,22,23,24,25,27,28,
 41,63,66,67,69,77,95,103,105,123,142,195,199,267,271,272,275,
 278,284,289,296,300,301,302,305,306,308,310,311,312,317,318,
 322,324,325,326,327,329,330,333,334,336,337,338,341,401,412,
 413,416,418,422,424,431,436,441,444,474-492(main entry),556,
 580,592,606,607,661,663,664,670-675,676(b),677,684,695,696,
 697,699,716,717,740,742,772,773,774,778,795,796,828,833,841,
 842,845,851,856,864,882,886,902,907,908,911,912,915,918.
 Cook, J., 236,247,265,266,268,286,287,310,827,912,914,921,927.
 Copp, J., 822.
 Corteen, Sir W., 269,281.
 Colton, 290.
 Coupang, 55,672.
 Courts & law, 19,105,207,432,435,442,444,469,910,918.
 Cox, Capt. H., 514.
 Creswell, J. (Lt.), 4R1164.
 Crowley, Anne, 684.
 Crowley, F.K., 297,317(chapter writer).
 Cunningham, A., 513.
 Dallas, K.M., 323,329,331.
 Dalrymple, A., 11,14,266,271,272,273,276,294,314,336.
 Dampier, W.,265,268,827.
 Das Voltas (Africa), 329.
 Davey, T., 685.
 Davie, N.J., 309.
 Dawes, W., 4R1728-9,4R1731-2,4R1753,20,96-101,110,180,471,494,
 495,501,504,506,508,518,524,526,686-692,853.
 Dawes Point, 433,661.
 Dawson Turner Transcripts, 6.
 Deane, M.E., 4.
 de Brosse, C., 281,288.
 d'Entrecasteaux, 345,538,914.
 de Quiros, Don Pedro, 265.
 de Surville, 916.
 Dew, Sergeant W., 639.
 Dillon, Captain, 756.
 Dixon Library, 63,88,102,109,120,174,209.
 Dixon, William, Foundation. 210,261.
 Dodd, H., 624,693,821.
 Doherty (marine), 209.
 Dryander, J.C., 537.
 Ducie, Lord. 64.
 Dumfries, 246.
 Dundas, H. 11,32,131,176,271,274.
 Dutch East Indian Company, 285,314.
 East India Company, 1,3,11,37,270,271,272,275,276,290,294,295,
 313,314,330,336,547,549,557.

INDEX

- Easty, J., 102,103,127,425.
 Eclectic Review, 81.
 Economic Conditions, 293,306,310,312,316,319,321,322,327,439,
 443,546-558,559-586.
 Eden, William Lord Auckland, 95,900.
 Edge, F., 694.
 Edinburgh Review, 82.
 Education, 127,482,603-609,692,734,749.
 Edwards, Capt. E., 12,15,154.
 Egerton Papers, 7.
 Emu, 527,535.
 Endeavour (ship), 266,287.
 Eucalyptus oil, 600.
 European Magazine, 80,83.
 Evans, W., 175.
 Everingham, M.J., 695.
 Exchequer & Audit Department, 4,16.
 Exploration, 118,332,502-526,562,688,692,698,711,810,816,866,
 887,891.
 Faddy, W. (Lt.), 67.
 Farm Cove, 577.
 Farr Papers, 7.
 Featherstone, G., 3.
 Ferguson Collection, 42.
 Ferguson, J., 696.
 Field of Mars, 512.
 Fishburn (ship), 374-376.
 Fisher Library, University of Sydney, 10.
 Fitzpatrick, B., 560.
 Flax, 4R3,4R1734,4R3165,167(12),236,290,299,300,301,302,303,331.
 Flora see Natural History.
 Flore, W., 415.
 Folly, J., 10.
 Foreign Office, 4R3585-6,16.
 Fort Denison, 522.
 Foundation Day, 419.
 Fox, C.J., 7.
 French, 4R3585,244,313,314,316,322,324,332,337,338,341,474,538,
 752-756.
 French writings, 831,834.
 Friendly Islands, 290.
 Friendship (ship), 66,372-373,651,661,663,677,760,802.
 Frost, A., 323.
 Fry, H.T., 323.
 Gambia (river), 278.
 Gentlemans Magazine, 61,91,105,126,221,236,256.
 Geography of Sydney, 836,856,887.
 George St., 397.
 Gilbert, Capt. T., 11,106-7,362-364,384-385,463,466.
 Golden Grove (ship), 64,377,386-7.
 Gonner, E.C.K., 323.
 Gordon, Lord G., 267,277.
 Gordon Riots, 267.
 Gorgon (ship), 4R1604-5,4R1764,4R1731,66,163,164,167.
 Grave, G (boatswain on Sirius), 397,822.
 Great Seal of New South Wales, 4R3167,7.
 Grenville, Lord, 4R3,198,315.
 Grose, F. (Major), 1,133,412,607,841,853.

INDEX

- Grose River, 517.
 Guardian (ship), 4R3,4R1163,15,39,167,556,838,868.
 Guest, G., 697.
 Guinea, 269.
 Hacking, H. (quartermaster Sirius), 698.
 Hackney, 710.
 Harris, J.W., 345.
 Harris, Dr.J., 245.
 Harris, J., 699,700.
 Hastings, W., 324.
 Hatcher, J. (school teacher), 606.
 Hawkesbury, 4R1546,504,512,573,695,759.
 Heads of Plan, 4R1,11,280,294,399,403.
 Health, 587-602,888.
 Hince, K., 248.
 The Historical Pocket Library, 919.
 Historical Records of Australia, 1, 2(main entry).
 Historical Records of New South Wales, 1(main entry),2,3,215.
 Hobart, Lord., 699.
 Hobson, Capt.R., 378-379.
 Holland, N.J., 309.
 Holland, 274,275,285,337.
 Home Office, 1,3,4R59-1736,16.
 Horses, 561.
 House of Lords (Record Office), 178.
 Howe, Admiral Lord, 4R1,4R619,4R1163,4R1164,4R1753,26,706.
 Howe, R., 835.
 Hunter, J., 1,4R3167,4R1546,9,14,15,33,70,105,109-120,141,150,
 172,174,180,217,256,343,418,431,441,482,490,502,517,527,532,
 626,634,643,659,662,667,701-715,787,799,810,816,820,823,827,
 837,905,911,916,924,927.
 Hunter, W., 707.
 Illawarra, 430.
 India Office, see East India Company.
 Indigo, 290.
 Irving, J. (convict surgeon), 716.
 James I (King), 269.
 Jamison, T., 122,593,599,602,718.
 Japan, 268.
 Jeffrey, W.J. (Indexes), 117,193,235,242,254.
 Jenkinson, C., 11.
 Jervis, Sir J., 208.
 Johnson, Rev. R., 32,39,63,123-139,141,345,398,403,415,420,431,
 444,447,473,482,502,572,607,609,611,620,621,622,719-739,823,864.
 Johnston, E., 740.
 Johnston, G., 140,411,482,535,741.
 Joint Copying Project, see Australian Joint Copying Project.
 Kable, H. (convict), 436,742.
 Kangaroo, 532.
 Kellow, T.D. (Lt.), 4R1164,67.
 Keltie, J., 4R1604.
 King, Anna J., 452,743.
 King, P.G., 1,4R2,4R3167,13,31,45,46,69,86,110,141-152,155,165,
 167,168,169,172,174,195,259,347,354,395,452,453,454,455,456,
 457,458,459,460,461,462,490,630,634,659,699,718,744-750,760,
 820,827,841,911,912,914,916,920,924,927.
 King Papers, 13.
 Knopwood, Rev. R., 680,683.

INDEX

- Lady Penrhyn (ship), 4,11,50,247,367-371,374,463,606,637,664,
684,741,803.
Lambert, A.B., 257.
Lambert Palace Library, 130-139.
Land of Nuyts, 285.
Lane, J., 775.
La Perouse, J.F. Conte de, 4R3586,104,105,148,227,236,
303,494,501,508,528,538,544,751-756,859,876,914,915,920.
Lemane, 278.
Lhotsky, J., 261
Lilley, N., 56.
Limbourner, J., 415.
Literary Works, 637-645.
London Chronicle, 208.
London Missionary Society, 3.
Lord Howe Island, 8,106,156,236,463-466,534,914.
Lords of the Admiralty, 1,4R1163.
Low, F., 835.
Lyndhurst, 766.
Lyons, S., 497.
Lyrebird, 530.
Lucas, N. (convict builder), 154,757.
Macarthur, J., 747,759.
McCarty, J.W., 560.
McDougle, E., 175.
Mackaness, G., 35,645.
Macquarie, L. (Governor), 325,900.
Macquarie Place, 427.
McRae, D.A., 309.
Madder, 290.
Magdalene College, 728.
Maiden, J.H. 528.
Malaya, 314.
Mander-Jones, P. 4,5.
Manly, 650.
Mann, D.D., 837,844.
Maps & plans, 4R1546.7,8,53-54,110,180.
Marines, 4R2,4R412,4R619,4R1164,4R1734,4R3550,10,15,16,37,48,63,
64,65,67,205,206,207,208,222,238,412,416,482,493-501(main entry),
556,637,694,741,789,796,797,804,805,806,807,820,866,888,927.
Marley, A., 167.
Marsden, S., 41,133,733,739.
Marshall, Capt. J., 11,107,153,180,359-361,910,916.
Martin, G., 323.
Martin, J., 56,154,673.
Maskelyne, Dr. N., 4R1753.
Mason, F. (botanist), 167.
Mason, Capt. J., 365-366.
Masts (naval supplies), 236,299,301,302,331,334.
Matra, J.M., 4R1,4R1163,7,276,280,281,283,284,286,287,288,290,
292,323,325,339,340,393,562,590.
Maxwell, J. (Lt.), 4R1164,4R3167,167.
Medicine see Surgeons.
Medical Departments, 16.
Melville Castle Muniments, 176.
Meredith, Capt. J., 67,102,482.
Miller, A., 4R3167,155,434,482,758.

INDEX

- Mitchell, D.S., 13.
 Mitchell Library, 1,3,4,6,9,13,45,46,47,48,50,51,52,53,62,64,65,
 66-68,85-87,90,94,96,97,101,117,140,141,142,143,144,145,146,
 148,149,155,165,166,167,168,169,170,171,172,173,175,179,205,
 206,207,208,245,258,259,260.
 Molluccas, 268.
 Monthly Magazine, 162,264,265.
 Monthly Review, 58,79,84,107,118,125,194,200,237,255.
 Morton, M., 4R1604,347.
 Mount Twiss, 506.
 Mutch, T.D., 210.
 National Library of Australia, 4,6,14,89,121,147.
 National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, 15,346.
 Natural History, 6,7,64,94,118,149,160,167,171,206,213,216,236,
 248,255,256,264,527-545(main entry),601,626,629,631,632,633,
 634,635,636,659,660,684,776,856,914,916,918,919,922.
 Nautilus, 4R1734.
 Navy Board, 4,16.
 Nepean, E., 4R1,4R419,4R3550,167,278,590.
 New Britain, 268.
 New Guinea, 268.
 New Holland, 70,71,160,233,240,251,264,268,275,310,911,914,917,
 920.
 Newton, M., 676(a).
 New Zealand, 69,268,303,314.
 Nicobar Islands, 314.
 Norfolk Island, 4R2,4R3,7,8,10,17,18,31,45,46,49,66,67,68,69,79,
 81,86,110,118,122,123,141,142,144,145,146,147,151,152,155,165,
 167,168,169,180,195,196,198,214,236,259,270,276,301,303,382,
 383,386,387,390,417,452-462(main entry),463,482,494,497,531,
 538,553,593,655,667,669,677,694,697,699,705,714,717,718,745,
 746,748,750,760,800,804,812,832,844,852,859,902,910,911,912,
 914,916,926,927.
 Observatory, 96,100,101,687.
 Omai, 247.
 Palliser, Sir H., 11.
 Palmer, J. (purser on Sirius) 482,759.
 Pandora (ship) , 12,15,115,116,672,924.
 Parker, Capt. J., 163,165.
 Parkinson, E. (Edward Hughes), 760.
 Parkinson, J., 760.
 Parramatta, see also Rose Hill. 4R3,69,198,447-451,509,512,520,
 554,566,578,586,624,647,648,649,651,669,821,857,926.
 Partridge, S., 653,760.
 Patagonia, 268.
 Paterson, Capt. I., 508.
 Pembroke, Earl of, 269.
 Penang, 314.
 Peron, M., 509,921.
 Perry, Colonel J., 833.
 Phillip, A.-(Governor), 1,2,4R1,4R2,4R3,4R412,4R619,4R1164,4R1604,
 4R1729,4R1731,4R1734,4R3165,4R3167,4R3550,7,14,15,28,45,51,64,
 68,77,86,105,110,122,141,142,160,164,166-203(main entry),255,
 313,339,398,408,409,414,415,419,424,425,427,431,435,447,469,470,
 474,482,491,492,502,504,505,507,508,509,513,515,517,518,519,520,
 522,524,526,532,533,535,539,543,544,556,558,562,563,564,567,570,
 571,577,590,614,615,617,618,623,625,662,668,688,691,692,761-792
 (main entry),810,819,820,823,827,910,911,916,917,920,924,927.

INDEX

- Phillip, Arthur - (government), 279,280,281,304,312,315,320,321,
322,328,339,388,400,401,408,432,434,438,440,442,444,467,483,
487,494,495,563,573,579,580,581,603,604,605,745,746,831,838,
839,848,851,863,865,866,907,908.
- Phillip, Arthur - (letters), 4,68,141,166-178,399,657,658,659,828.
- Phillip, Arthur - (voyage), 337,342,347,349,351,352,358,361,370,
371,388,395,396,446,449,475,482,643,657,829,849,868.
- Phillips, T., 10.
- Philippine Islands, 180,265,268,295.
- Pitcairn Island, 456.
- Pitt William (the younger), 284,305,327.
- Pittwater, 502.
- Place names, 511,512,514,516,520,522,523,563.
- Plants see Natural History.
- Pocket Navigator, 202.
- Policeman, 699,742.
- Poret, B.E., 831.
- Port Jackson, 3,4R1546,8,16,47,100,110,111,116,118,138,151,156,
160,180,181-192,197,201,222,238,239,249,250,252,253,258.
- The "Port Jackson Painter" (artist), 635.
- Portsmouth, 15.
- Portugal, 269,765.
- Potter, C., 3.
- Pottery, 542.
- Price, J. (servant to Hunter), 816.
- Prince of Wales (ship), 4R1736,209,365-366,374.
- Privy Council, 4R619,7.
- Proposals, 264-292,330,333,335,337,340,876.
- Provost Marshal, 668.
- Public Record Office, 1,3,4,5,16.
- Pugh, E., 822.
- Purry, J.P., 281,285.
- Quaritch, 104.
- Raper, G. (artist - midshipman on Sirius),8,544,631,634,793.
- Reasons Why, 275,276,279,293-341,413,557,734,772,831,842,843,854,
862,866,878,884,885,900. note:(reasons for the settlement at
Botany Bay)
- Receveur, Father Louis, 104,544,752,735.
- Redfern, W., 594.
- Reed, Capt. (Captain of Borrowdale), 378-379,892.
- Reynolds, C., 10.
- Reynolds, J., 309.
- Richards, T., 3.
- Richards, W. Jnr., 11.
- Richardson, W., 127,482,607.
- Rio de Janeiro, 4R1106,4R1736,67,167,237.
- Roe, M., 323.
- Rose, Sir George, 4R1164,4R1734,4R3550,11,766.
- Rose Hill, 77,167,520,562,565,566,624,772.
- Rose Hill Packet, 558.
- Ross, D., 176.
- Ross, R., 4R1,4R2,4R3,4R412,4R1163,4R1164,4R3167,31,67,68,141,
142,205-208(main entry),209,410,412,421,458,498,668,676(a),
685,772,791,792,794,866.
- Rosson, Isabella (schoolteacher), 606.
- Royal Botanic Gardens (Kew), 17.
- Royal Greenwich Observatory, 100,101.
- Royal Society, 98.
- Rum, 548.

INDEX

- Ruse, J., 10,411,448,450,562,567,568,570,573,576,583,584,586,
624,795,796,857,907.
- Ryan (marine), 209.
- Ryde, 572.
- St. Helena, 51,282.
- St. Mildred's Church, Bread Street, 783.
- Sarsparilla (wild), 529.
- Scarborough (ship), 4R1164,11,94,107,153,359-361,384-5,463,606,
684,695,699.
- School of Oriental & African Studies, 99.
- Scottish Record Office, 176.
- Scott, J. (Sergeant Marines), 209,210,425.
- Scott, T., 10.
- Settlement, 10,41,57,64,69,77,92,103,105,106,110,160,209,222,238,
311,326,388,389,392-446,472,473,483,484,491,555,556,562,642,
680,705,720,730,734,753,773,774,778,789,790,842,843,845,846,
850,852,854,862,865,866,869,871,873,874,875,876,877,878,879,
884,886,889,897,898,899,902,903,906,907,910,911,917,919,922,
924,925.
- Settlers, 4R1734,833,856.
- Sever, Capt. Wm. Crofton, 11,367-371,384-5.
- Sharp, Capt., 377.
- Sharpe, Rev. T., 345.
- Shaw, A.G.L., 323.
- Shaw, Dr. G., 256,527,540.
- Shea, J., 797.
- Sheep, 559.
- Shells, 536.
- Shipping, 547,549,550,551,552,557,558.
- Ships of First Fleet, 4,11,37,106,342-387,475,910.
- Shortland, J., 180,204,211-212,386-7,798,799,910,916.
- Shortland, J. (Junior), 800.
- Sierra-Leone, 688.
- Silk, 290.
- Simonetti, Signor (sculptor), 779.
- Sinclair, Captain Duncan, 11,212,355-358.
- Sirius (ship), 4R412,4R1164,4R1604,4R1728,10,15,16,31,33,53,54,
66,109,110,122,141,143,144,167,209,211,213,214,217,342-348,
374,381,382,383,388,403,426,482,494,497,501,502,516,593,667,
668,698,705,709,714,718,758,759,793,799,800,801,808,810,812,
862,868,920,927.
- Sloane Papers, 7.
- Smallpox, 591,593,594,599,650.
- Smith, Ann (convict), 803.
- Smith, Dr., 256,527.
- Smyth, Arthur Bowes see Bowes-Smyth.
- Social Conditions, see also Convicts. 327,432,472,488,587-602,
610-613,719-739,778.
- Solander, D.C., 537.
- Southwell, D., 7,213-221,347,801.
- Spain, E., 774.
- Spain, 265,269,295,494.
- Sparks, T. (schoolteacher), 606.
- Spencer, T. (marine), 396.
- Spice Islands, 268,274.
- South America, 295,308,318.
- Squire, J., 802.

INDEX

- Stanfield, D. (marine), 804.
 Starvation, 597.
 State Library of New South Wales, see also Mitchell Library.
 4.
 Sugarcanes, 290.
 Supply (ship), 4R1618,4R1731,15,16,33,37,44,57,109,143,167,214,
 346,349-354,374,390,463,550,810,868,927.
 Surgeons, 4R1,4R1736,4R3550,37,57-61,94,122,248,593,602,651,652,
 684,716,718,813-815.
 Surveyor General, 646-649.
 Sutro Library, 6.
 Swan, R.A., 323.
 Swan (black), 535.
 Sydney, Viscount (Lord), 4R2,4R1164,4R1736,4R3550,11,36,40,174,
 195,268,288,290,329,772.
 Tahiti, 247.
 Tank Stream, 396,398,435,445,528,578.
 Tasman, Abel, 265.
 Tea, 290,294,304,529.
 Tench, W., 4R2,4R412,4R1164,61,67,97,103,104,160,162,222-245,
 392,393,394,402,403,473,490,494,500,504,505,507,508,509,524,526,
 532,543,545,553,563,573,576,612,624,643,690,692,736,754,755,
 772,787,805-807,828,890,896.
 Teneriffe, 4R1106,237.
 Terra Australis, 268,269.
 The Times, 3,24.
 Timor, 55,519,670-675,915.
 Tobacco, 290.
 Tools, 4R1734,4R3550,37.
 Townshend, C., 268.
 Townshend, T., 268.
 Transportation 1812, 403,431,482.
 Treasury, 1,4R1106,4R3550,4R1736,15,16.
 Tristan da Cunha, 11,271.
 Tuckey, J.H., 844.
 Tunks, W., 497,808.
 Turnbull, J., 837.
 Turner, R., 248.
 Underwood, J. (convict), 742,809.
 United Empire Loyalists (American), 283,284,286,287,290.
 University College, London, 56,154.
 Vancouver, G., 315,318,914.
 Van Diemen's Land, 70,85,481,488,514,680,683,685,697,698,756,
 842,844,854,869,912,926.
 Victualling Department, 1,16.
 Virginia (America), 275.
 The Voyage, 50-52,53-54,57,64,102,103,110,143,156,180,211,222,
 238,342-377,388,389,390,391,453,475,491,514,588,590,592,594,
 773,778,836,843,845,862,871,874,886,893,916.
 Waaksamkeyd, 53,214,381.
 Walker, R.C., 3.
 Walton, Capt. F., 372-373.
 War Office, 3,4R412,4R1073,16.
 Waterhouse, Capt. H., 175.
 Waterhouse, H. (midshipman on Sirius), 810.
 Watling, T., 8,69,246,257,536,537,626,629,632,633,635,636,713,
 811.
 Watson, I., 3.

INDEX

Watson, R. (quartermaster on Sirius), 516,812.
Watson Bay, 516,812.
Watts, J. (Lt.), 180,247,466,910,916.
Welbe, Capt. J., 281.
West Indies, 269.
Whaling, 11,180,282,304,306,308,549,749.
White, J., 4R1,8,37,69,246,248-259,490,502,505,521,527,532,535,
537,540,541,544,545,587,588,590,594,598,599,600,601,626,629,
634,636,654,669,813-815,911,916,924,927.
White, P. (of Sirius), 502.
Wilberforce, W., 39,133,134,688,692,729,733,734,735.
Wilson, J. (convict), 530,816.
Wilson, T., 248,527.
Women, 489.
Wood, G.A., 505.
Worgan, G.B., 9,260-261,599,817-818.
Wright, H., 10.
Yale University Library, 6.
Yannimaroo (Africa), 278.
Young, Sir George, 4R1,270,276,280,281,288,290,291,292,325,340.
Zoology see Natural History.

Note: The letter 'R' and numbers following entries under item
number 4 refer to the Australian Joint Copying Project
numbers.